UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

2014

Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Dean's & Faculty Offices: Faculty of Health Sciences
Private Bag X3
7935 OBSERVATORY

Office Hours: Mondays to Fridays: 08h30 - 16h30

Fax: (021) 447-8955

Telephones: General reception: (021) 406 6634
For other contact details see p4.

Internet: Home Page: www.health.uct.ac.za

This handbook is part of a series that consists of
Book 1: Undergraduate Prospectus
Book 2: Authorities and Information of Record
Book 3: General rules and Policies
Book 4: Academic Calendar and Meetings
Book 5: Student Support and Services
Books 6-11: Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
Book 12: Student Fees
Book 13: Financial Assistance for Undergraduate Students
Book 14: Financial assistance for Postgraduate students
The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks.

However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate, to
(i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
(ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.
# CONTENTS

GUIDE TO THE USE OF THIS HANDBOOK .......................................................... (i)
GENERAL INFORMATION ................................................................................. 2
Dean’s office, Faculty office, and other central offices in the Faculty .......... 2
Contact details of University administrative offices dealing with student matters .. 4
Contact details for Health Sciences Students’ Council .................................. 5
Term dates for 2013 ......................................................................................... 5
Definitions and terms used in this handbook ............................................... 6
Programme, plan and course codes ................................................................. 7
GENERAL RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS ............................. 9
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES .............. 14
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery .............................................. 14
Bachelor of Science in Medicine ................................................................ 49
Bachelor of Science in Audiology and Bachelor of Science in Speech-Language Pathology . 54
Bachelor of Science in Occupational Therapy .............................................. 83
Bachelor of Science in Physiotherapy ......................................................... 101
OTHER COURSES OFFERED ...................................................................... 120
DEPARTMENTS: CONTACT NUMBERS ......................................................... 129
DEPARTMENTS ............................................................................................. 132
Anaesthesia ................................................................................................. 132
Clinical Laboratory Sciences ..................................................................... 133
Health and Rehabilitation Sciences ............................................................ 146
Human Biology .......................................................................................... 150
Medicine ..................................................................................................... 154
Obstetrics and Gynaecology ....................................................................... 171
Paediatrics and Child Health ..................................................................... 174
Psychiatry and Mental Health .................................................................. 182
Public Health and Family Medicine .......................................................... 186
Radiation Medicine .................................................................................... 198
Surgery ....................................................................................................... 200
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION .................................................................... 208
Formulae for undergraduate degrees with honours and distinction .......... 208
Class medals, Dean’s Merit List and prizes ............................................... 210
Guide to professional behaviour for undergraduate Health Sciences students .................................................. 218
Process to investigate reported student impairment or unprofessional conduct .... 220
Policy on tuberculosis for undergraduate Health Sciences students ......... 223
Health Sciences Faculty e-learning and e-teaching policy ......................... 225
Faculty Mission Statement ....................................................................... 228
Faculty of Health Sciences Charter ............................................................. 229
Faculty of Health Sciences Declaration for graduating students .............. 230
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty ....................................................... 230
Student Transport Policy ......................................................................... 231
INDEX OF COURSE CODES .................................................................... 236
GENERAL INDEX ......................................................................................... 245
GUIDE TO THE USE OF THIS HANDBOOK

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below), each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

General Information: This section includes contact details of key central offices, term dates, definitions of terminology used and explanatory notes.

General rules for undergraduate students: The rules in this section must be read in conjunction with the degree-specific rules in the next section.

Rules and curricula for undergraduate study programmes: This section gives an outline of each of the undergraduate degrees and courses within those programmes, as well as rules relating to curricula. Please note especially the readmission rules under each degree programme; students who fall foul of these rules are in danger of being refused readmission.

Other courses offered: This section lists courses that do not form part of the undergraduate degrees, and includes undergraduate courses that the Faculty of Health Sciences offers to students in other faculties, or to South African students registered at UCT but studying towards a Cuban medical degree, and courses that MBChB students doing an intercalated honours degree are required to take.

Faculty structure and departments: The second half of this book lists all the teaching and research staff in departments and in research structures.

Additional information: This section gives, amongst others, details of prizes and awards, formulae used to calculate distinctions and merit awards, contact details for departments, charters (e.g. the Teaching and Learning Charter) and the Faculty-specific policies for undergraduate students.

All students must familiarise themselves with the General Rules for Undergraduate Students, the Rules and Curricula for their undergraduate degrees, the Fees Book and also with the University rules in Handbook 3 (General Rules and Policies). Students are also expected to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition.
GENERAL INFORMATION

Dean’s office, Faculty office and other central offices in the Faculty

DEAN’S OFFICE AND FACULTY OFFICE
L2, Barnard Fuller Building and Wernher & Beit North
(Tel: 021 406 6346 and 021 406 6634)

Professor and Dean:
W J S de Villiers, MBChB MMed Stell DPhil Oxford MHCM Harvard FCP SA

Professor and Deputy Dean: Research:
T Douglas, BSc(Eng) Cape Town MS Vanderbilt PhD Strathclyde

Associate Professor and Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Education:
D T Hendricks, BSc(Medicine)(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Associate Professor and Deputy Dean: Undergraduate Education:
G Perez, BDentistry Algiers DHSM MDent (Community Dentistry) Wits

Deputy Dean: Clinical Health Services:
R L Morar, MBChB UKZN DHMEF MMed (Community Health) Cape Town FCPHM SA

Faculty Manager: Academic Administration:
B Klingenberg, BA HED UFS

Manager: Undergraduate Administration:
J Stoffberg, NatDip BTech (BusAdmin) CPUT

Manager: Postgraduate Administration:
A Winckler, BA UPE

PRIMARY HEALTH CARE DIRECTORATE
E47-25, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital (Tel: 021 406 6761)

Chair and Director (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):
S Reid, BSc(Medicine) MBChB Cape Town MFamMed Medunsa PhD UKZN

Senior Lecturers (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):
J Irlam, BSc (Med)(Hons) MPhil Cape Town
L Vivian, BSc (Hons) MSc London School of Economics PhD Cape Town

Lecturers (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):
M J Keikelame, MPhil (Ed Support) Cape Town BSocSci (HonsPsy) UNIBO RM Jane Furse Hospital RGN Moroca Hospital HPTC Botswana Training College
S Crawford-Browne, MSocSc ClinSocW Cape Town

Assistant Lecturer:
D Michaels, MPhil (Mat&Child Health) Cape Town MSc (Epi) Columbia PhD (Pub Health) Cape Town

Honorary Lecturers:
R Baum, PhD (Dram Arts) California
K du Pré le Roux, MBChB Cape Town IMCH MAIntHealth Sweden
B Gaunt, MBChB *Cape Town* MSc Int PHC *London* DipAnae DipObst SA

**Junior Research Officer:**
C Naidu, MSoc HonSoc *Cape Town*

**Facility Manager:**
S Naidoo, Dip RN *St Aidan’s Mission Hospital Durban* Dip RM RK *Khan Hospital Durban* Dip CHN ML *Sultan Tech Durban*

**Site Facilitators (Joint appointments with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):**
M Arendse, Dip Nursing *Cape Town*
C Beauzac, Hons DevStud *UWC*
T Xapa, Dip AdEd/BusPlan *Cape Town*

**NGO Facilitator (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):**
P Botha, BSocSc SocW *Cape Town* BA (HonsSocW) *UNISA*
A-L Botis, BA *Grahamstown* Higher Ed Dip *Stell*
Z Nyati, DipOfficeAdmin *Cape Town*

**Site Coordinators:**
S Adams
N Daniels
F Le Roux
Z Nyati, DipOfficeAdmin *Cape Town*

---

**EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT**

*Second Floor, Anatomy Building*
*(Tel: 021 406 6646)*

**Director of Education Development Unit:**
N Hartman, BArts *Stell* BSocSc (Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Professor:**
F Cilliers, MBChB HonsBSocSc MedSc MPhil(HED) *Stell PhD Maastricht*

**Curriculum Development Officer:**
M Alperstein, BSocSc (Nursing) *UKZN* Dip PHC (Ed) *Wits* MPhil (Adult Ed) *Cape Town*

**Academic Development Officer:**
V Janse van Rensburg, BOccTher *Stell* MPhil PhD *UWC*

**IT Education Manager:**
G Doyle, BSocSc (Hons) *HDE Rhodes, MSc (IT) Cape Town*

**Lecturer:**
L Pienaar, BSc (Physio) *UWC* MSc (Physio) *Stell*

**IT Education: Technical Support and Administration:**
F van Breda, ND Horticulture *CPUT*
D Sias, BA HDE BEd (Hons) *UWC*
S Mandyoli, BA (Hons) *UWC*

**IT Education: Open Educational Resources Technical Support Assistant:**
N Southgate, BSc (Biodiversity & Conservation Biology) *UWC*
4 GENERAL INFORMATION

IT Education: E-learning Instructional Designer:
K Whittaker, BA PGDip (Library and Information Science) Cape Town

CENTRE FOR BIOETHICS
L51 – 67 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Bioethics Centre, formally established in 1992, grew out of the Bioethics Unit, which has functioned informally in the (then) Faculty of Medicine since 1988. Since 2009, the Bioethics Centre has been a joint Centre of the Faculty of Health Sciences and the Department of Philosophy in the Faculty of Humanities. Bioethics Centre staff are actively engaged in bioethics teaching and research, and provide a consultation service.

To arrange bioethics consultations please email: bioethicsconsult@uct.ac.za (all emails to this address are confidential).
For general enquiries to the Bioethics Centre please email: bioethics@uct.ac.za

Professor and Director:
D Benatar, BSocSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professor:
S R Benatar, MBChB DSc(Med) Cape Town FFA FRCP (Hon) FCP SA (Hon)

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
T E Fleischer, BA Indiana LLM Montreal JD California

Associate Professor:
J Anthony, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA MPhil Stell

Senior Lecturers:
E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA Wits MA Cape Town PhD Rutgers
L Henley, MSocSc MPhil(Bioethics) PhD Cape Town
P Roux, MBChB MD MPhil(Bioethics) Cape Town FCP DCH SA

Lecturer:
G Hull, BA(Hons) Cantab MPhil PhD London

Post-doctoral Fellow:
J de Vries, MSc (Hons) Wageningen MSc European University Institute PhD Oxon

Contact details of University and Faculty administrative offices dealing with student matters

[Note: The Academic Administration section of the Faculty Office of Health Sciences is situated in the Wernher Beit North building, one level down from the Dean’s Office.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Query:</th>
<th>Whom to approach:</th>
<th>Telephone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic transcripts/degree certificates</td>
<td>Records Office</td>
<td>(021) 650 3595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission: Undergraduate</td>
<td>Undergraduate Administration section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences</td>
<td>(021) 406 6328</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Query:**
- Computer laboratory queries
  - Whom to approach: ICTS, Anatomy Building, Health Sciences campus
  - Telephone: (021) 406 6729
- Deferred examinations
  - Whom to approach: Records Office
  - Telephone: (021) 650 2132
- Fee problems/accounts
  - Whom to approach: Central Fees Office (Kramer Law Building)
  - Telephone: (021) 650 2142
- Fee payments
  - Whom to approach: Cashier’s Office (Kramer Law Building) (09h30 to 15h30)
  - Telephone: (021) 650 2207/2146
- Financial assistance
  - Whom to approach: Student Financial Aid Office (Kramer Law Building)
  - Telephone: (021) 650 2125
- Medical Library queries
  - Whom to approach: Medical Librarian, Health Sciences Faculty Library
  - Telephone: (021) 406 6130
- Registration issues
  - Whom to approach: Academic Administration section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences: Undergraduate
  - Telephone: (021) 406 6634
- Student health matters
  - Whom to approach: Student Wellness
  - Telephone: (021) 650 1020
- Undergraduate curriculum matters
  - Whom to approach: Undergraduate Administration section of Faculty Office
  - Telephone: (021) 406 6634
- Undergraduate student support
  - (other than academic support)
  - Whom to approach: Undergraduate Administration section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences
  - Telephone: (021) 406 6614

**Health Sciences Student Council**

*Ground Floor (Next to the Cafeteria), Barnard Fuller Building*

*Phone number: 021 406-6421*

*Office Hours: 13h00-14h00 week-days.*

**Term dates 2014**

The 2014 term and registration dates for the various undergraduate degrees are given below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MBChB</th>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fourth and Fifth Year</th>
<th>Sixth Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17 Feb – 04 Apr</td>
<td>13 Jan – 04 Apr</td>
<td>13 Jan – 04 Apr</td>
<td>06 Jan – 20 Jun</td>
<td>06 Jan – 20 Jun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>08 Sep – 12 Nov</td>
<td>08 Sep – 14 Nov</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Registration date:</strong></td>
<td>04 February 2014</td>
<td>Registration date:</td>
<td>Registration date:</td>
<td>Registration date:</td>
<td>Registration date:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13 January 2014</td>
<td>10 January 2014</td>
<td>03 January 2014</td>
<td>02 January 2014</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6 GENERAL INFORMATION

BSc AUDIOLOGY AND BSc SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17 Feb – 04 Apr</td>
<td>13 Jan – 04 Apr</td>
<td>20 Jan – 04 Apr</td>
<td>13 Jan – 04 Apr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Apr – 13 Jun</td>
<td>14 Apr – 11 Jun</td>
<td>14 Apr – 11 Jun</td>
<td>14 Apr – 27 Jun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08 Sep – 12 Nov</td>
<td>08 Sep – 06 Nov</td>
<td>08 Sep – 21 Nov</td>
<td>08 Sep – 06 Nov</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Registration date: 04 February 2014

BSc OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17 Feb – 04 Apr</td>
<td>13 Jan – 04 Apr</td>
<td>13 Jan – 04 Apr</td>
<td>13 Jan – 04 Apr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Apr – 13 Jun</td>
<td>14 Apr – 11 Jun</td>
<td>14 Apr – 11 Jun</td>
<td>14 Apr – 27 Jun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08 Sep – 12 Nov</td>
<td>08 Sep – 06 Nov</td>
<td>08 Sep – 21 Nov</td>
<td>08 Sep – 21 Nov</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Registration date: 04 February 2014

BSc PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17 Feb – 04 Apr</td>
<td>13 Jan – 04 Apr</td>
<td>13 Jan – 04 Apr</td>
<td>13 Jan – 04 Apr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08 Sep – 12 Nov</td>
<td>08 Sep – 14 Nov</td>
<td>08 Sep – 14 Nov</td>
<td>08 Sep – 14 Nov</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Registration date: 04 February 2014

Definitions of terms used in this handbook

Concession: Formal Senate approval exempting a student from complying with a required rule.

Curriculum: Prescribed course of study for a degree or diploma.

DP (Due Performance requirement): Required minimum level of performance during the year to qualify a student to do an examination in a particular course.

Exemption and credit: Exemption from a course means that a student need not register for this course since he/she has passed an equivalent course before. He/she is then also given credit towards the programme for the course he/she passed before.

Formative and summative assessments: Formative or in-course assessment is the evaluation of a student's performance (by means of written, oral or clinical work) during the year, before the final examination (summative assessment) in a particular course.

Health and Rehabilitation Sciences: Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Audiology, Speech-Language Pathology, Disability Studies and Nursing.

HEQS-F course level and NQF credits: The University is required to align its qualifications with the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-framework or HEQS-F (which forms part of the National Qualifications Framework). In terms of the Framework, the following criteria apply:

- A Bachelor’s degree of four or more years is at HEQS-F exit level 8 and must have a minimum of 480 credits. Minimum credits at HEQS-F level 7: 120; minimum credits at HEQS-F level 8: 96.
• Courses with content pitched at first year level are at HEQS-F level 5; those at second year level at HEQS-F level 6; those at third year level at HEQS-F level 7; and those at fourth to six year at HEQS-F level 8.
• NQF credit: 1 credit is 10 notional hours of learning.

**ISCE:** Integrated Structured Clinical Examination.

**Joint staff:** Staff employed jointly by the University and the Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC).

**OSCE:** Objective Structured Clinical Examination.

**OSPE:** Objective Structured Practical Examination.

**Convener:** Academic staff member in charge of offering the degree or a course within the degree programme.

**Readmission requirements:** Requirements a student must meet to be permitted to continue with the programme. A student who fails to meet one or more of these requirements may be refused readmission.

**Semester:** A half-year.

### Programme, plan and course codes

Each study programme has a code, indicating
M = Faculty of Health Sciences
B = Bachelor’s degree
+ a 3-digit number

Example: BSc Physiotherapy = MB004.

**The undergraduate programme codes are as follows:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB001</td>
<td>BSc(Medicine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB003</td>
<td>BSc Occupational Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB016</td>
<td>BSc Occupational Therapy Intervention Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB004</td>
<td>BSc Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB017</td>
<td>BSc Physiotherapy Intervention Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB010</td>
<td>BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB018</td>
<td>BSc Speech-Language Pathology Intervention Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB011</td>
<td>BSc Audiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB019</td>
<td>BSc Audiology Intervention Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB014</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB020</td>
<td>MBChB Intervention Programme</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, students who are not studying towards a formal qualification can be registered under one of the following codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MZ001</td>
<td>Occasional (Undergraduate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MZ094</td>
<td>South African Affiliation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MZ097</td>
<td>SADC Affiliation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Every course has a **course title and a course code**.

The structure is:

AAA1nnnS, where:

AAA is a 3 alpha group identifying the department.
1 is a number identifying the year level at which the course is usually taken.
8 GENERAL INFORMATION

nnn is a three character number that identifies the course uniquely.
S is a single alpha character, specifying the time period during which the course is offered.

In many cases, the only change is the addition of a zero as the first identifying number.
For example: AHS373F becomes AHS3073F.

Courses use one of the following possible suffixes, which refer to the following time periods:
F First Semester
S Second Semester
W Full Year - First and Second Semesters

[Note: The course extension does not denote the volume of work in the course or the relative weighting of the course in that year of study. The volume of work is determined by the NQF credit value of the course.]

Within a qualification there may also be several streams or plans; e.g. the BSc(Medicine) has a range of possible plans each ending in a different set of major courses.
Registration dates, late registration and attendance of non-registered students

FGU1.1 All students are required to renew their registration formally each year by completing registration forms for submission to the Faculty Office. No retrospective registration is allowed.

FGU1.2 All students are required to adhere to the registration dates set out in this Handbook and/or notices sent to students by the University administration in the year preceding registration/re-registration. Students who register late are charged a penalty fine.

FGU1.3 Except by permission of the Senate, a person who has not registered for the current year shall not be allowed to attend academic commitments and shall have no access to University facilities. Students who have not re-registered because they have fees outstanding may apply formally to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor concerned, via the Faculty Office, for a specified “grace period” while they make arrangements to have their fees paid. In cases where students have been granted a grace period and allowed to attend despite not being registered, they may not be given results of any assessments.

Registration of students with professional bodies

FGU2.1 All undergraduate students are required to register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa upon admission to their respective degree programmes and are bound by that Council’s regulations.

Final year MBChB students are registered as student interns with the Health Professions Council of South Africa and, upon their qualification, as interns, and are bound by that Council's regulations. Qualified students are required to do two years' internship and a year's community service.

Upon qualifying in their final year of study, students in the BSc Audiology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Occupational Therapy and BSc Physiotherapy degree programmes are required to register with the relevant professional board of the Health Professions Council of South Africa and do a year's community service before they may practise in their respective disciplines.

FGU2.2 From the second year of study, BSc Physiotherapy students are required to subscribe to the South African Society of Physiotherapy in order to obtain student professional malpractice insurance.

Hepatitis B immunisation

FGU3 It is compulsory for all undergraduate students to have received a full course of Hepatitis B immunisation by the end of July of their first year of study. Students will not be permitted to register for the second year of study until they have submitted to the Faculty Office written proof that they have received a full course of such vaccination.

Rules for degrees and diplomas, and changes to courses and curricula

FGU4.1 Every candidate for a degree or diploma must attend and complete such qualifying courses or perform such work as may be specified in the rules for that degree, diploma or
certificate. The University reserves the right to revise its rules from time to time, and any alteration of or addition to the rules for any degree or diploma shall, on the date specified in the notice of promulgation of such alteration or addition, become binding upon all candidates for that degree or diploma.

FGU4.2 The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, it reserves the right at any time, if circumstances dictate, to (a) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the courses and curricula on offer; or (b) add to or withdraw any of the courses or curricula on offer.

Ethical norms, professional behaviour, impairment and fitness to practise healthcare

FGU5.1 Students doing degrees involving clinical work are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

A student who is found to be physically or otherwise impaired may also be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or certificate for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practise healthcare, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the relevant regulatory body and inform the student accordingly.

[Note: The following definitions apply:

Impaired: The Health Professions Council (HPCSA) defines impairment as “a condition which renders a practitioner incapable of practising a profession with reasonable skill and safety”.

Unprofessional conduct: The HPCSA defines unprofessional conduct as “improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy conduct or conduct which, when regard is taken to the profession of a person who is registered in terms of this Act, is improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy”.

In terms of the Medical Dental and Supplementary Health Service Professions Act of 1974 a student or practitioner is required to
(a) report impairment in another student or practitioner to the Council if he or she were convinced that such other student or practitioner was impaired as defined in the Act;
(b) self-report his or her impairment to the Council if he or she was aware of his or her own impairment or has been publicly informed of being impaired or has been seriously advised by a colleague to act appropriately to obtain help in view of an alleged or established impairment.]

FGU5.2 The University welcomes applications from applicants with special needs. However, there are some disabilities that would prevent someone from completing a particular health sciences curriculum (for example, someone who is deaf may not be able to hear a heartbeat through a stethoscope). For this reason applicants with disabilities are urged to communicate with the Faculty, via the University’s Disability Unit, to establish whether this would apply to them. The Faculty reserves the right to require an applicant (or an admitted student) to undergo a professional assessment to determine the extent and likely
impact of a disability on his/her ability to meet the requirements of the curriculum, including such practical training and practice as is required in the health sciences discipline concerned. The University reserves the right to withdraw an offer to an applicant or cancel the registration of a student who fails to declare a disability that is found to be such as to make it impossible for him/her to meet the curriculum requirements in the health discipline concerned.

FGU5.3 Students are expected to behave professionally and dress appropriately. Professional behaviour includes attendance of all scheduled academic activities and respectful behaviour towards teachers, patients and colleagues. [A guide to professional behaviour and appropriate dress in the hospitals and on the Health Sciences Faculty campus, as well as the processes that are followed to consider possible cases of impairment or of professional misconduct, are given at the back of this handbook.]

Assessment
FGU6.1 The performance of each student is subject to continuous assessment in all courses prescribed for the study programme. The student’s academic standard of work performed during any course and, where relevant, the student’s attendance, will be taken into account in determining the result obtained by him/her in that course and/or the student’s progression to the next year of study in the programme for which he/she is registered.

FGU6.2 The Senate may permit a student who fails a course if, in its judgement, he or she has performed adequately in the work of the course, to write a supplementary examination. The mark for the supplementary examination is usually added to the class (or year-) mark in order to determine the final result for the course.

Admission, progression, readmission and re-registration of candidates
FGU7.1 Applicants to this Faculty of Health Sciences who have been refused re-registration in this or another faculty will not generally be accepted.

FGU7.2 Except by permission of the Senate, a student shall not be admitted to register in the following academic year of study unless he/she has satisfactorily completed all the courses prescribed and satisfactorily performed all the work required for the preceding year.

FGU7.3 A student in any undergraduate degree who fails one or more courses prescribed in any year of study may be required to repeat some or all of the courses prescribed for that year, including courses he/she may have passed before, unless the Senate exempts him/her from re-attendance and/or re-examination in a course or courses passed by him/her on grounds that he/she has attained a standard regarded by the Senate as satisfactory in the course/s concerned. Students who are repeating courses which they have passed will be liable for fees for such courses.

FGU7.4 The Senate may refuse to admit an applicant to a study programme leading to registration as a health professional, or may cancel the registration of a student already admitted to such programme, or may refuse to readmit a student registered for such a programme, if he/she
(a) has not met the minimum admission or readmission requirements set for the course or qualification concerned which include, but are not limited to,
(i) failure to attend academic or clinical or clinical service commitments;
(ii) failure to make sufficient academic progress;
(b) has been found guilty of unethetical behaviour or unprofessional conduct;
(c) has, following professional assessment, been found unfit to practise healthcare.
An undergraduate student who is repeating one or more course(s) in any academic year of study and who applies and is permitted to register for one or more course(s) from the next academic year of study in addition to the course(s) which he/she is repeating, will be subject to the readmission rules of the Faculty in respect of the full load of courses for which he/she is registered.

Except by permission of the Senate, an undergraduate student who fails the same course twice, or who fails a course in a year in which he/she is repeating this or another course (where this is allowed), may be required to withdraw from the programme for which he/she is registered.

A first year undergraduate student who was admitted to an undergraduate programme in the Faculty subject to his/her obtaining conditional Matriculation Board exemption is required to submit proof of having applied for such exemption before he/she will be allowed to register for the second year of study.

An undergraduate student who fails any course or courses may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination and/or may be required to spend additional clinical training time in one or more of the courses failed and repeat the examination/s in the course/s failed.

It is the responsibility of students themselves to check with the Faculty Office what decisions have been taken by the Faculty Examinations Board/s regarding their academic progress (for example whether they are required to write supplementary examinations or do extra clinical time). Students themselves are also responsible for checking with the Faculty Office the dates, times and venues of examinations and supplementary/deferred examinations (where this applies).

Undergraduate students receive clinical instruction in a variety of settings, which include community settings. The Faculty will take every precaution at its disposal to ensure the safety of students who are trained in community settings. While the University arranges professional indemnity and some personal accident insurance cover for all registered students, students who use their own vehicles to travel to fieldwork sites are advised to take out their own insurance cover for their vehicles.

In many cases, University transport is made available to enable groups of undergraduate students to attend fieldwork sites that are some distance from the Faculty's campus. Students who are required to attend fieldwork requirements for which Faculty transport is not available will be responsible for their own transport and transport costs to fieldwork sites.

Students wishing to withdraw from a study programme for which they are registered must complete the required forms and submit these to the Faculty Office by the specified dates to avoid being charged the full year's fees. (See Fees handbook.)

Students wishing to change their curricula (where this is allowed) must do so before the University deadlines for such changes, to avoid being charged a penalty fee. (See Fees handbook.)

A student may apply for short leave of absence (three to five days) from his/her studies on grounds of illness or bereavement, or in other exceptional cases at the discretion of the course conveners. To apply, he/she is required to submit a completed "short leave of
GENERAL RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

absence” form, which can be collected from the Undergraduate Student Administration Office.

Students are required to obtain permission for the short leave of absence from all conveners of the courses for which they are registered, and the conveners will sign the form to indicate whether they approve or deny the application for leave of absence. The application form must also be countersigned by the overall Year Convener (in the case of MBChB) or the Head(s) of Department(s) of the course(s) from which he/she wishes to take leave of absence. The completed form is then to be submitted to the Faculty Office.

Taking leave of absence should in no way compromise the attendance requirements of the course. It is important to note that short leave of absence, for whatever reason, is not automatically granted simply because a student has applied for it, and the application may be denied. Should a student choose to take leave without permission being granted, there will be serious consequences for the student upon his/her return from leave; this could include being refused permission to write the final examinations (i.e. being refused a Due Performance certificate).

[Please note:
- In the case of a medical condition or illness, a medical certificate must be obtained. This application is usually retrospective, but may be submitted in advance, e.g. if the student is having an operation.
- A medical certificate offered retrospectively will be accepted only if it was submitted on the day the student returns and if it is clear that the consultation with the doctor took place while the student was sick. A certificate in which a medical practitioner states that the student reports that he/she was ill is not acceptable.
- In the case of bereavement, a student is required to submit a copy of the death certificate upon his/her return from the funeral. This application is usually made beforehand.
- In the case of illness for only a portion of a day, or any other exceptional situations of very short duration, an explanatory letter may be accepted. This application is usually retrospective.]

FGU12.2 A student in clinical years of an undergraduate degree who misses more than a week (with permission) and is unable to make up the time may have to repeat the block.

FGU12.3 Students may be granted long leave of absence for a specified period for medical or compassionate reasons, usually to the end of the academic year. A student who has been granted leave of absence until the end of the current year and fails to register in the following year will be required to reapply formally for admission to the programme. The student’s academic record and period of absence will be taken into account in deciding whether the student may return. The Faculty Examinations Committee will decide a student’s progression on the basis of his/her performance at the time he/she took leave of absence. (If, for example, a student has transgressed readmission rules at the time he/she went on leave of absence, the Committee may at its next meeting decide to exclude the student.)

FGU12.4 Save in exceptional circumstances, no leave of absence shall be granted in the last quarter of the year, or granted retrospectively, or granted more than once.

FGU12.5 Unbroken registration is normally required to ensure that students’ knowledge and/or clinical skills do not deteriorate. In the event that a student has interrupted his/her studies for more than a year, the Faculty, if it has decided that a student may return, may require the student to repeat one or more courses which the student may already have passed. Each case will be considered on merit, and the student’s academic record and period of absence will be taken into account before a decision is made.
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY (MBCHB)
[Programme code: MB014 or MB020 (Intervention Programme) SAQA registration number: 3195]

This degree qualifies the holder thereof, after an internship, community service, and upon registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa, to practise as a medical doctor. Students doing MBChB courses towards a Cuban degree may find outlines of courses designed specifically for them in the section entitled “Other courses offered” in this handbook (page 120).

Age limit
FBA1 The degree shall not be conferred until the student has attained the age of 21 years.

Curriculum outline

The curriculum for the MBChB aims to produce a competent, undifferentiated doctor with the attitudes, knowledge and skills to enter the health care field with confidence. This entails a balance between preventive, promotive, curative and rehabilitative health care, in a primary health care setting. It promotes communication skills, teamwork, professional values and competent clinical practice, in the context of the primary, secondary and tertiary health care systems. The educational approach equips students with critical thinking and lifelong learning skills. The curriculum consists of core components and options (where students select from various Special Study Modules). The curriculum structure is set out below.

Conveners: Prof G Fiegggen (Department of Surgery) and Prof G Louw (Department of Human Biology)

Duration of the degree programme
FBA2 The curriculum for the degree extends over at least six years of full-time study.

Curriculum outline
[Note: See p6 for explanatory notes about HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FBA3.1</th>
<th>Semesters 1 and 2 (first year)</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH1001F</td>
<td>Becoming a Professional</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH1002S</td>
<td>Becoming a Health Professional</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences: Part I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1007S</td>
<td>Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences: Part II</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEM1011F</td>
<td>Chemistry for Medical Students</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY1025F</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1044S</td>
<td>Beginners Afrikaans for Medical Students</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 149

FBA3.2 A student who fails a first or second semester course may be required to register for the Intervention Programme before continuing with the standard programme.
[See FBA5 for details about the Intervention Programme.]
### FBA3.3  
**Semesters 3 to 6 (second and third years)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL2002H</td>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB2000S</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH2000W</td>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2017H</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In **semester 4**, one of the following Special Study Modules:  

Total NQF credits: **351**

### FBA3.4  
**Semesters 7 and 8 (fourth year)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL3003W</td>
<td>Clinical Language</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4000W</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE4002W</td>
<td>Anaesthesia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS4003W</td>
<td>Obstetrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN4011W</td>
<td>Medicine (including Dermatology)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4013W</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN4015W</td>
<td>Pharmacology &amp; Applied Therapeutics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4016W</td>
<td>Neonatology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4043W</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: **146**

### FBA3.5  
**Semesters 9 and 10 (fifth year)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAE5000H</td>
<td>Anaesthesia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH5000H</td>
<td>Primary Health Care Elective</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5001W</td>
<td>Paediatrics (including Paediatric Surgery)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN5002W</td>
<td>Medical &amp; Surgical Specialities (including</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dermatology, Neurology, Neurosurgery,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ophthalmology, Otorhinolaryngology and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rheumatology)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5003W</td>
<td>Surgery (including General Surgery, Plastic</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Surgery and Urology)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN5003H</td>
<td>Pharmacology &amp; Applied Therapeutics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5004H</td>
<td>Trauma</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5005H</td>
<td>Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS5005W</td>
<td>Gynaecology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB5008H</td>
<td>Forensic Medicine</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: **209**

### FBA3.6  
**Semesters 11 and 12 (sixth year)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM6000W</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN6000W</td>
<td>Medicine (including Dermatology)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS6000W</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED6000W</td>
<td>Paediatrics (including Paediatric Surgery)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH6000W</td>
<td>Family Medicine</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY6000W</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN6004W</td>
<td>Exit examination on procedural competence</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: **206**

Total NQF credits for programme: **1061**
Clinical instruction for MBChB students

FBA4 Clinical instruction may be given in, amongst others, the Groote Schuur, Somerset, Victoria, Mowbray Maternity, Red Cross War Memorial Children's and Princess Alice Orthopaedic Hospitals, and by the staff of the City Park Hospital, Valkenberg Hospital, day hospitals, municipal clinics, the Public Vaccination Station and at various fieldwork sites. Every student is expected to provide himself/herself with the required instruments for clinical work.

Intervention Programme (IP)

FBA5.1 A student who fails PPH1001F, HUB1006F, PHY1025F and/or CEM1011F in the first semester of the first year of study may be transferred to the Intervention Programme (Parts 1 and 2).

FBA5.2 A student who fails HUB1007S or PPH1002S in the second semester of the first year of study may be transferred to the Intervention Programme (Part 2).

FBA5.3 A student who entered MBChB having done Chemistry and/or Physics before (usually in a Science degree), and having received an exemption in first semester MBChB for Chemistry and/or Physics, but who is transferred to IP, shall be required to do Chemistry and/or Physics in IP, regardless of how well he/she passed this before he/she enrolled for MBChB.

FBA5.4 A student entering IP who passed Chemistry and/or Physics in the first semester MBChB with 70% or more is exempt from repeating these in IP. A student who obtained 69% and less for Chemistry and/or Physics in first semester MBChB has to repeat these in the Intervention Programme.

FBA5.5 A student who failed PPH1001F Becoming a Professional in semester 1 and is required to enter the Intervention Programme will be required to repeat this course while registered for the Intervention Programme.

FBA5.6 The student in the Intervention Programme must register for, attend and pass the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB1010S</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences Part 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEM1111S</td>
<td>Chemistry for Medical Students</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEM1011X</td>
<td>Chemistry for Medical Students</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1011F</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences Part 2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY1025F</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 141

Attendance, completion of coursework, progression rules and Due Performance requirements

FBA6.1 A student who has successfully completed the Intervention Programme (Parts 1 and 2 OR Part 2, as the case may be) will proceed to Semester 2 of the standard curriculum. He/she will register for:

- HUB1007S Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part II
- PPH1002S Becoming a Health Professional.

Once the student has passed these two second semester courses, he/she may proceed to
semester 3 (second academic year of the standard curriculum).

FBA6.2 A student who has successfully completed the Intervention Programme and continues with the second semester of the standard curriculum may be exempted from repeating PPH1002S Becoming a Health Professional if he/she has passed this course with more than 65% before entering IP. No exemption is possible from HUB1007S, regardless of how well his course may have been passed before.

FBA6.3 Students must meet the Due Performance (DP) requirements for a course that has such requirements in order to qualify to write the examination in that course. DP requirements reflect their importance in the development of professional attitudes. Continuous assessment, contribution to team- and group-work, responsibility for self-learning and respect amongst fellows are key features of the curriculum that are assessed in DP requirements.

FGA6.4 Students are required to obtain an overall pass mark of at least 50% for each course and (unless otherwise specified), if the course includes more than one sub-discipline, to pass each of the subcomponents of the course with at least 50%.

FBA6.5 Apart from continuous assessment throughout each course, students are also assessed and/or examined at the end of a course or clinical block, and are required to undergo such written, clinical and oral examinations at the end of the year as may be prescribed.

FBA6.6 **Failure of a course in Semesters 3 to 6 (second and third academic years of study):**
- (a) A student who fails any course in the second or third year MBChB may be required to repeat all courses, including those already passed.
- (b) Except by permission of the Senate, students who repeat the Special Studies Module (SSM) will be required to pass the repeat SSM in the same year in which they are repeating other second year courses. They will also be required to complete the repeat SSM in a discipline other than that of their original SSM.

FBA6.7 **Failure of a course in Semesters 7 to 12 (fourth, fifth and final academic year of study):**
A student who fails any course in the clinical years (semesters 7 to 12) may be
- (a) required to do additional clinical training during the vacation, and undergo a supplementary examination; or
- (b) required to repeat all courses prescribed for these semesters; or
- (c) required to repeat those courses for which he/she obtained less than 60%; or
- (d) refused readmission if he/she falls foul of the readmission rules under FBA8 below.

FBA6.8 A student who has passed but obtained less than 55% for any of the courses in fourth year, or who, in the opinion of the Faculty Examination Committee, has otherwise not obtained a sufficiently solid foundation in any clinical course or subcomponents of such course, may be required to undergo additional, remedial clinical training in the disciplines/s concerned during the primary health care elective block (PPH5000H) in the fifth year, and undergo an assessment during and/or at the end of such additional training time.

FBA6.9 Students are required to complete a logbook and portfolio for certain clinical year courses by a due date. Should these be incomplete, or should a student despite warning fail to complete the requisite amount of clinical work and/or coursework by the due date in the clinical years of study, the student may be refused access to the final examination in the course/s concerned and/or may be prevented from registering for the next year of study.
FBA6.10 In the case of courses that are not written off at the end of semester 8 (fourth year) but where the mark is carried over and included in a course mark in semesters 9 and/or 10 (fifth year), a student has to obtain an overall pass mark for the in-course assessments in fourth year and complete all other course requirements (e.g. a logbook) in order to qualify to proceed into fifth year. Where the student does not obtain such overall pass-mark, he/she may be required to undergo additional clinical training and to write and pass a supplementary assessment before being allowed to proceed to the fifth year. If he/she fails such supplementary assessment, the Senate may require the student to repeat the whole year, including the courses he/she has already passed.

Fifth Year Primary Health Care Elective (PPH5000H)
FBA7 It is the responsibility of fifth year medical students to confirm with their elective supervisors at the site of their choice that anti-retroviral medication will be available for their use, if required, for the full duration of their elective period. When motivating their elective placements to the convener of PPH5000H, students are required to include a signed statement confirming that they have established that ARV medication will be supplied by the elective host in the event of a needle-stick injury or other accidental exposure to HIV.

Readmission rules
FBA8.1 [Note: To be read in conjunction with the general rules for students in the front section of this handbook.]
A student may be refused permission to renew his/her registration in the following semester, or may cancel his/her registration, if he/she
(a) fails a course which he/she is repeating;
(b) is in the Intervention Programme and fails any course in it;
(c) fails to complete the courses prescribed for semesters 1 and 2 (first year) by the end of his/her second year of study;
(d) fails to complete the courses prescribed for the first six semesters (years 1 to 3) by the end of his/her fifth year of study;
(e) fails to complete the courses prescribed for the first eight semesters (years 1 to 4) by the end of his/her sixth year of study;
(f) in any one year fails more than half the course load for which he/she is registered;
(g) in a year in which he or she is repeating a course, fails any course;
(h) will be unable to complete the whole degree within eight years of study;
(i) has been found guilty of unprofessional behaviour or has been found to be impaired.

FBA8.2 A student who is permitted to renew his/her registration despite not having met the requirements set out above may be required to follow a specific curriculum and may be set specific performance and readmission criteria determined by the Senate.

Distinction
FBA9 This degree may be awarded with distinction, with first class honours or with honours.
[See distinction rules at the back of this handbook.]

Intercalated BMedSc Honours, Master’s and PhD studies for MBChB Students
FBA10.1 MBChB students who wish to apply to interrupt their MBChB studies in order to do a BMedScHons specialising in Applied Anatomy, Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Physiology, Exercise Science, Human Genetics, Medical Biochemistry or Infectious Disease and Immunology, shall generally be required
• to have passed third year MBChB with an average of at least a 70% in the following courses, with no less than 60% for any single course:
• CEM1011F or CEM1111S and CEM1011X Chemistry (the latter two chemistry courses are taken by Intervention Programme students); and
• PHY1025F Physics; and
• HUB1006F and HUB1007S Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences I and II or (for Intervention Programme Students) HUB1010S and HUB1011F Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences I and II; and
• HUB2017H, LAB2000S and LAB3009H Integrated Health systems I and II; and
• AAE2001S/PED2001SCHM2001S/RAY2004S Special Study Module; and
• LAB3020W, Molecular Medicine
or
• to have passed third year MBChB as well as an approved third year level Bachelor of Science course with an average of at least 70%;
and
• to have undergone a successful interview with a selection committee.

FBA10.2 MBChB students doing an intercalated honours degree who wishes to continue with MBChB after completing the honours programme shall be required, whilst registered for the BMedScHons programme concerned, also to register for and pass MDN3003H Introduction to Clinical Practice II.

FBA10.3 On completing the honours programme, the student is permitted to return to the remaining years of the MBChB after graduating with the BMedScHons.

FBA10.4 A student in the MBChB who holds a BMedScHons may be admitted concurrently to a research master’s in the clinical years of the MBChB on recommendation of the Faculty and with permission of the Senate. A student thus registered whose research dissertation is of sufficient scope may subsequently be permitted, on application and with special permission of the Senate, to upgrade to a PhD. The Faculty may require the student to spread the load of the clinical years of the MBChB whilst registered for research degree studies. The student will graduate with the MBChB when the requirements for that degree have been met, and continue thereafter with the PhD.

Course outlines for MBChB curriculum

PPH1001F BECOMING A PROFESSIONAL

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 5
Conveners: L Olckers and L Dlamini
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: This is a first semester course which introduces all first year students registered in the Faculty of Health Sciences to the process of developing professional conduct. As the first building block in this process, the course aims to promote the conduct, knowledge, attitudes and values associated with being a professional, as well as a member of a professional team. The focus is on the development of interpersonal skills, which include being non-judgemental, empathetic, ethical and respectful of human rights when working with colleagues, clients, patients and community members who may have different values and traditions. In order to achieve this, students learn
• theory on the stages of interviewing, which is applied in simulated and real interviews
• theory related to group and social roles applied in simulated experiences to build team membership and leadership skills
• critical analysis of and reflection on professional conduct, including non-judgementalism, empathy, health and human rights.

The educational approach is participatory and experiential; therefore all students are required to engage actively in the small learning groups. Academic, digital and information literacies are
systematically integrated from the outset to assist students in the range of learning, teaching and assessment activities elsewhere in the curriculum.

**DP requirements:** To qualify for the final examination in the course, students have to meet the DP requirements, which entail:

- Attending all small group learning sessions and other academic commitments
- Completing all set assignments
- Undergoing assessment activities.

Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the Head of Department.

**Assessment:** Continuous, performance-based assessment is used to provide students with regular feedback. Students are required to complete a range of in-course assignments, which comprise 60% of the total mark. The final, summative assessment makes up 40% of the total mark.

**Developing awareness of HIV/AIDS:**

**Outline:** Developing awareness of HIV/AIDS is an additional component of PPH1001F. It is taught in the “Me and HIV/AIDS” workshop, designed specifically to introduce first year students to the basic relevance of HIV/AIDS issues in both their private and professional lives.

**DP requirement:** Compulsory attendance.

**Assessment:** Student learning is assessed as part of the end-of-semester summative assessment in PPH1001F.

---

**PPH1002S BECOMING A HEALTH PROFESSIONAL**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 5

**Conveners:** L Olckers and L Dlamini

**Course entry requirements:** PPH1001F.

**Course outline:** This is a second semester course that builds on the knowledge acquired and skills developed in PPH1001F Becoming a Professional. The focus is on primary health care and disability. The course equips students to work collaboratively on a community-oriented project based on primary health care principles and a primary health care approach, which include comprehensive health care (promotive, preventive, curative and rehabilitative care within the primary, secondary and tertiary levels of care); intersectoral collaboration; community involvement; and accessibility of and equity in health care. Students are required to apply the knowledge, skills and values from Becoming a Professional to the community-oriented project to develop an appreciation of the contribution of all health care professionals to the promotion, maintenance and support of health and the health care of individuals, families and communities within the context of disability. Since the educational approach is participatory and project-based, all students are required to engage actively in the project and in small learning groups. Information literacy and computer skills are systematically integrated from the outset.

**Basic Life Support Skills Workshop (BLSS):** BLSS is the first building block in CPR (cardiopulmonary resuscitation). Instruction in BLSS takes the form of a once-off workshop session for each student. Attendance is compulsory.

**DP requirements:** To qualify for the summative assessment (final examination) in PPH1002S, students must meet the DP requirements, which entail attending group sessions; completing set assignments; attending community visits, health service site visits, and the BLSS workshop; undergoing all assessment activities.

Group learning sessions and community visits are compulsory. Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the Head of Department. In cases where students fail to complete or are unable to complete a particular in-course assessment, the percentage value of that assessment may be added to the next assessment, or students may be required to undergo an additional assessment.

**Assessment:** Continuous, performance-based assessment is used to provide students with regular feedback. Students are required to complete a number of in-course assignments, which comprise 60% of the total mark. The summative assessment makes up 40% of the total mark.
HUB1006F  INTRODUCTION TO INTEGRATED HEALTH SCIENCES PART I
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 5
Convener: Dr K Bugarith
Co-convener (PBL): Dr F Amien
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: The human life cycle is used as the theme of the course. Students are introduced to the key physical, psychological, social and developmental factors and issues that shape the human life cycle from conception to death.
Problem-based learning (PBL) is the central learning activity of the course. Each student is allocated to a PBL group that meets regularly to discuss and analyse a number of carefully designed cases illustrating the key objectives of the course. In addition, students are provided with a range of activities (e.g. lectures and practical sessions) to support their learning.
At the conclusion of this course, students will have gained an introductory overview of the human life-span as well as the necessary core knowledge and skills from a range of disciplinary domains (e.g. anatomy and physiology, psychology and sociology).
DP requirements: To qualify to undergo the end-of-course written assessment and the basic health sciences (BHS) practical examination, students are expected to meet the following DP requirements: Attend all lectures; problem-based learning sessions; tutorials; BHS practical sessions; and complete all written assignments and in-course assessment activities.
Students may not miss any PBL sessions, tutorials or BHS practical sessions without the written permission of the academic staff responsible for these activities, as attendance of these activities is compulsory. A medical certificate or an explanatory letter from a medical professional, parent, relative or guardian must support absence on the ground of illness or personal/ family difficulties.
Assessment: Students are required to write a number of in-course assessments and end-of-course assessments. The assessment components include written and practical assessments. The written assessments use a case-based format.
In cases where students are unable to sit a written in-course assessment, for what are considered to be legitimate reasons, a deferred assessment may be given. In instances where students fail to provide legitimate reasons for being unable to complete an assessment activity, or fail to take a scheduled deferred assessment, a mark of zero will be given for that assessment. A student will not be allowed to miss more than one assessment or have more than one opportunity to take a deferred assessment.
The weighting of in-course assessment components is 40% (practical tasks and test: 10% and written class tests: 30%) and of end-of-course components is 60% (written theory examination: 50% and structured practical examination: 10%). Subminima may be applied in certain areas of the assessments.

HUB1007S  INTRODUCTION TO INTEGRATED HEALTH SCIENCES PART II
NQF credits: 35 at HEQS-F level 5
Convener: Dr G Gunston
Co-convener (PBL): Dr F Amien
Course entry requirements: PPH1001F, HUB1006F, PHY1025F and CEM1011F
Course outline: The course introduces students to key principles and concepts of the basic health sciences of anatomy, biochemistry and physiology and of public health and family medicine.
Problem-based learning (PBL) is the central learning activity of the course. Each student is allocated to a new PBL group that meets regularly to discuss and analyse a number of carefully designed cases illustrating the key objectives of the course. In addition, students are provided with a range of activities (e.g. lectures, practical sessions, computer-based sessions) to support their learning.
At the conclusion of this course, students will have acquired an integrated understanding of the key South African health challenges within a broader social and environmental context; the epidemiology of the major causes of disease in South Africa; the basic structure and function of all organ systems of the human body; and the basic structure and function of the biochemical components of the human body.
DP requirements: To qualify to undergo the end-of-course written assessment and the basic health sciences (BHS) practical examination, students are expected to meet the following DP requirements:
Attend all lectures, problem-based learning sessions, tutorials and computer-based sessions (anatomy, physiology, biochemistry, quantitative literacy and clinical skills/family medicine); attend all BHS practical sessions; and complete all written assignments and in-course assessment activities. Students may not miss any scheduled activities without the written permission of the academic staff responsible for these activities, as attendance of these activities is compulsory. A medical certificate or an explanatory letter from a medical professional, parent, relative or guardian must support absence on ground of illness or personal/family difficulties.

**Assessment:** Students are required to write a number of in-course assessments and end-of-course assessments. In addition, regular self-assessment activities provide feedback to students on their progress. The assessment components include written, computer-based and practical assessments. The written assessments use a case-based format.

In cases where students are unable to sit a written in-course assessment or complete the BHS practical assessment, for what are considered to be legitimate reasons, a deferred assessment will be given. In instances where students fail to provide legitimate reasons for being unable to complete an assessment activity, or fail to take a scheduled deferred assessment, a mark of zero will be given for that assessment. A student will not be allowed to miss more than one assessment or have more than one opportunity to take a deferred assessment.

The weighting of in-course assessment components is 40% and of end-of-course components is 60%. Subminima may be applied in certain areas of the assessments. The course handbook, provided to students at the commencement of the course, will include details of the assessment weightings and of subminima, if applicable.

**HUB1010S** FUNDAMENTALS OF INTEGRATED HEALTH SCIENCES PART I

**NQF credits:** 0 at HEQS-F level 5

[Note: The HEQS-F credits for this course are included in those for HUB1011F.]

**Course convener:** E Badenhorst

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** This is a semester course which revisits the content of the course HUB1006F Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part I. As in HUB1006F, students will study the health and well-being of the whole person (bio-psycho-social model) through each of the phases of the life cycle. The problem-based learning cases are structured such that students acquire a basic understanding of the key physical, psychological, socio-cultural and developmental factors and issues that shape the life cycle.

The aim of the course is to develop skills, knowledge and attitudes that will enable students to overcome learning obstacles encountered in HUB1006F. On-going analysis of student performance throughout this course is used to identify the skills that require systematic attention. Students receive guidance in developing the relevant language and cognitive skills essential for an integrated study of the health sciences; have the opportunity to strengthen computer and information literacy skills; and explore and apply appropriate orientations to learning. The basis for scientific understanding is taught by integration through clinical reasoning sessions, lectures, tutorials and practicals. The purpose of this approach is to give students the opportunity to refine key life skills (e.g. an ability to work effectively in a team, problem-solve, and think critically) that are the central requirements for being an effective health professional.

**DP requirements:** In order to progress to HUB1011F Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences Part 2, students must meet the following DP requirements:

- Attendance of and participation in all activities: PBL, lectures, tutorials, practicals
- Completion of all set assignments
- Completion of all assessment activities.

Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on other grounds will be considered on an individual basis.

**Assessment:** This comprises three written in-course assessments and a portfolio of their semester work assessing academic literacy skills. There is no final examination for this course. Overall marks for the course comprise 45% for basic sciences and 40% for psycho-social/public health and 15% for the portfolio. The psycho-social/public health mark is made up of 30% discipline-specific material
and 10% quantitative literacy skills. Students are required to obtain an overall pass mark of at least 50% and (unless otherwise specified) and to pass each of the subcomponents of the course with at least 50%. Assessment throughout the course is not integrated. The overall mark for HUB1010S contributes 40% towards the year mark for HUB1011F.

**CEM1011F CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS**  
(Faculty of Science)  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
Convener: Dr S Wilson  
Course entry requirements: None.  
Course outline: This is a compulsory half-course offered by the Department of Chemistry for first year medical students. It does not qualify as a first year course in the Faculty of Science. It is an introductory course in chemistry specifically designed to provide first-year medical students with knowledge of the fundamental aspects of chemical theory. At the same time the course is used as a diagnostic tool to explore students' scientific knowledge and the possible need for intervention. The course comprises 60 formal contact hours during which selected topics in physical and organic chemistry that are relevant to biochemistry, physiology, pharmacology, chemical pathology and medical microbiology are covered. Topics have been selected to equip students with the basic understanding of those key chemical principles they require for the medical programme. The formal contact sessions are augmented by a practical course and weekly tutorial sessions that run in parallel with the lectures. Specific support activities are provided to those students who show difficulty in understanding the scientific domain. During the practical course, students are required to demonstrate that they are able to use a variety of laboratory techniques with precision and accuracy. The practical course also seeks to expose students to the methods used in the acquisition, recording and manipulation of scientific data and expects students to derive inferences from such data. At the start of the course, students are provided with details of the weekly timetable and scheduled learning activities.  
DP requirements: To qualify to sit for the summative assessment (final examination) students have to meet the DP requirements, which entail attending and completing practical sessions; attending tutorial sessions and writing weekly tutorial tests; completing worksheets; writing class tests and taking the practical examination. Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis. A student who misses a test for approved medical or compassionate reasons will be required to write a deferred test.  
Assessment: The class record, which comprises two tests, practical and tutorial records and a practical examination, counts 45%, and one 3-hour examination paper written in June counts 55% of the total mark. It is necessary to pass both the final examination and the course as a whole in order to secure an overall pass.

**CEM1011X CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS**  
(Faculty of Science)  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
Convener: Dr S Wilson  
Course entry requirements: None.  
Course outline: CEM1011X is a foundational chemistry course and together with CEM1111S, covers the same material as that in the CEM1011F syllabus. Students in the Intervention Programme are required to take this course in the Intervention Programme Part 2. Although CEM1111S and CEM1011X together are equivalent to CEM1011F, the lecture material is not simply repeated. Instead, foundations and concepts pertaining to the core material in the CEM1011F syllabus are discussed in depth. Additional and alternative approaches are used to help students understand this core material. The CEM1011X course comprises three lectures and one two-hour tutorial session per week in the first quarter of the first semester and one two-hour tutorial session in the second quarter of the first semester.  
DP requirements: To qualify for the summative assessment in June (final examination), students
have to meet the DP requirements, which entail attending all tutorial sessions and writing tutorial tests; completing all worksheets; and writing both class tests.

Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on the grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis.

In addition, a student who misses a test for valid and substantiated medical or compassionate reasons will be required to write an additional test.

**Assessment:** The CEM1011X class record (comprising two tests and the tutorial record), together with the CEM1111S class record, counts 45%. The CEM1011X written examination in June counts 55%. It is necessary to pass this examination as well as the whole course in order to secure an overall pass.

---

**HUB1011F** FUNDAMENTALS OF INTEGRATED HEALTH SCIENCES PART II

**NQF credits:** 105 at HEQS-F level 5

**Course convener:** E Badenhorst

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** This is a semester course that builds on the knowledge, skills and attitudes acquired in HUB1010S, and prepares students for HUB1007S Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part II. In HUB1011F attention is focused on the core principles and concepts of the basic health sciences (anatomy, physiology and biochemistry), physics, primary health care, and public health.

**DP requirements:** To qualify for the final examination, students must meet the following DP requirements:

- Attendance of and participation in all activities: PBL, lectures, tutorials, practicals
- Completion of all set assignments
- Sitting all assessment activities.

Absence on the grounds of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on other grounds will be considered on an individual basis.

**Assessment:** This comprises three written assessments that will examine the range of knowledge, skills and attitudes developed in this course. These assessments will contribute 60% of the total mark, and a final, end-of-programme examination will contribute 40% of the mark for the semester. The overall mark for the course will comprise 60% of marks acquired in HUB1011F and 40% of the total HUB1010S mark. Students are required to obtain an overall pass mark of at least 50% for each course and (unless otherwise specified, if the course includes more than one sub-discipline, to pass each of the subcomponents of the course with at least 50%.

Failure to pass assessed activities can result in exclusion from the programme.

---

**PHY1025F** PHYSICS FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS

*(Faculty of Science)*

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5

**Convener:** Dr SW Peterson

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to provide a foundation in Physics for later courses in the biological and physical sciences in the medical curriculum. Topics covered include: Mathematical skills for physics; Newton's laws of translational motion, force, friction, work and energy, bodies in static equilibrium; density and pressure in fluids; fluid flow, viscosity, temperature, gas laws, heat, heat transfer; first law of thermodynamics, human metabolism and first law; wave motion, transverse and longitudinal waves, interference of waves; sound, ear's response to sound, interference, Doppler effect, ultrasound and medical imaging; electric charge and field, electric potential and potential difference, capacitance, electric current, resistivity and simple circuits; light, reflection and refraction, thin lenses, the human eye.

**DP requirements:** To qualify for the final examination, students have to meet the following DP requirements: Attend all scheduled tutorials and practical sessions; complete all set written course activities (i.e. tutorial assignments, practical reports and course tests); and attain a minimum class record of 35%.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%, final examination counts 60%.
SLL1044H BEGINNERS AFRIKAANS FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS
(Faculty of Humanities)
NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 5
Convener: Dr I van Rooyen
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: This is a course on the basic grammar of Afrikaans. This supplementary course is exclusive to students with no prior knowledge of Afrikaans who are registered for the MBChB degree. It prepares beginners in Afrikaans for the SLL2002H course (Becoming a Doctor Part 1B) and is taken a year prior to the registration of SLL2002H.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: One oral summative assessment, for which students receive a PA (pass) or F (fail) grading.

CEM1111S CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS
(Faculty of Science)
NQF credits: 0 at HEQS-F level 5
[The credits are included in that of CEM1011X.]
Convener: Dr S Wilson
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: CEM1111S is a foundational (Intervention Programme) chemistry course and, together with CEM1011X, covers the same material as that in the CEM1011F syllabus. Although CEM1111S and CEM1011X together are equivalent to CEM1011F, the lecture material is not simply repeated. Instead, foundations and concepts pertaining to the core material in the CEM1011F syllabus are discussed in depth. Additional and alternative approaches are used to help students understand this core material. The CEM1111S course comprises three lectures, two tutorials and one practical session per week in the second semester. The lectures and tutorials are one hour each and the practical is three hours. Students have daily contact with the chemistry lecturer and/or tutor.
DP requirements: Although there is no summative assessment in CEM1111S, to qualify for the CEM1011X summative assessment (final examination) in June the following year, students have to meet the DP requirements for both CEM1111S and CEM1011X, which together entail: Attending and completing all practical sessions; attending all tutorial sessions; completing all worksheets; writing all class tests and taking the practical examination. Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on the grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual bases. In addition, a student who misses a test for valid and substantiated medical or compassionate reasons will be required to write an additional test.
Assessment: The CEM1111S class record (comprising three tests, the practical record, practical examination and the tutorial record), together with the CEM1011X class record (comprising two tests and the tutorial record), counts 45%. The CEM1011X written examination in June counts 55%. It is necessary to pass this examination as well as the whole course in order to secure an overall pass.

PPH2000W BECOMING A DOCTOR PART IA
NQF credits: 43 at HEQS-F level 6
(Note: SLL2002H Becoming a Doctor IB and SLL3002H Becoming a Doctor Part IIB is integrated with the course content of PPH2000W and PPH3000H but separate course outlines are given below.)
Convener: Assoc Prof D Hellenberg and Dr R Weiss
Course entry requirements: PPH1001F; PPH1002S.
Course outline: This course integrates three components or strands: family medicine; clinical skills; and language and communication. Students learn and practise the skills required to work with patients, including interviewing skills, history-taking and physical examination, and concepts of professionalism and human rights. They learn to use diagnostic equipment and apply other basic skills essential for diagnosis. The course aims to develop reflective, empathic and knowledgeable practitioners and students continue their reflective journals to record their personal development as professionals. Students are exposed to a diversity of health care settings in primary, secondary and
Clinical skills: Students learn the appropriate clinical skills, initially on simulated models and peers and eventually on patients selected as illustrative of the clinical cases.

Language and communication: Having learned the basics of the grammatical framework of isiXhosa in semester 2, students learn how to communicate with patients whose language (English, Afrikaans or isiXhosa) and culture are different from their own. By the end of the course, students are able to obtain the main points of history from a patient in English, isiXhosa and Afrikaans. (See separate outlines for SLL2002H and SLL3002H.)

Family medicine: This aims to develop understanding of delivery of health care, its management and organisation; aspects of health promotion and disease prevention when applied to medical consultations; to gain practical experience of the doctor-patient relationship, of a bio-psycho-social approach to patient care and the consultation process and to develop skills in the basic clinical examination of patients within a community setting.

Learning method: Students develop their history-taking and clinical skills in the Clinical Skills Unit. Tutorials, using case scenarios and case illustrations, integrate the learning of clinical skills with language acquisition and understanding of cultural aspects of patient interaction. Later, learning takes place in community practices, clinics and other centres, where students interact with patients.

DP requirements: Attending clinical skills sessions; attending language and communication activities, tutorials, and practicals; attending family medicine tutorials and off-campus visits; completing the portfolios of learning; attending visits to community organisations; and undergoing assessment activities. Students may not miss more than two sessions in each of the strands per semester (i.e. no more than two family medicine sessions, two languages sessions, or two clinical skills sessions) during semesters 3 to 5 without official leave of absence or a medical certificate. Students will be marked as absent for the sessions which they miss without producing a valid medical certificate.

Assessment: An integrated structured clinical examination (ISCE) covers the three components of the course. An ISCE tests practical skills, the ability to conduct an appropriate consultation, to communicate with patients and peers, and to communicate (in English, Afrikaans and isiXhosa) at a level sufficient for a basic sharing of health-related information. Students also complete a portfolio of learning using a reflective model. These portfolios are assessed.

In-course assessments (assignments, written and ISCE’s held during and at the end of semester 3) constitute 50% of the final mark for PPH2000W. The ISCE’s, written assessment and assignments during and at the end of semester 4 constitutes 50% of the year 3 mark. In addition, each of the course components contributes equally to the course mark and must be passed independently. If a student fails one of the components, a maximum mark of 45% (where the fail mark is <45%) or 46% to 49% (where the fail mark is >45%) is recorded as the final mark. If a student passes the supplementary examination (if awarded) for the failed component/s, the original pass mark for the component/s is used to calculate the final mark.

PPH3000H BECOMING A DOCTOR PART IIA

NQF credits: 25 at HEQSF level 7

(Note: SLL2002H Becoming a Doctor IB and SLL3002H Becoming a Doctor Part IIB is integrated with the course content of PPH2000W and PPH3000H but separate course outlines are given below.)

Conveners: Assoc Prof D Hellenberg and Dr R Weiss

Course entry requirements: PPH1001F; PPH1002S.

Course outline: This course consists of and integrates family medicine, clinical skills and language and communication. Students learn and practise the skills required to work with patients, including interviewing skills, history-taking and physical examination, and concepts of professionalism and human rights. Students learn how to use diagnostic equipment and apply other basic skills essential for diagnosis. The course aims to develop reflective, empathic and knowledgeable practitioners and students continue their reflective journals, commenced in previous courses, recording their personal development as professionals. Students are exposed to a diversity of health care settings in primary, secondary and tertiary care in both the public and private sectors.
Clinical skills: Students learn the appropriate clinical skills, initially on simulated models and peers and eventually on patients selected as illustrative of the clinical cases.

Language and communication: Having learned the basics of the grammatical framework of isiXhosa in semester 2, students learn how to communicate with patients whose language (English, Afrikaans or isiXhosa) and culture are different from their own. By the end of the course, students are able to obtain the main points of history from a patient in English, isiXhosa and Afrikaans. (See separate outlines for SLL2002H and SLL3002H.)

Family medicine: This aims to develop an understanding of delivery of health care, its management and organisation; aspects of health promotion and disease prevention when applied to medical consultations; to gain practical experience of the doctor-patient relationship, bio-psycho-social approach to patient care and the consultation process; and to develop skills in the basic clinical examination of patients within a community setting.

Learning method: Students develop history-taking and clinical skills in the Clinical Skills Unit. Tutorials, using case scenarios and case illustrations, integrate the learning of clinical skills with language acquisition and understanding of cultural aspects of patient interaction. Students explore two languages other than English, through group tutorials, peer-learning and self-directed learning, which includes the clinical skills CDs in Afrikaans and isiXhosa. Later, learning takes place in community practices, clinics and other centres, where students are given opportunities to interact with patients.

All sessions and practicals are compulsory. Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the Head of Department.

DP requirements: Attending clinical skills sessions; attending language and communication activities, tutorials, and practicals; attending family medicine tutorials and off campus visits; completing the portfolios of learning; attending visits to community organisations; and undergoing assessment activities.

Students may not miss more than two sessions in each course component per semester (i.e. no more than two family medicine sessions, two languages sessions, or two clinical skills sessions) during semesters 3 to 5 without official leave of absence or a medical certificate.

Assessment: An integrated structured clinical examination (ISCE), covering the three course components, forms the basis of assessment. The ISCE tests practical skills, the ability to conduct an appropriate consultation, to communicate with patients and peers, and to communicate (in English, Afrikaans and isiXhosa) at a level sufficient for a basic sharing of health-related information. Students also complete a portfolio of learning using a reflective model. These portfolios are assessed. The in-course assessments (assignments, written and ISCE’s during and at the end of semester 3) constitute 50% of the final mark; the ISCE’s, written assessment and assignments during and at the end of semester 4 constitutes 50% of the mark. Each of the course components (family medicine, clinical skills and languages) must be passed independently. Where a student has failed one of the components, a maximum mark of 45% (where the fail mark is <45%) or 46% to 49% (where the fail mark is >45%) is recorded. If a student passes the supplementary examination (if awarded) for the failed strand/s, the original pass mark for the strand/s will be used to calculate the final mark.

RULES AND CURRICULA FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES  27

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Special Study Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAE2001S/</td>
<td>SPECIAL STUDY MODULE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2054S/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM2001S/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2020S/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB2002S/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN2001S/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS2001S/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED2001S/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY2001S/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH2002S/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY2004S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NQF credits: 16 at HEQS-F level 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Convener: Prof A Katz

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The SSM comprises a compulsory four-week period of supervised study, designed to complement the core curriculum and to broaden the learning experience. Each student selects one from a list of modules offered by different departments. They are research modules, designed to give opportunities to explore particular interests while developing in-depth intellectual and practical skills essential for rigorous scientific and medical practice. SSMs cover a wide range of topics, including basic medical science, pathology, clinical science, behavioural science, epidemiology and community health. An SSM may take the form of data interpretation, a literature review, a survey or
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

a laboratory-based study. To encourage depth of learning, students work individually or in small groups and with a designated supervisor. Where human participants are the subject of the SSM, students are required to adopt an ethical approach and obtain informed, signed consent.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of specified learning objectives decided upon by the student and supervisor at the start of the SSM.

**Assessment:** Assessment in SSMs is based on a referenced written report of 2500-3000 words, relating to the field of work and subject to a formative process throughout the SSM. Performance is marked using a criterion-based marking schedule, which is described in the SSM information booklet. A random selection of all SSM reports (and those with borderline or very high or low marks), is double-marked by the convener and a second marker (either another member of staff in that unit, and/or the overall convener, or the external examiner). The SSM Moderating Board decides the final mark. Students who fail the SSM are required to re-submit an improved written report at the end of the year.

---

### SLL2002H BECOMING A DOCTOR PART IB

*(Faculty of Humanities)*

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQS-F level 6

**Conveners:** Dr I van Rooyen and Somikazi Deyi

**Course entry requirements:** SLL1044H or equivalent.

**Course outline:** "Afrikaans and Xhosa Communication Skills for Doctors": The content of the languages course is synchronised with the content for PPH2000W Becoming a Doctor Part 1A. The focus of the course is on communication skills, and specifically on those skills that may be required for a doctor-patient interaction, including skill in asking questions and in effectively entering into dialogue with a patient. The course also deals with the unique pronunciation and stylistic variants of individual patients, culture-specific words and expressions, and the possible 'indigenisation' of language.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all in-course assessments. Students may not miss more than two class attendance sessions per language.

**Assessment:** Two oral summative assessments in semester 3 (50%) and two oral summative assessments in semester 4 (50%).

---

### HUB2017H INTEGRATED HEALTH SYSTEMS PART IA

**NQF credits:** 57 at HEQS-F level 6

**Convenor:** Dr C Slater

**Course entry requirements:** HUB1007S.

**Outline:** The integrated courses HUB2017H, LAB2000S and LAB3009 extend across years 2 and 3 and provide the student with a detailed understanding of the normal structure and function of the human body and how these are affected when the body suffers from disease. Students learn core material in the basic health sciences (gross anatomy, embryology, histology, cell biology, medical biochemistry, molecular biology and physiology), core material on infectious diseases (medical microbiology, virology and immunology), changes in normal structure and function that occur from disease (anatomical pathology, chemical pathology and haematology), and the principles of pharmacology/therapeutics and early management. Emphasis is placed on psychosocial matters relating to each case, drawing in all relevant aspects of family medicine, primary health care, public health, and mental well-being. Concurrently, students learn clinical skills, interpretation of data, professional values and ethics, and certain procedural skills directly related to the cases studied. Whilst initially the emphasis is on normal structure and function, the student also learns what happens when normal structure and function change during illness and disease, what the impact is on the well-being of the individual, family and society, and what the role is of the health care services in alleviating illness. The approach of these courses remains that of supported problem-based learning. This entails case-based, group learning supported by lectures, practical sessions and stand-alone modules. Students are guided to develop the key life skills that are the central requirements of an effective health care professional, including that of a multi-disciplinary team approach. The cases all have relevance to health care issues in the greater Cape Town area, in the Western Cape, or in South
Africa as a whole.

Cases 1 to 7: Skin inflammation, lower backache, cardiac failure, cardiac ischaemia, acute glomerulonephritis, asthma, TB, pneumonia.

**DP requirements:** To qualify for the final examination in these courses, students have to attend all problem-based learning sessions; attend all tutorials, stand-alone units and practical sessions; complete all set assignments; and complete all assessment activities.

In cases where students fail to complete a particular in-course assessment, they must apply for a deferred class test to the course convener. Students may not miss problem-based learning sessions without a valid reason and absenteeism will be reported to the Head of Department and the Dean’s office. Problem-based learning sessions, tutorials, stand-alone units and practical sessions are compulsory. Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other reasons is considered on an individual basis. Absence from scheduled examination cycles is governed by the rules applied by the central Examinations Office.

**Assessment:** HUB2017H and LAB2000S are assessed together in a final examination at the end of second year. Students must achieve an overall pass in semesters 3 and 4 (year 2) in order to progress to year 3. Students are required to complete a series of in-course assessments during semesters 3 and 4 that contribute 60% of the total mark by the end of semester 4. A summative assessment is held at the end of the year that contributes 40% of the total mark for year 2.

---

**LAB2000S INTEGRATED HEALTH SYSTEMS PART IB**

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 6

**Conveners:** Dr J Ramesar and Dr N Davids

**Course entry requirements:** HUB2017H.

**Outline:** The integrated courses HUB2017H, LAB2000S and LAB3009 extend across years 2 and 3 and provide the student with a detailed understanding of the normal structure and function of the human body and how these are affected when the body suffers from disease. Students learn core material in the basic health sciences (gross anatomy, embryology, histology, cell biology, medical biochemistry, molecular biology and physiology), core material on infectious diseases (medical microbiology, virology and immunology), changes in normal structure and function that occur from disease (anatomical pathology, chemical pathology and haematology), and the principles of pharmacology/therapeutics and early management. Emphasis is placed on psychosocial matters relating to each case, drawing in all relevant aspects of family medicine, primary health care, public health, and mental well-being. Concurrently, students learn clinical skills, interpretation of data, professional values and ethics, and certain procedural skills directly related to the cases studied. Whilst initially the emphasis is on normal structure and function, the student also learns what happens when normal structure and function change during illness and disease, what the impact is on the well-being of the individual, family and society, and what the role is of the health care services in alleviating illness. The approach of these courses remains that of supported problem-based learning. This entails case-based, group learning supported by lectures, practical sessions and stand-alone modules. Students are guided to develop key life skills required for an effective health care professional, including a multi-disciplinary team approach. The cases all have relevance to health care issues in the greater Cape Town area, in the Western Cape, or in South Africa as a whole.

Cases 8 to 12: HIV/AIDS, diarrhoea, jaundice, anaemia, prostatic hyperplasia.

**DP requirements:** To qualify for the final examination in these courses, students have to attend all problem-based learning sessions; attend all tutorials, stand-alone units and practical sessions; complete all set assignments; and complete all assessment activities.

In cases where students fail to complete a particular in-course assessment, they must apply for a deferred class test to the course convener. Students may not miss problem-based learning sessions without a valid reason and absenteeism will be reported to the Head of Department and the Dean’s office. Problem-based learning sessions, tutorials, stand-alone units and practical sessions are compulsory. Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other reasons is considered on an individual basis. Absence from scheduled examination cycles is governed by the rules applied by the central Examinations Office.
Assessments: HUB2017H and LAB2000S are assessed together in a final examination at the end of second year. Students must achieve an overall pass in semesters 3 and 4 (year 2) in order to progress to year 3. Students are required to complete a series of in-course assessments during semesters 3 and 4 that contribute 60% of the total mark by the end of semester 4. A summative assessment is held at the end of the year that contributes 40% of the total mark for year 2.

LAB3009H INTEGRATED HEALTH SYSTEMS PART II
NQF credits: 59 at HEQS-F level 7
Convener: Prof G Louw
Course entry requirements: LAB2000S.
Outline: The integrated courses HUB2017H, LAB2000S and LAB3009 extend across years 2 and 3 and provide the student with a detailed understanding of the normal structure and function of the human body and how these are affected when the body suffers from disease. Students learn core material in the basic health sciences (gross anatomy, embryology, histology, cell biology, medical biochemistry, molecular biology and physiology), core material on infectious diseases (medical microbiology, virology and immunology), changes in normal structure and function that occur from disease (anatomical pathology, chemical pathology and haematology), and the principles of pharmacology/therapeutics and early management. Emphasis is placed on psychosocial matters relating to each case, drawing in all relevant aspects of family medicine, primary health care, public health, and mental well-being. Concurrently, students learn clinical skills, interpretation of data, professional values and ethics, and certain procedural skills directly related to the cases studied. Whilst initially the emphasis is on normal structure and function, the student also learns what happens when normal structure and function change during illness and disease, what the impact is on the well-being of the individual, family and society, and what the role is of the health care services in alleviating illness. The approach of these courses remains that of supported problem-based learning. This entails case-based, group learning supported by lectures, practical sessions and stand-alone modules. Students are guided to develop key life required of an effective health care professional, including a multi-disciplinary team approach. The cases all have relevance to health care issues in the greater Cape Town area, in the Western Cape, or in South Africa as a whole.
Cases 13 to 20: Carcinoma of cervix, leukaemia, diabetes mellitus types I and II, neural tube defect, meningitis, stroke, maternal alcohol abuse and fetal alcohol syndrome.
DP requirements: To qualify for the final examination in these courses, students have to attend all problem-based learning sessions; attend all tutorials, stand-alone units and practical sessions; complete all set assignments; and complete all assessment activities.
In cases where students fail to complete a particular in-course assessment, they must apply for a deferred class test to the course convener. Students may not miss problem-based learning sessions without a valid reason and absenteeism will be reported to the Head of Department and the Dean’s office. Problem-based learning sessions, tutorials, stand-alone units and practical sessions are compulsory. Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other reasons is considered on an individual basis. Absence from scheduled examination cycles is governed by the rules applied by the central examinations office.
Assessment: Assessment tasks include written papers, computerised tests, practical examinations and a portfolio of work that comprises written assignments, computerised EMI and MCQ tests, oral assessments and practical book work. Regular self-assessment activities provide feedback to students on their progress. In year 3, all the in-course assessments comprise 45% of the total final mark. The final examination at the end of year 3 constitutes 55% of the total final mark.

MDN3001H INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL PRACTICE
NQF credits: 68 at HEQS-F level 7
Conveners: Dr M Karjiker and Dr C Thompson
Course entry requirements: PPH2000W; HUB2017H and LAB2000S.
Course outline: This course is designed to allow students to consolidate and broaden the clinical skills, knowledge and behaviours acquired in the Becoming a Doctor courses and to apply the
principles learnt in the Integrated Health Systems courses to clinical practice. Students start acquiring professional life skills and behaviours while in the wards. They rotate through five clinical attachments of three weeks each, covering the domains of adult health, women’s health, mental health, perinatal health and a clinical skills module. Students interview, examine and assess patients in hospitals and health care institutions. These clinical attachments are complemented by a lecture and tutorial programme introducing the principles of medical ethics, therapeutics and genetics.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of clinical tutorials and activities and all clinical skills training sessions; demonstrated competence in key resuscitation skills; ability to identify, interview, examine, assess and present cases to the satisfaction of the lecturer in charge of each clinical attachment; attendance of ethics and all other tutorials; a satisfactory portfolio of clinical teaching; satisfactory completion of all set assignments, including reading, self study, written and oral presentations.

**Assessment:** A summative assessment at the end of the course is based on an MCQ examination covering all the clinical modules and teaching done in tutorials and lectures and an oral examination which is clinically based and includes an assessment of the students’ portfolio. Students are required to pass both components i.e. the MCQ and the oral/portfolio examinations to pass the course.

---

**SLL3002H**  
**BECOMING A DOCTOR PART IIIB**  
*(Faculty of Humanities)*

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQS-F level 7  
**Conveners:** Dr I van Rooyen and S Deyi  
**Course entry requirements:** SLL2002H.

**Course outline:** This course comprises "Afrikaans and Xhosa Communication Skills for Doctors” and further develops the skills learnt in the second year. Attention is given to history-taking within a clinical context and responses to individual speech acts.

**Key outcomes:** At the end of this course, students will be able to:
- Communicate with a speaker of Afrikaans or Xhosa about common everyday topics
- Elicit and understand information from a patient using case specific terminology
- Have an awareness of some cultural issues that emanate from cross-cultural communication.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all in-course assessments. Class attendance: Students may not miss more than two sessions per language.

**Assessment:** Two oral summative assessments counting 70% and 30% respectively.

---

**SLL3003W**  
**CLINICAL LANGUAGE**  
*(Faculty of Humanities)*

**NQF credits:** 0 at HEQS-F level 7  
*[The credits are included in those for MDN4011W.]*  
**Conveners:** Dr I van Rooyen and S Deyi  
**Course entry requirements:** SLL3002H.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to develop oral proficiency in Afrikaans and Xhosa within a clinical environment. The aim is that students will be proficient in Afrikaans and Xhosa relating to the history-taking pertaining to a patient’s primary presenting complaint and other relevant details.

**DP requirements:** 100% class attendance: Students who miss a session will be required to write a case report of a patient interviewed and present this to a facilitator for oral discussion in Afrikaans/Xhosa.

**Assessment:** One summative assessment. Assessments count 8% towards the MDN4011W year-mark.

---

**PRY4000W**  
**PSYCHIATRY**

**NQF credits:** 21 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** Dr N Shortall  
**Course entry requirements:** All third year MBChB courses.

**Course outline:** Clinical psychiatry is taught in year four at Valkenberg, Lentegeur, Groote Schuur and Red Cross Hospitals in a combined five-week block with medical sub-specialities, preceded by a
three-week therapeutics block. At the first meeting, students are given a list of psychiatric disorders, conditions and special skills that they will be expected to know by the end of this block. They are expected to attend all seminars and case presentations. Students are in the wards from 08h30 until 12h30 and from 14h00 to 16h30. Their clinical duties under supervision include the assessment and clerking of patients; attending ward rounds where they present their findings; and the follow-up and management of these patients, where possible. They are required to keep a portfolio (extended descriptive logbook) of all patients seen and this is used in their end-of-block and end-of-year assessments. The basics of psychiatry (general psychiatry, child and adolescence psychiatry, woman’s health, medico-legal issues pertaining to psychiatry, addictionology and community psychiatry) are covered in a mixture of lectures, seminars, case presentations and self-directed learning exercises. This is provided in a mix of small groups of six to ten students and whole-group activities during the block.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work.

**Assessment:** The end-of-block examination includes an assessment of psychiatric skills and knowledge obtained during this block. Part of the end-of-year examination is integrated with other disciplines. The end-of-block assessment comprises a written paper (30%), a clinical oral (10%), the student’s block participation (10%) and a written case report (15%). The end-of-year examinations consist of a written paper (MCQ/EMI) (20%) and a portfolio/oral assessment (15%), run in conjunction with other disciplines.

---

**AAE4002W ANAESTHESIA**

**NQF credits:** 0 at HEQS-F level 8

[The credits for this course are included in those for AAE5000H.]

**Conveners:** Dr R Nieuwveld

**Course entry requirements:** All third year MBChB courses.

**Course outline:** Anaesthesia is formally taught in the fourth and fifth years of study with a case studies component in the sixth year. The four-week fourth year course is integrated with acute care medicine and therapeutics, and is based on tutorials with clinical teaching and exposure in the operating theatres. In the fifth year, practical clinical instruction is presented in theatre during the four-week orthopaedics and trauma rotation. The fourth and fifth years’ learning in anaesthesia is a single continuum.

**Core learning outcomes:** The student will demonstrate knowledge of clinical anaesthesia; skills in the pre-operative and post-operative care of patients necessary for safe anaesthetic practice; and professional behaviour appropriate to the pivotal role of the anaesthetist in the surgical setting.

**Core knowledge:** Basic knowledge of anaesthetic techniques and pharmacology related to anaesthesia.

Learning in the fourth year is based on developing an understanding of the academic basis for anaesthesia and of the related physiology and pharmacology.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework and clinical work. A logbook of anaesthetic skills must be satisfactorily completed and submitted before the student will be permitted to sit the fourth year end-of-year examination.

**Assessment:** The coursework mark is included in that for AAE5000H. Summative assessment includes an end-of-block examination (35%) and end-of-year examination (65%). Students who fail to achieve 55% may be required to attend further training at the end of the fourth year. This must occur before the fifth year anaesthesia rotation.

---

**OBS4003W OBSTETRICS**

**NQF credits:** 25 at HEQS-F level 8

**Conveners:** Dr A Horak, Dr S Allie and Sr C Zeelenberg

**Course entry requirements:** All third year MBChB courses.

**Course outline:** The block consists of an eight-week programme which is shared between obstetrics and neonatology. It builds on the introduction provided in the third year programme and forms part of a progressive spiral curriculum that runs through to the final year. During the obstetrics blocks students acquire the knowledge, skills and professional conduct required for obstetric practice.
Teaching takes place within the Maternal and Neonatal Service: Metro West, which exposes students to primary (or community-based) and secondary (or hospital-based) levels of care. Students also attend the tertiary academic centre for 2 weeks in order to gain a well-rounded perspective of common serious obstetric conditions. Practical experience is recorded in a logbook and includes at least 15 deliveries under supervision. Students are encouraged to develop professional behaviour; as well as to develop empathic and caring attitudes through compassion tutorials and a Health and Human Rights workshop. The programme is supplemented by a series of lectures, tutorials and skills training sessions that cover topics within the discipline, as well as contributions from other divisions in order to provide an integrated, multi-disciplinary approach to common problems. Students are examined at the end of the block and at the end of the fourth year.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework and logbook.

**Assessment:** Completion of the required number of practical procedures is mandatory and has to be signed off in the logbook. There is an end-of-block assessment which includes an in-course assessment (10%), case presentations (10%), an OSCE (30%), and the presentation of research projects (10%). A computer-based MCQ examination at the end of the year contributes 25%. Students are required to pass each assessment mode with 55% or more before qualifying to pass the block as a whole, failing which they repeat the relevant assessments, the pass marks for which are 50%. The multidisciplinary portfolio assessment at the end of the year contributes 15% to the final mark. Students who fail the end-of-year examinations may be offered oral examinations, extra time or supplementary examinations, at the discretion of the departmental exam board and HOD.

---

**MDN4011W  MEDICINE**

**NQF credits:** 53 at HEQS-F level 8

**Overall convener:** Dr N Wearne

**INTERNAL MEDICINE**

**Convener:** Dr N Wearne

**Course entry requirements:** All third year MBChB courses.

**Course outline:** Internal medicine, including acute care and ambulatory care, is taught in fourth year MBChB at Groote Schuur Hospital, Victoria Hospital, Somerset Hospital and Khayelitsha Community Health Centre. During the year, students undertake clinical clerkship attachments at assigned health care service sites. During each attachment, students have daily access to the wards and clinics from 08h00 – 17h00 in order to engage in self-directed learning activities (i.e. interviewing and examining patients or clerking patients) and writing patient reports. Students also need to participate in the out of hours call roster when assigned to a hospital firm. Most of the contact teaching is clinically orientated and takes place in bedside-based small group tutorials conducted by senior clinicians attached to the respective health care service sites. In addition, a series of seminars during the year addresses topics in all the divisions of medicine as well as broad issues relevant to the practice of medicine. A core component of the clerkship attachment is the development of a portfolio of learning, in which students are required to collate a number of case records reflecting patient encounters during the course. This portfolio of learning forms part of the assessment process.

Three core elements of the primary health care approach are also taught and assessed in the course. These are (i) health promotion; (ii) culture, psyche and illness; and (iii) the referral system. The three components that inform comprehensive health care, including promotive, preventive, curative, rehabilitative, and palliative care, at the primary, secondary, and tertiary levels are: (i) Multi-disciplinary and inter-sectoral collaborations; (ii) community involvement; and (iii) equity in health care. These components of health care are also assessed in the course.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework and clinical work. Full attendance and successful completion of the course SLL3003W Clinical Language, whose content is integrated in the teaching of MDN4001W. Students repeating MDN4001W are under no circumstances exempt from attending and successfully completing SLL3003W.

**Assessment:** A broad-based assessment, inclusive of an in-course assessment (5%); end-of-block clinical examination (including a languages clinical assessment) (40%); OSCE of chest X-ray and
ECG interpretation (5%); end-of-year portfolio interview (20%); and end-of-year written multiple choice question examination (30%).

ACUTE CARE (This module forms part of the MDN4011W course.)
**Convener:** Dr A Kropman

**Module outline:** This module requires the participation of all activities in the allocated emergency centres. Students are specifically required to attend emergency centre shifts that include ward rounds before and after the shifts. Students will learn the importance of managing patients in the emergency units with medical and surgical problems. (This may include weekends and public holidays). Students are required to clerk patients and their findings must be written up and included in the portfolio for medicine. There are also self directed learning tasks that need to be included in the portfolio. This course also provides time to complete procedures for the logbook.

**DP requirement:** CPR course, satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework and clinical work.

**Assessment:** Acute care is examined as part of the general medical clinical and portfolio examinations at the end of the block.

AMBULATORY CARE (This module forms part of the MDN4011W course.)
**Convener:** Dr B Buchanan-Lee

**Module outline:** Students are required to attend activities and to work through clinical material that involves clinics at Khayelitsha Community Health Centre. Students are required to see patients that contribute to the portfolio of medicine.

**DP requirement:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of portfolio tasks. Completion of all requisite course work.

**Assessment:** Ambulatory care is examined as part of the general medical clinical and portfolio examinations at the end of the block.

DERMATOLOGY (This module forms part of the MDN4011W course.)
**Convener:** Dr R Lechloenya

**Course outline:** Dermatology is offered to fourth year MBChB students in the form of interactive, small-group, block tutorials. An introductory tutorial on the language of dermatology is followed by a case-based demonstration of the application of these terms. The aim is to introduce the terms and descriptions used to describe skin lesions. Their classification into specific reaction patterns is explained. Students then familiarise themselves with these terms by applying them in general medicine clerkships in preparation for the fifth year. At the end of the course the student should be able to introduce the terms and descriptions used to describe skin lesions; recognise the morphologic reaction patterns of the skin; and recognise the relationship between the skin and other body systems.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work. A minimum of two dermatology cases must be included in the fourth year portfolio.

**Assessment:** Dermatology is examined as part of the general medical clinical and portfolio examinations at the end of the block.

PPH4013W PUBLIC HEALTH
**NQF credits:** 17 at HEQS-F level 8
**Convener:** Dr V Zweigenthal

**Course entry requirements:** All third year MBChB courses.

**Course outline:** This eight-week block introduces students to community-oriented primary care, where both the care and determinants of health of individuals and communities are explored. This is achieved through the integration of clinical experience in family medicine, paediatrics and palliative care at a primary care level, with a public health research project followed by a health promotion intervention. The public health component consists of lectures, seminars, group work and field visits. Students conduct investigative projects at their community sites and present their results to colleagues and stakeholders. The course emphasises epidemiology, biostatistics, research methods, human rights, research ethics, demography, occupational and environmental health, communicable
disease control, health economics and health needs of vulnerable groups, and aims to prepare students for population-orientated practice in South Africa.

**Fieldwork:** Students conduct community-based research projects. They also undertake on-site visits to health services in communities, factories and special settings as part of their learning experience.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework.

**Assessment:** Summative assessment comprises a written examination (50%); an assignment, in the form of an epidemiology research project (group mark) (40%); and a portfolio exam (10%). Students must obtain an overall aggregate of 50% and a sub-minimum of 50% for the end-of-block examination to pass the block. Students who fail to achieve 50% in the end-of-block examination may be invited to an oral examination at the end of the year, to allow them an opportunity to demonstrate adequate competence in public health, provided that neither their coursework nor end-of-block examination result is less than 33%. Students thus orally examined may have their marks adjusted to 50%, should they demonstrate adequate competence in public health.

---

**MDN4015W**  PHARMACOLOGY AND APPLIED THERAPEUTICS

*NQF credits:* 13 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Gounden

**Course entry requirements:** All third year MBChB courses.

**Course outline:** This course is integrated within two of the rotations in fourth year: Mixed rotation 1, when students learn about acute care therapeutics; and mixed rotation 2, when students develop a foundation in clinical pharmacology, which provides them with an understanding of basic pharmacology (pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics) and the principles of prescribing rationally. Students are expected to apply these skills when considering the management of each patient they see, regardless of which rotation they are in.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work.

**Assessment:** The course is assessed during and at the end of both mixed rotation 1 and mixed rotation 2. There is no end-of-year examination. In addition, students must compile their portfolio tasks for assessment during the end-of-block and/or end-of-year multi-disciplinary portfolio task assessment. Students are required to obtain an overall mark of 50% or more in order to pass this course. In-course assessments (acute care therapeutics) comprise 20% of the final mark; In-course assessment (foundation in clinical pharmacology) comprises 10%; acute care therapeutics end-of-block assessment comprises 35%; and foundation in clinical pharmacology end-of-block assessment comprises 35%.

---

**PED4016W**  NEONATOLOGY

*NQF credits:* 0 at HEQS-F level 8

[The credits for this course are included in those for PED5001W.]

**Convener:** Dr L Linley

**Course entry requirements:** All third year MBChB courses.

**Course outline:** The neonatal component of the perinatal block of fourth year is designed to consolidate clinical skills and knowledge in neonatal medicine, which is introduced in third year. The core topics are: the small baby, respiratory distress in the newborn, neonatal jaundice, and hypoxic ischaemic encephalopathy. Feeding the newborn and routine care of the newborn are revisited and infections of the newborn are introduced.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work. Students who have not performed satisfactorily in the fourth year coursework may be required to do additional clinical time in Neonatology at the end of the year, before proceeding to the fifth year.

**Assessment:** Formative assessments include the following: clinical ward assessment of clinical skills and knowledge, professional attitude and case presentations (60%) and end-of-block MCQ assessment (40%). The final course mark is carried over to the fifth year and counts 20% towards the mark for PED5001W.

The provisional neonatal mark is published at the end of the perinatal block. This consists of the ward assessment mark and the quiz mark. The case report mark is added to make up the final neonatal mark. The final neonatal mark is incorporated with the 5th year paediatric mark. If a student
fails the perinatal block by failing the obstetric component in the 4th year, he/she has to repeat both components, viz. neonatal and obstetric, if the neonatal mark is less than 70%. If the neonatal mark is above 70%, this mark is carried over to be incorporated into the 5th year paediatric mark as above. The student must have completed all three components (ward assessment, neonatal quiz, four neonatal case reports in order to pass the neonatal component.)

PPH4043W  HEALTH PROMOTION  
NQF credits: 17 at HEQS-F level 8  
Convener: J Keikelame, Dr D Michaels (Health Promotion) and Dr N Beckett (Family Medicine and Palliative Care.)  
Course co-ordinators: L Ganca (Palliative Medicine), Dr M S Saban (Family Medicine) and Dr P Wicomb (Paediatrics)  
Course entry requirement: All third year MBChB courses.

HEALTH PROMOTION: 
Course outline: This eight-week block introduces students to community-oriented primary care, where both the care and determinants of health of individuals and communities are explored. This is achieved through the integration of clinical experience in family medicine, paediatrics and palliative care at a primary care level, with a public health research project which is followed by a health promotion intervention. The course builds on students’ theoretical understanding of the Primary Health Care (PHC) approach and health promotion covered in Becoming a Health Professional (BHP), Transitions in Health (TiH) and Becoming a Doctor (BaDr) semesters. Students are placed in community-based teaching sites, providing the opportunity to engage with communities and to gain a contextual understanding of factors affecting health. Through practical engagement on site, students learn and apply various skills used in health promotion, such as networking, advocacy, communication, organisation, facilitation, planning and negotiation. The course emphasises experiential learning and reflection, team-work, community participation and empowerment.  
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework for health promotion, family medicine, palliative medicine and paediatrics.

FAMILY MEDICINE AND PALLIATIVE MEDICINE: 
Course outline: This block includes rotations in family medicine and palliative medicine. Building on the second year Becoming a Doctor course, the block furthers the students’ knowledge of the foundations and principles of family medicine and palliative medicine and the practice of essential skills. It includes clinical attachments with patients in primary care settings (in the public and private sector) and hospice attachments, and each student conducts and reviews a video-taped CHC-based patient consultation and conducts a home visit. Students will be expected to have a working knowledge of applied pharmacology in palliative care, including the generic names of drugs used, dosage, use and special considerations: the knowledge and approach to demonstrate that palliative medicine firmly adopts the primary health care approach in keeping with the Declaration of Alma Ata; and an integrated approach to palliative care learning so that it dovetails with internal medicine learning requirements.  
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework and clinical work. This includes completing the skills list which forms part of the logbook, the assignment for family medicine and conducting a home visit.

PAEDIATRICS: 
Course outline: This section of the course serves as an introduction to pediatrics and child health and is a continuum of paediatric learning from third year through to the fifth and sixth years. The course focuses on the teaching of primary care paediatrics and includes class-based activities (lectures, seminars), site-based experience/exposure and on-line self-directed learning. Students are introduced to paediatrics through the initial self-directed on-line study of the WHO Integrated Management of Childhood Illness (IMCI) followed by the supervised use of the IMCI algorithms in the primary level clinics. Experience in history-taking from care-givers is provided, supported by isiXhosa and Afrikaans tutorials and debriefing sessions. Further clinical contact time is in the form
of bedside tutorials and case presentations focussing on general paediatric examination, anthropometry and nutritional assessment and developmental assessment. Learning exposure takes place within the context of population child health.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of a minimum of 80% of on- and off-campus learning activities. A portfolio of four paediatric cases seen at the primary level clinics.

**Overall assessment:** Summative assessment comprises a health promotion project (group mark) comprising 30%; a health promotion written exam comprising 10%; an integrated portfolio exam comprising 40%; a clinical examination in family medicine comprising 15%; and a written assignment in family medicine comprising 5%.

For Health Promotion a student must obtain 50% in each of the assessments for this course. Students obtaining a final mark of 45-49% will qualify for an oral examination at the end of the year. Students obtaining a final mark of below 45% will fail the block.

For Family Medicine a student must obtain 50% for the clinical examination as well as 50% for each of the other assessment components, namely the Motivational Interviewing assignment and the Integrated Portfolio examination, in order to pass Family Medicine.

For Paediatrics formative assessment is based on the bedside case presentations to tutors. Summative assessment: Integrated Portfolio exam.

In order to pass the course, students have to attain a minimum of 50% in the integrated portfolio examination. Students obtaining a final mark of 45-49% will qualify for an oral examination (based on the portfolio) at the end of the year. Students obtaining a final mark of below 45% will fail the course. Furthermore, the student may be examined on any aspect of this part of the course in the subsequent fifth and sixth years of study in Paediatrics and Child Health.

**AAE5000H ANAESTHESIA**

**NQF credits:** 21 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Nieuwveld

**Course entry requirements:** AAE4002W and other fourth year MBChB courses.

**Course outline:** Anaesthesia is formally taught in the fourth and fifth years of study with a case-studies component during the fifth and sixth year surgery rotations. The four-week fourth year course is integrated with acute-care medicine and therapeutics and is based on tutorials with clinical teaching and exposure in the operating theatres. In the fifth year, practical clinical instruction is presented in theatre during the four-week orthopaedics and trauma rotation. The fourth and fifth years' learning in anaesthesia is a single continuum.

**Core learning outcomes:** The student will demonstrate knowledge of clinical anaesthesia; skills in the pre-operative, intra-operative and post-operative care of patients necessary for safe anaesthetic practice; and professional behaviour appropriate to the pivotal role of the anaesthetist in the surgical setting.

**Core knowledge:** Basic knowledge of anaesthetic techniques and pharmacology related to anaesthesia.

Whereas learning in the fourth year was based on developing an understanding of the academic basis for anaesthesia and of the related physiology and pharmacology, learning in the fifth year is based on a series of anaesthetics which the student administers under supervision, involving also the pre-operative assessment of patients and their post-operative management. Students are required to perform a minimum of two such cases that they personally manage and this is assessed by the supervising anaesthetist. In fifth and sixth year, students are required to include an anaesthesia section in all surgical clinical case studies done during the general surgery rotations, and are involved in discussing the pre-operative workup, anaesthesia strategies and alternatives, and the post-operative intravenous fluid and pain management.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work. A fifth year logbook of in-theatre discussion questions must be completed and signed off. Failure to complete these requirements or to perform the requisite amount of coursework/clinical work may prevent the student from writing the final examination. A penalty may be imposed for course-work handed in late.

**Assessment:** Students undergo formative and summative assessments using various methods both
during the course as well as at the end-of-block and end-of-year. Formative assessments occur in each block by the specialist anaesthetists who supervise the student's administration of a series of anaesthetics. Summative assessment is based upon the fourth year (AAE4002W) final assessment (comprising 55% of the final mark); fifth year clinical case assessments (2), group-work and end-of-block test (5% each, totalling 15%); and a fifth year end-of-year examination comprising 30%.

**PPH5000H PRIMARY HEALTH CARE ELECTIVE**

HEQS-F credits: 19 at HEQS-F level 8  
Convener: J Irlam  
Course entry requirements: PPH4043W and PPH4013W.  
Course outline: The purpose of the course is to provide students with a four-week learning experience that will enhance their clinical competency, their research skills, and their understanding of the social context of disease and health. Students are required to undertake one of two of the following elective categories:

*Category 1: Free Choice Electives*

Students who have performed satisfactorily throughout their fourth year of study are required to undertake the elective at a placement of their choice. This may be:

(a) A clinical placement at a site of the student’s choice within Africa (SADC region), or  
(b) A research placement at an approved site of the student’s choice. The research topic is chosen by the student subject to approval by the convener. Placements are self-funded by students. Supervision is undertaken by an external supervisor of the student’s choice at the placement site.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Is based on a written elective report by the student and a standardised evaluation by the external supervisor.

**OR**

*Category 2: Guided Electives*

Students who have achieved less than 55% in their fourth year Medicine or Obstetrics & Gynaecology courses are placed at a local secondary teaching hospital to enhance their skills in that discipline. Supervision is by a Faculty staff member appointed by the department in which the student undertakes his/her clinical skills enhancement.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** A written elective report by the student that includes a portfolio of patients seen by the student.

**PED5001W PAEDIATRICS**

NQF credits: 44 at HEQS-F level 8  
Convener: Dr S Delport and Dr H Buys  
Course co-ordinator: D P Wicomb  
Course entry requirements: PPH4016W and the other fourth year MBChB courses.  
Course outline: The course comprises an eight-week block of general paediatric medicine and an introduction to paediatric surgery. Four weeks of the block are spent at the Red Cross Children’s Hospital, alternating with four weeks at either New Somerset Hospital or Groote Schuur Hospital. During each block there is also a series of weekly seminars (ending with an MCQ summative assessment) relating to paediatric therapeutics. The fifth and sixth years are a single learning continuum.

**Core learning outcomes are:** A knowledge of common core paediatric diseases and conditions; skills such as taking a paediatric history; ability to examination a neonate; ability to define an appropriate problem list and formulate an appropriate management plan; awareness of basic procedures; professional behaviour and attitude appropriate to handling children and their caregivers; and consideration of the rights of the child and being advocates for child health.

**Core knowledge** forms the backbone of the curriculum and the learning of paediatrics are along two lines: Core presentations (common paediatric conditions), which students address in terms of history-taking, examination, assessment and management plans, as well as during bedside tutorials...
and in self-directed learning; and core topics (common conditions or diseases) – divided into “must
know” and “must recognise”
**DP requirements:** Minimum of 80% attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical
work (a portfolio of learning activities – 12 paediatric cases and 5 clinical methods templates; and a
signed logbook of bedside tutorials). If a student is absent with permission for more than one week,
the time will need to be made up and if absent for more than three weeks, the block must be repeated.
A DP certificate is required for successful completion of the paediatric surgery component.
**Assessment:** Formative assessment is scheduled at the end of the first four weeks during the
portfolio discussion. In-course assessment (bedside tutorials) contribute 20% top the final mark; an
end-of-block clinical and portfolio examination contributes 30%; an end-of-year computer-
based/online electronic examination as MCQ and Extended Matching Items (including 15%
neonatology, 10% paediatric surgery) contributes 30%; and a neonatal medicine mark (from fourth
year, PED4016W) contributes 20%. Students are required to achieve 50% or more in each of the four
components in order to pass the course. Any student not meeting the subminima is required to
undergo a pass/fail oral examination (based on the portfolio) and/or a repeat clinical examination and
may have to spend additional time in paediatrics followed by another assessment.

**MDN5002W  MEDICAL AND SURGICAL SPECIALITIES**

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8
**Overall convener:** Dr N du Toit

**Course entry requirements:** All fourth year MBChB courses.

*This course incorporates dermatology, neurology, neurosurgery, ophthalmology, otorhinolaryngology and rheumatology.*

**Please note:**

- Each speciality must be passed for the course to be successfully completed.
- Should a student fail one or two specialities, s/he may be required to spend two weeks in each
failed speciality at the end of the year. This additional time needs to be completed before the
vacation. Should a student fail three or more of the specialities, no opportunity for additional
time is given and s/he fails the course.

**DERMATOLOGY**

**Convener:** Dr R Lehloeny

**Course outline:** The focus of this four-week component is on ambulatory and day-care services in
addition to the more traditional hospital-based clinical clerkship. Students spend two days on a field
trip to rural primary care clinics where, under supervision, they run skin clinics for the local
population.

**Core learning outcomes:** Demonstrated knowledge of common core dermatological diseases and
conditions; skills, including clinical, clinical reasoning and procedural skills; and professional
behaviour and personal attributes.

**Core curriculum:** This comprises core clinical problems which students are expected to be able to
evaluate clinically, core clinical topics about which they are expected to be knowledgeable; and core
procedures in which students are expected to be competent. These are further stratified into must
know (the student is expected to have a detailed knowledge of the clinical presentation, laboratory
investigation and management, including procedural hands-on skills of these important, common
conditions); must recognise (the student is expected to have a basic understanding of the clinical
features suggestive of this diagnosis, a few basic appropriate investigations that would assist in
making the diagnosis and a certain level of understanding of the management and treatment of these
important conditions); and desirable-to-know (additional topics/procedures which will broaden the
student’s knowledge base and competency, but which do not form part of the assessment).

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work
including end-of-block field trip.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment: Tutors provide students with feedback on their performance
whenever patients are interviewed or examined during teaching sessions and when presenting on
ward rounds and tutorials. The final mark is made up of in-course assessment (information pamphlet
for patient, to be presented to the group, who will mark the assignment (15%); an end-of-block
OSCE (includes clinical cases, paper cases, pictures, ulcers, therapeutics), contributing 45%; and an end-of-year short-answer written examination based on computer images contributing 40%. Students must achieve a final mark of 50% or more to pass this component of the course.

NEUROLOGY AND NEUROSURGERY

Conveners: Neurology: Assoc Prof A Bryer and Neurosurgery: Dr D E J le Feuvre

Course outline: This component of the integrated Medical and Surgical specialties course aims to cover the common entities in adult neurology and paediatric and adult neurosurgery. Core learning outcomes include knowledge of common neurological diseases and conditions; skill in examination of the nervous system, in application of treatments specific to the speciality, in carrying out procedures specific to the speciality and in radiologic assessment, as well as professional behaviour appropriate to clinical practice. The core curriculum comprises core clinical problems that students are expected to be able to evaluate clinically, and core clinical topics students are expected to be knowledgeable about. The latter include content the student must know (the student is expected to have a detailed knowledge of the clinical presentation, laboratory investigation and management of these important, common conditions); must recognise (the student is expected to have a basic understanding of the clinical features suggestive of this diagnosis, appropriate investigations that would assist in making the diagnosis and a certain level of understanding of the principles of treatment of these important conditions, all of which have serious implications if missed) and must be aware of (the student should be aware of the condition but is not expected to accurately diagnose or manage the condition). In addition students become familiar with rare conditions affecting the nervous system that the student should refer for specialist opinion and management.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work.

Assessment: Formative assessment occurs in each block. The final marks are made up of an end-of-block clinical examination (50%); and an end-of-year written paper (50%). Students must achieve a final mark of 50% or more to pass this component of the course.

OPHTHALMOLOGY

Convenor: Dr N du Toit

Course outline: This component of the integrated Medical and Surgical specialties course aims to cover the common entities in adult and paediatric ophthalmology. Teaching starts in the third year with a tutorial on basic eye examination, continues in fourth year with the clerking of eye cases in the general medicine block and culminates in fifth year when students undergo experiential learning in the outpatient clinics at Groote Schuur Hospital over an eight-day period.

Core learning outcomes: These are categorised into core knowledge; skills, including clinical, critical reasoning and procedural skills; and professional behaviour and personal attributes. The core curriculum comprises core clinical problems which students are expected to be able to evaluate clinically, and core clinical topics students are expected to be knowledgeable about. Clinical topics have been further stratified into must know (the student is expected to have a detailed knowledge of the clinical presentation, limited management and appropriate referral of these important, common conditions); and must recognise (the student is expected to have a basic understanding of the clinical features suggestive of this diagnosis, a few basic appropriate steps in the treatment of the condition and an understanding of which conditions need to be referred to an ophthalmologist). As key outcomes students should be able to diagnose and manage common primary care eye problems, recognise and initiate the treatment of emergencies and know when to refer. Students must attend all seminars and OPD sessions and practice examination skills. They must read through the core material early in the block, see as many patients as possible and adopt a problem-orientated approach, then formulate a plan of management for every patient seen and discuss it with the tutor. These outcomes will manifest in the necessary 15 cases to be clerked by each student that form part of the portfolio.

DP requirements: Students must have satisfactorily completed the clinical component of the block. This includes attendance at all clinical/tutorial sessions and completed portfolio cases. If two or more clinical or tutorial sessions are missed, the student will be deemed not to have satisfactorily completed the clinical component of the block and will therefore not be able to do the end-of-block clinical and portfolio exam. Any students not having the required number of cases present at the portfolio exam will fail the end-of-block assessment and will not be allowed to do the clinical exam.
Any students failing the clinical exam (less than 50%) will fail the block. These students will be required to attend a supplementary one-week clinical attachment either in the July vacation (for the first semester defaulters) or in the December vacation (for second semester defaulters) before the clinical and portfolio exam can be completed.

**Assessment:** The final mark is made up of in-course assessment (clinical and portfolio exams)(20%); an end-of-block slide show/MCQ computer-based exam (50%); and an end-of-year written MCQ exam (30%). Students must achieve a final mark of 50% or more to pass the ophthalmology component of the course. If they fail this component they are required to spend one week in ophthalmology at the end of the year.

**OTORHINOLOGY (ENT)**

**Convener:** Dr G Copley

**Course outline:** This component of the integrated Medical & Surgical specialties course aims to cover the common entities in adult and paediatric ear, nose and throat (ENT) diseases. Students undergo experiential learning in the ENT wards and outpatient clinics in Groote Schuur, Red Cross and Somerset Hospitals and spend two days on a field trip to rural primary care clinics where, under supervision, they run "ear clinics" for the local population.

**Core curriculum:** This comprises content categorised as must know (the student is expected to have a detailed knowledge of the clinical presentation, assessment and management of these important common conditions); and must recognise (the student is expected to recognise features suggestive of these conditions, have some knowledge of appropriate examination and investigation to assist in confirming/excluding the conditions and have a certain level understanding of the principles of treatment of the conditions which may have serious implications if missed.

**Core learning outcomes** include competence in the examination of the ear, nose, throat and neck and in the ability to undertake a simple assessment of hearing. The student must demonstrate rational reasoning as defined by the ability to make a differential diagnosis and ultimately arrive at a specific diagnosis. He/she is expected to become familiar with the spectrum of diseases/disorders managed by an ENT Division, the special examination techniques and investigations and management methods employed to facilitate their ability to refer and counsel patients appropriately.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work.

**Assessment:** Assessment comprises an (a) an end-of-year multiple-choice examination contributing 50% towards the final mark; and (b) a course OSCE mark + (presentation mark divided by 2) + (skills mark multiplied by 2), all divided by 170, contributing 50%. Students are required to maintain their logbook of procedural skills in respect of otorhinolaryngology. Students must achieve a final mark of 50% or more to pass the otorhinolaryngology component of the course.

**RHEUMATOLOGY**

**Conveners:** Prof A Kalla and Dr A Gcelu

**Course outline:** This component of the integrated Medical & Surgical specialties course aims to cover the common entities in adult and paediatric rheumatology.

**Core learning outcomes** comprise knowledge of common musculoskeletal diseases and conditions; skills in: examination of the musculoskeletal system; application of treatments specific to the speciality; carrying out procedures specific to the speciality; and radiological assessment as well as professional behaviour appropriate to clinical practice.

**The core curriculum** compares a list of core clinical problems students are expected to be able to evaluate clinically and a list of core clinical topics students are expected to be knowledgeable about. Clinical topics have been further stratified into must know (the student is expected to have a detailed knowledge of the clinical presentation, laboratory investigation and management of these important common conditions); must recognise (the student is expected to have a basic understanding of the clinical features suggestive of this diagnosis, appropriate investigations that would assist in making the diagnosis and a limited understanding of the principles of treatment of these important conditions, all of which have serious implications if missed; must be aware of (the student should be aware of the condition but is not expected to accurately diagnose or manage the condition); and may hear of or see (rare conditions that the student should refer for specialist opinion and management).

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment occurs in each block. Summative assessment comprises an end-
of-block clinical examination (50%) and an end-of-year written paper (50%).
A student failing this component of the integrated course must spend one week in rheumatology at
the end of the year and undergo a repeat assessment.

CHM5003W   SURGERY
[This course includes general surgery, plastic surgery and urology.]
NQF credits: 35 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr E Muller
Course entry requirements: All fourth year MBChB courses.

GENERAL SURGERY
Convener: Dr E Muller
Course outline: In the fifth year general surgery is learned at Groote Schuur Hospital within
specialised units (hepatobiliary, vascular, colorectal, breast and endocrine.) A series of daily
seminars serves to present the essential core curriculum in general surgery and is representative of
the common important clinical presentations, the recognition and initial management of which are of
relevance to general practitioners in South Africa. Students attend daily interactive bed-side tutorials
where they develop and enhance their clinical proficiency and diagnostic skills and are encouraged to
acquire the empathy and communication competence intrinsic to the surgical ethos of excellence in
holistic patient care. The students are expected to produce a portfolio of at least seven case reports.
Core curriculum topics are divided into must know (detailed knowledge of the topic is mandatory);
and must recognise (requiring awareness of the topic and its inclusion in a differential diagnosis -
 omission of which could be detrimental to the patient.
Core learning outcomes are recognition of urgent and life-threatening clinical scenarios; ability to
recognise common surgical diseases, as well as some less common but dangerous problems, ability
to initiate primary or emergency care as appropriate; ability to initiate appropriate investigation(s);
and ability to recognise conditions or identify patients who need referral to specialised services.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work.
Assessment: Formative assessment: Students are provided with feedback from their tutors
informally during their block. This is not recorded, and has no part in the final promotion mark.
The final mark is made up of in-course assessment (bedside tutorials), contributing (10%); an end-of-
block clinical examination (35%); an end-of-block written paper (20%) and an end-of-year written
examination (incorporating the surgical specialities) (35%). Students are expected to complete a
logbook of observed or performed surgical procedures. The general surgery component of the course
must be passed with 50%.

PLASTIC SURGERY
Convener: Assoc Prof D Hudson
Outline: Content of this course is categorised into core learning outcomes: This comprises
knowledge of the important conditions requiring treatment by a plastic surgeon, e.g. skin cover,
grafts and flaps, trauma, cosmetic surgery, burns; and skills of examination, initiating treatment and
in selecting patients for referral to a specialist centre. A core curriculum has been identified. Students
see and experience plastic surgery at the Red Cross Children's hospital in the way of congenital
anomalies such a tumours, cleft lip and palate and hand abnormalities.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work.
Assessment: Plastic surgery assessment is contained in the end-of-block clinical examination and
end-of-year written examination in general surgery.

UROLOGY
Convener: Dr J Lazarus
Outline: During the eight-week general surgery block in sixth year, students have a two-week block
in urology. This includes daily tutorials and attendance at urology clinics and theatre slates.
Core learning outcome comprise knowledge of common urological conditions. A set of core
curriculum topics is taught.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work.
Assessment: This comprises a single case report by each student (marked by a consultant) and an
end-of-block viva. Students must pass the urology component of the course with 50%.

**MDN5003H  PHARMACOLOGY AND APPLIED THERAPEUTICS**

**NQF credits:** 19 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** Dr E Decloedt, Dr K Cohen and Dr R Gounden  
**Course entry requirements:** MDN4015W  
**Course outline:** This course is integrated through rotations in paediatrics, surgery and medical specialities. The course focuses on applying understanding of pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics to the management of common conditions, using essential medicines in the primary health care context. It aims to equip students with the skills for critically appraising evidence and judging the risk-benefit profiles of available treatment options to ensure optimal patient care.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance of clinical case presentations and ward rounds.  
**Assessment:** The fifth year pharmacology mark is made up of clinical case presentation during medical specialties rotation (10%); written assignment during medical specialities rotation (10%); end-of-paediatrics-block examination (25%); end-of-surgery-block examination (15%); end-of-year examination (40%).

**CHM5004H  TRAUMA**

**NQF credits:** 7 at HEQS-F level 8  
*This course is integrated with orthopaedics and anaesthetics in a four-week block.*  
**Convener:** Assoc Prof A Nicol, Assoc Prof P Navsaria, Dr W Bekker and Dr S Edu  
**Course entry requirements:** All fourth year MBChB courses.  
**Course outline:** The course comprises a series of lectures incorporating the “Advanced Trauma Life Support” (ATLS) format. A basic surgical skills course is included to provide instruction with wound suturing and knot tying. Students are rostered for duties at the Trauma Centre at Groote Schuur Hospital in order to gain first-hand experience in handling trauma patients under the supervision of the on-call surgical registrars and consultants.  
**Core learning outcomes** include initial assessment and management of the trauma patient; an approach to specific injuries; skills in resuscitation and basic life-saving techniques; application of splints and plasters; and debridement and suturing of wounds.  
**A core curriculum** has been divided into; “must know”, “must recognise”, “may hear or see” and “must be aware of”.  
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work.  
**Assessment:** Formative assessment occurs during the block. The final mark is made up of an end-of-course examination (OSCE and written examination) (55%); and an end-of-year written examination (45%). Students must achieve a final mark of 50% or more to pass the course.

**OBS5005W  GYNAECOLOGY**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** Dr C Gordon and Dr L Walmsley  
**Course entry requirements:** OBS4003W and all other fourth year MBChB courses (UCT students).  
**Course outline:** The block consists of four weeks of gynaecology. The gynaecology course builds on the prior three weeks of learning in women’s health during semester six. Students have already learnt to take histories from patients and to examine women using models, and have been exposed to the broader issues about women’s health and have been introduced to the role of gender in health promotion. In this course they learn about common gynaecological problems, issues of sexuality, abuse of women and contraception, at the same time gaining clinical experience in gynaecology and women’s health. Teaching takes place in a variety of clinical venues where students learn how to perform a gynaecological examination on patients, mostly in an outpatient setting, which is most appropriate for their future practice. The gynaecology clinical teaching is complemented by tutorials and clinical skills sessions, as well as further teaching in the relevant basic sciences.  
**Core learning outcomes:** Students are required to build on their basic knowledge of gynaecology practice; to formulate professional attitudes and behaviours by being involved in primary and
tertiary gynaecologic care; to develop empathetic attitudes towards patients; to become reflective health care practitioners; to explore their attitudes and beliefs about sexuality and gender in a workshop focussing on lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender issues; and to continue along the road of self-directed learning.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work as well as completion of a logbook of procedures.

**Assessment:** Students undergo formative and summative assessments during and at the end of block and end of year. Case reports in gynaecology are added to the portfolio. The final mark is made up of an end-of-year multiple choice paper (40%); an end-of-block assessment based on the portfolio (30%) and an end-of-block clinical examination (30%). Students are required to attain 55% or more for each assessment mode before qualifying to pass the block as a whole, failing which they repeat the relevant assessments, the pass marks for which are 50%. Students who fail the end-of-year examinations may be offered oral examinations, extra time or supplementary examinations, at the discretion of the departmental exam board and HOD.

**CHM5005H  ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY**

**NQF credits:** 7 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Prof R Dunn

**Course entry requirements:** All fourth year courses.

**Course outline:** This course aims to cover the common entities in adult and paediatric orthopaedic surgery. Core learning outcomes include knowledge of common musculoskeletal trauma and pathological conditions; skills in examination of the musculoskeletal trauma and pathological conditions, application of treatments specific to the specialty, carrying out procedures specific to the specialty and x-ray assessment; and professional behaviour appropriate to clinical practice. The curriculum has been organised into of core clinical problems students are expected to be able to evaluate clinically and core clinical topics students are expected to be knowledgeable about. The topics have been further stratified into must know (the student is expected to have a detailed knowledge of the clinical presentation, laboratory investigation and management of these important, common conditions); must recognise (the student is expected to have a basic understanding of the clinical features suggestive of this diagnosis, appropriate investigations that would assist in making the diagnosis and a limited understanding of the principles of treatment of these important conditions, all of which have serious implications if missed); must be aware of (the student should be aware of the condition but is not expected to accurately diagnose or manage the condition) and may hear of or see (rare conditions that the student should refer for specialist opinion and management).

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work.

**Assessment:** Students undergo formative and summative assessments using various methods both during the course as well as at the end of block. Formative assessment occurs in each block. The final mark is made up of an in-course assessment (15%); and an end-of-block clinical examination (85%). Students must achieve a final mark of 50% or more to pass the course. Failure to achieve this mark will require an additional assessment by special arrangement. An additional clinical and oral examination at the end of the year will be held for borderline students who have not achieved the required standard for this course. Students who fail this examination will spend an additional two weeks in training at the end of the year but prior to commencing the sixth year, as a ‘clinical attachment’ to a registrar in the Division and will again be reassessed by an examiner. For the top students, in the event that a clear distinction between the top performers cannot be drawn, an additional examination will be arranged.

**LAB5008H  FORENSIC MEDICINE**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Prof L J Martin

**Course entry requirements:** All clinical fourth year courses.

**Course outline:** This course is two weeks in duration during the eight-week STET block. It comprises 16 large group seminars and four practical tutorials at the medico-legal laboratory in Salt
River of at least two hours' duration each. Students are expected to complete four tasks during the attachment and tutorial sessions, participate in a quiz and deliver a presentation. There are four task feedback tutorials; the rest of the time is spent in self-directed learning.

Core learning outcomes are based on the core knowledge and topics presented in the large group seminars, small group sessions and tutorials, as well as the topics covered in the four tasks presented during the two-week block. The learning outcomes are further delineated in the procedural skills students are expected to acquire during semesters seven to 12, and as recorded by them in their procedural skills logbook. The learning outcomes are categorised broadly into core knowledge, core skills and professional practice and behaviour.

The core curriculum has been designed to highlight the forensic pathology and clinical forensic medicine problems and topics that the practitioner will encounter as a generalist. Students are expected to be able to recognise, evaluate, appropriately assess and offer expert opinions on core subjects, in preparation for potential expert testimony in criminal court cases and inquest hearings for the Department of Justice. Students must be able to recognise medico-legal cases (clinical and pathological) that need referral to centres of expertise; to recognise what immediate steps should be taken to prevent loss of evidence before referral; and to ensure preservation of any pathology and evidence before referral.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work. 80% of plenary sessions must be attended. Students must achieve a subminimum of 50% in their examination and in coursework.

**Assessment:** Tutors provide students with feedback on their performance whenever an interaction occurs during the large group sessions or small group tutorials. The final mark is made up of in-course assessments (40%) and an end-of-year written paper (60%).

---

**CHM6000W SURGERY**

**NQF credits:** 41 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Dr E Muller

**Course entry requirements:** MDN5002W.

**Course outline:** This is a ‘hands-on’ practical eight-week rotation during which student interns implement the clinical and management components of the theoretical background of surgery they were exposed to in their fifth year. The aim of the course is to consolidate and refine clinical examination, diagnosis and management of the major symptom complexes in surgery. Student interns spend four weeks of their rotation in one of the four surgical firms at Groote Schuur Hospital, functioning as integrated members of the therapeutic team. As part of the team, the student interns assist the intern and registrar on call on the firm intake day. Student interns are expected to be visible and involved with patient care. Among other clinical duties, under supervision, the student interns attend ward rounds with the head of firm, consultants and registrars, and present their patients on the ward rounds, at firm meetings and the combined X-ray conferences. In addition, student interns accompany their patients to interventional procedures, e.g. endoscopy, ERCP, angiography or the operating theatre. Six interactive tutorials are given each week by the consultant staff. The remaining four weeks are spent under supervision at one of the secondary teaching hospitals, Somerset or Victoria Hospital, where a structured programme is in place.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work.

**Assessment:** The end-of-block assessment comprises a performance-based in-course evaluation (20%), a formal OSCE examination (20%), a clinical examination (20%), a clinical scenario short case problem-based examination (20%), as well as an interview based on a core knowledge portfolio of 10 surgical patients selected from the list of recommended core topics (20%). Students who obtain an average mark less than 55% for their end-of-block assessment are examined in the November final examination. The performance-based in-course assessment comprises five components: An attendance record (20%); procedural skills (20%); examination skills (20%); presentation and communication skills (20%); and clinical acumen and patient management (20%).
MDN6000W  MEDICINE
NQF credits:  41 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr A Gcelu
Course entry requirements: MDN5002W.

INTERNAL MEDICINE
Convener: Dr A Gcelu
Course outline: This is an eight-week student internship that builds on the fourth and fifth year courses in medicine and prepares the student for practice as an intern. For six weeks students are deployed to 2 Military, Somerset and Victoria Hospitals. As student interns they operate as part of the specialist physician-led clinical team over the whole 24 hours of any intake day, weekends included. They are responsible, under supervision, for a cohort of patients admitted to the care of their clinical team. Clinical duties include attendance and presentation of their cases at ward rounds. They also attend, and participate in, all the firm’s academic meetings. For the remaining two weeks of the clerkship, students attend in cohorts from their secondary hospital attachments for a special units attachment at Groote Schuur Hospital. A core component of the clerkship is the development of a portfolio of learning for which students are required to collate a number of patients’ case records reflecting the patients in whose management they have directly participated during the clerkship. A minimum of 15 patient records is required.

As was the case in fourth and fifth year Medicine, core elements of the “primary health care approach” are addressed, including health promotion, culture, psyche and illness and the referral system and components that inform comprehensive health care, including promotive, preventive, curative, rehabilitative, and palliative care, at the primary, secondary, and tertiary level. The procedural skills base specific to the discipline of medicine will be practised, supervised and logged as was the case in the fourth and fifth years. A year-long series of seminars and lectures addresses topics in all the Divisions of Medicine as well as broad issues relevant to the practice of medicine.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work.

Assessment: The final marks is made up of an in-course assessment (10%); an end-of-block clinical examination (25%); an end-of-block portfolio interview (20%); an end-of-year written multiple-choice question examination (15%); an end-of-year slide test (10%) and an end-of-year multidisciplinary portfolio examination (20%).

DERMATOLOGY
Convener: Dr R Lechloenya
Course outline: Dermatology is offered to MBChB students predominantly in the form of interactive, small group block tutorials and clinical demonstrations. An integrated approach to dermatology based on reaction patterns of the skin forms part of the general medicine course in the sixth year of study. Additionally, lectures are given to help consolidate learning. The course aims to consolidate the learning outcomes of fourth and fifth year; practically apply knowledge in the clinical setting; and incorporate dermatology findings in the evaluation of all patients.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work.

Assessment: Dermatology is examined as part of the general medical clinical and portfolio examinations at the end of the block. A minimum of two dermatology cases is included in the portfolio for sixth year. A short-answer examination based on slides is held at the end of the year.

OBS6000W  OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY
NQF credits:  41 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: Dr C J M Stewart and Dr K Brouard
Course entry requirements: Fifth year MBChB courses.
Course outline: There are two four-week back-to-back blocks in obstetrics and gynaecology. Teaching is practical and involves patient assessment and management under supervision in clinics, antenatal and postnatal wards, labour wards, gynaecology wards and theatre. There are two whole interactive group seminars per week. At the end of the block, students will be expected to be competent in obstetric and gynaecological history-taking and examination, including speculum examination and pap smears; procedures such as evacuations of the uterus, vaginal examinations in
labour, labour monitoring and delivery and assisting at common operations.  

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in ward; clinic and labour ward duties; as per the programmes of the individual firms. Attendance is monitored by the consultants and registrars in these firms. In addition, the two weekly seminars are compulsory.  

**Assessment:** The final mark is made up of end-of-block case presentations (20%); an OSCE/OSPE examination (50%); a portfolio examination (20%); and a skills station (10%). They must pass the skills station (50%) in order to be exempt. Students are required to obtain a mark of more than 60% for each section of the end-of-block examination to be exempted from writing an examination at the end of the year, failing which they write an end-of-year repeat OSCE/OSPE, the pass mark for which is 50%. Students who fail the end-of-year examinations may be offered oral examinations, extra time or supplementary examinations, at the discretion of the departmental exam board and HOD.

---

**PED6000W** **PAEDIATRICS (INCLUDING PAEDIATRIC SURGERY)**  
**NQF credits:** 41 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Conveners:** Dr P Gajjar, Dr K Donald and Dr S Salie  
**Course co-ordinator:** Dr P Wicomb  
**Course entry requirements:** PED5001W.  

**Course outline:** The learning of paediatrics in the sixth year centres on a service commitment wherein the student is an integral member of the paediatric team caring for the children. During the eight-week block, students spend four weeks in a general paediatric ward (based at either the Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Victoria, Groote Schuur, or New Somerset Hospitals); two weeks in neonatology (based at Groote Schuur, New Somerset or Mowbray Maternity Hospitals); and two weeks in general paediatric surgery (based at the Red Cross Children’s Hospital). During the day students take part in the routine day-to-day management of patients as well as participate in the academic activities of the ward/hospital to which they have been allocated.  

**Core learning outcomes:** The student will demonstrate knowledge of common core paediatric diseases and conditions; skills such as taking a paediatric history; ability to examination any neonate; defining an appropriate problem list; formulating an appropriate management plan; ability to perform basic procedures; and professional behaviour and attitude appropriate to handling children and their caregivers; as well as consideration of the rights of the child and being advocates for child health.  

**Core curriculum:** Learning focuses on a list of core presentations (common paediatric conditions), which the students address by clerking admissions to their respective wards. Clerking consists of history-taking, examination, assessment and suggesting management plans, which are then presented to a more senior member of the ward staff. These cases form the basis of the in-course assessment and portfolio of learning. The extent of learning is based on what are considered to be core topics (common conditions or diseases.) These been subdivided into must know (detailed knowledge of the topic is mandatory); and must recognise (requiring awareness of the topic and its inclusion in a differential diagnosis – omission of which could be detrimental to the child).  

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance (minimum 80%) and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work (a portfolio of learning activities – additional eight paediatric cases and one neonatal and signed skills logbook of G1 procedures and resuscitation training) is mandatory for admission to the end-of-block and/or final examinations, including the completion of specified neonatal and paediatric surgery. A DP attendance certificate is required for the paediatric surgery component. If a student is absent with permission for more than a week, the time will need to be made up and if absent for more than three weeks, the block will need to be repeated.  

**Assessment:** Formative assessment covering all aspects of the student’s performance is given during the block. The final mark is made up of in-course assessment (presentation of cases) (15%); an end-of-block clinical examination (20%); an end-of-neonatal block assessment (15%) and an end-of-year computer-based/online electronic examination as MCQ and Extended Matching Items (20%); an oral based on the portfolio (as part of a multi-discipline portfolio examination) (15%), and assessment of paediatric surgery (15%). Students are required to attain a mark of 50% or more, in each of the in-course assessments and the end-of-block clinical examination in order to pass the course. Students who do not meet this requirement may be required to undergo a pass/fail clinical re-examination at the end of the year. Students must also attain 50% in at least four of the six above components to
pass the course and need to get an exempt pass in the multi-disciplinary essential skills OSCE assessment.

**PPH6000W FAMILY MEDICINE**

NQF credits: 21 at HEQS-F level 8  
Convener: Dr N Beckett  
Course entry requirements: All fifth year courses.  
Course outline: The four-week sixth-year Family Medicine clerkship emphasises the theoretical and clinical integration of clinical, public health and behavioural science knowledge and skills required for family and community-orientated primary care. Students are expected to consolidate prior learning by applying the knowledge, skills and professional values gained in all clinical disciplines (particularly in family medicine, palliative care and public health) to the diagnosis, management and continuing care of patients presenting to primary care services. Learning materials used in prior learning provide the theoretical basis for practice, research and continuing professional development. Students are expected to review these before entering the clerkship. The clerkship aims to provide students with a basis for postgraduate training in the practice of family medicine and palliative care and to enter the four-month family medicine internship with the necessary confidence and competence. Students are based at community health centres (CHCs) within the district health system in the Cape Town metropolitan and rural district health services in the Western Province. Palliative care learning activities include attending hospice and home-based care.  
DP requirement: Completion of all required coursework and attendance of all academic commitments.  
Assessment: The final mark is made up of a CHC assessment (includes the completion of a skills logbook) (25%); a multi-station OSCE based on clinical and procedural skill and simulated consultations (40%); a patient study assignment (20%); and a group project (15%). Students who do not achieve an exemption in the end-of-block clinical examinations (i.e. 60%), or who obtain less than 50% for any of the assessment components or the total block assessment, will be re-examined at the end of year. Students who achieve less than 50% at re-examination will have failed family medicine. Students who obtain less than 50% for their patient studies are required to re-submit the amended study for re-marking. A penalty of 5% per day will be deducted for late submissions after the deadline, which is Monday 12 noon, following the end-of-block. Students who achieve less than 50% for their patient study as a result of late submission will be required to re-submit another patient study using a new patient with different learning needs.

**PRY6000W PSYCHIATRY**

NQF credits: 21 at HEQS-F level 8  
Convener: Dr M Karjiker  
Course entry requirements: PRY4000W.  
Course outline: This is a full-time clinical block of four weeks (120 hours) which includes responsibility for managing patients, which entails clerking, investigating and presenting of completed data under supervision of a registrar or consultant. The students are expected to attend all ward meetings, departmental academic meetings and journal clubs. Every Friday, they present cases and discuss clinical material with the course convener/ senior supervisor. The students are attached to units at Valkenberg Hospital, Lentegeur Hospital or Groote Schuur Hospital. A core component of the clerkship is the continued development of a portfolio of learning, where the student intern is expected to collate at least four patients’ case records, reflecting the involvement that the intern has had in their management. This portfolio of learning forms part of the assessment process.  
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work including the portfolio of learning.  
Assessment: During the block, 30% is allocated for ward involvement and case presentation or discussion, as well as knowledge and participation in the seminars, and for portfolio submission and assessment. At the end of the block, 20% is allocated for an oral examination and 20% for a written examination. At the end of the year there is an EMI/MCQ (10%) and an end-of-year multi-disciplinary examination, focusing mainly on psychiatry (20%).
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

MDN6004W  EXIT EXAMINATION ON PROCEDURAL COMPETENCE
NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF level 8
Convener: Prof V Burch

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all fifth and final year courses.

Outline: This is an integrated exit level examination for MBChB students on procedural competence. The examination takes place in the form of an OSCE-style examination; consisting of eight to ten stations of a maximum of ten minutes each; and is conducted in the Clinical Skills Centre. The range of OSCE stations require students, amongst others, to show competence in areas which include but are not limited to performance of venipuncture, IV cannulation or blood culture; insertion of a nasogastric tube; performance of bladder catheterization; endotracheal intubation of an adult or infant; CPR of an adult or infant; IM or IC or SC injection with dose calculation; completion of a death certificate or discharge letter; suturing a wound; writing a prescription; performance of a complicated delivery; performance of a bimanual pelvic or vaginal speculum examination; setting up an intraosseous infusion; and umbilical vein catheterisation.

Assessment: This comprises an integrated OSCE examination. Each student is required to demonstrate satisfactory performance in each of the stations in the OSCE. No mark is given for the examination but student performance is rated as “satisfactory” or “not satisfactory” at each OSCE station. Competence is based on the following criteria: (1) the overall ability to correctly handle the required equipment; (2) perform the procedure safely (limited to two attempts) and without potential harm or injury to the patient; (3) adherence to aseptic technique; and (4) safe handling and disposal of sharp equipment, where relevant. Students who are rated as “not satisfactory” at any of the stations will be re-examined on the specific station(s) after appropriate training and will be required to demonstrate satisfactory performance prior to being considered eligible to graduate.

Bachelor of Science in Medicine (BSc (Medicine))

Note: This programme is available only to MBChB students registered at the University of Cape Town.

Programme: MB001
Plan codes: HUB27 General and Applied Physiology
- HUB28 Biophysics and Neurophysiology
- LAB30 Molecular Biology

Awaiting SAQA registration.

Convener: Prof A Katz

Eligibility
FBB1 A candidate who has successfully completed at least the second year of the MBChB curriculum (MEDB014) at this University may, upon application, be allowed to register for this programme.

Duration of the degree programme
FBB2 The curriculum for the degree programme extends over one academic year of full-time study.

Curriculum
[Note: See p6 for explanatory notes about HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

FBB3.1 The BSc(Medicine) shall have at least 360 credits, of which a minimum of 120 credits shall be at HEQSF level 7 (third year level) and a maximum of 96 credits at HEQSF level 5 (first year level). Credit may be given towards the BSc(Medicine) for specific
MBChB courses passed (see FBB3.2) and for specific additional courses taken (see FBB3.3).

FBB3.2 MBChB courses for which credit may be given towards the BSc(Medicine):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1007S</td>
<td>Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part II</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEM1011F</td>
<td>Chemistry for Medical Students</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY1025F</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB2000S</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2017H</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2020S or LAB2002S</td>
<td>Special Study Module</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB3009H</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part II</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FBB3.3 In addition, several of the following courses shall be taken towards the BSc(Medicine), provided the total number of credits (MBChB and other) meet the criterion given in (FBB3.1) and provided the entry criteria for the courses below are met.

[Note: There is a limit on the number of students that may enter the courses below and admission is competitive.]

Courses offered by Departments in the Faculty of Science:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCB2014F</td>
<td>Molecular Components of Cells</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCB2015S</td>
<td>Metabolism</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCB2016F</td>
<td>Introduction to Microbiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCB2017S</td>
<td>Microbial Biotechnology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCB2018F</td>
<td>Introduction to Genetics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCB2019S</td>
<td>Eukaryotic Gene Regulation and Cell Signalling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses offered by Departments in the Faculty of Health Sciences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAB3020W</td>
<td>Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB3006F</td>
<td>General &amp; Applied Physiology</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB3007S</td>
<td>Biophysics &amp; Neurophysiology</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 360

Progression and minimum requirement for re-registration

FBB4 Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate who has not satisfactorily completed all the courses prescribed for the degree within one year of full-time study shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the degree.

Distinction

FBB5 The degree may be awarded with distinction (75% to 100%).

Course outlines for BSc(Medicine)

[Note: For MBChB courses see MBCHB programme and course descriptions in the previous section.]

MCB2014F  MOLECULAR COMPONENTS OF CELLS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQS-F level 6

[Note: Entrance is limited to 100 students.]

Convener: Dr J Rodrigues
Course entry requirements: CEM1000W or an approved equivalent; or BIO1000F.
Course outline: This course deals with the structures and properties of biological molecules and macromolecules as a basis to understanding the distinctive properties of living systems. Topics include properties of water, pH, amino acids, protein primary and higher order structure, carbohydrates, lipids, membranes, nucleotides and nucleic acids, prokaryotic DNA replication, transcription and translation. Protein synthesis, chromatin structure, thermodynamics and enzymes are also covered.

DP requirements: An average of 40% for tests; an average of 50% for assignments; attendance at practicals.
Assessment: Tests count 40%; practicals, tutorials, essays and assignments count 10%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. A subminimum of 40% in the examination is required.

MCB2015S METABOLISM
NQF credits: 24 at HEQS-F level 6
[Note: Entrance is limited to 100 students.]
Convener: Dr Z L Woodman
Course entry requirements: MCB2014F or an approved equivalent.
Course outline: This course deals with aspects of prokaryotic and eukaryotic metabolism. The following are covered: Energetics and thermodynamics, glycolysis, citric acid cycle, oxidative phosphorylation, photosynthesis, gluconeogenesis, glycogen and the pentose phosphate pathway, lipid and amino acid metabolism and nitrogen fixation.

DP requirements: An average of 40% for tests; an average of 50% for assignments; attendance at practicals.
Assessment: Tests count 40%; practicals, tutorials, essays and assignments count 10%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. A subminimum of 40% in the examination is required.

MCB2016F INTRODUCTION TO MICROBIOLOGY
NQF credits: 24 at HEQS-F level 6
[Note: Entrance is limited to 100 students.]
Convener: Assoc Prof S Reid
Course entry requirements: CEM1000W or an approved equivalent or BIO1000F.
Course outline: Prokaryote cell structure and function; bacterial growth and control; microbial diversity and taxonomy.

DP requirements: An average of 40% for tests; an average of 50% for assignments; attendance at practicals.
Assessment: Tests count 40%; practicals, tutorials, essays and assignments count 10%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. A subminimum of 40% is required for the examination.

MCB2017S MICROBIAL BIOTECHNOLOGY
NQF credits: 24 at HEQS-F level 6
Convener: Dr S Rafudeen
Course entry requirements: MCB2016F or an approved equivalent.
Course outline: Microbial biotechnology; production of fine chemicals; basics of fermentation; water purification; introduction to bacterial genetics.

DP requirements: An average of 40% for tests; an average of 50% for assignments; attendance at practicals.
Assessment: Tests count 40%; practicals, tutorials, essays and assignments count 10%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. A subminimum of 40% in the examination is required.

MCB2018F INTRODUCTION TO GENETICS
NQF credits: 24 at HEQS-F level 6
[Note: Entrance is limited to 90 students.]
Convener: Dr C O'Ryan
Course entry requirements: BIO1000F, BIO1004S, CEM1000W or an approved equivalent.

Course outline: This course covers an introduction to the basic principles of genetics. Topics include the chromosomal theory of inheritance, genome organisation, chromosome numbers, duplications, rearrangements and transposons, sex determination and sex-linked genes, basic genetic linkage and mapping, human genetics, extranuclear inheritance. An introduction will also be given to population genetics and conservation/evolution genetics.

DP requirements: An average of 40% for tests; an average of 50% for assignments; attendance at practicals.

Assessment: Tests count 40%; practicals, tutorials, essays and assignments count 10%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. A subminimum of 40% is required for the examination.

**MCB2019S  EUKARYOTIC GENE REGULATION & CELL SIGNALLING**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
[Note: Entrance is limited to 90 students.]

Convener: Prof N Illing

Course entry requirements: MCB2014F or MCB2018F or an approved equivalent.

Course outline: Content includes the principles of eukaryotic gene regulation including: gene structure; regulation of gene transcription and chromatin modification; post-transcriptional regulation: RNA processing, RNAi, RNA stability and storage; translation; post-translational modifications; and protein degradation. It also includes principles of cell signalling, including receptors and signal transduction pathways. Integration of principles of genetics, eukaryotic gene regulation and cell signalling in a cellular context are presented, using the following examples: Drosophila axis determination, regulation of the cell cycle and apoptosis, cancer, circadian rhythms.

DP requirements: An average of 40% for tests; an average of 50% for assignments; attendance at practicals.

Assessment: Tests count 40%; practicals, tutorials, essays and assignments count 10%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. A subminimum of 40% is required for the examination.

**HUB3006F  GENERAL AND APPLIED PHYSIOLOGY**

NQF credits: 36 at HEQS-F level 7

Convener: Assoc Prof A Bosch

Course entry requirements: HUB2013S, CEM1000W or an approved equivalent. A result of at least 60% in HUB2017H. Exceptions at the discretion of the convener.

Course outline: The semester theme is “Living, working and playing”. Topics dealt with in detail include: metabolism and homeostasis, cellular homeostasis, nutrition and metabolism, obesity and diabetes, muscle physiology, cardio-respiratory physiology, exercise physiology, thermoregulation, physiology in extreme environments. At the end of the course students should have a good understanding of the physiology related to movement and exercise. They should understand physiological control (homeostasis), the basics of the physiological components underlying athletic performance, and energy balance and key components of sports nutrition. In addition, they should have a good understanding of the cardiovascular system, muscle function, and the effect of exercise on health, particularly diabetes and obesity. Class size necessitates an equal number of students on each day. The nature of the practicals will sometimes require work outside of these formal times.

DP requirements: Attendance at all practicals, (including tutorials and seminar presentations held during the “practical” time slot), 40% average in class tests and an average of 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: The final marks are made up as follows: Class test (30%); assignments/seminar presentation (5%); practicals (15%); and examinations (written theory and practical theory) (50%). An oral examination may be required in the case of selected students.

**HUB3007S  BIOPHYSICS AND NEUROPHYSIOLOGY**

NQF credits: 36 at HEQS-F level 7

Convener: Dr A Gwanyanya
Course entry requirements: HUB2013S, CEM1000W or an approved equivalent. Result of at least 60% in HUB2017H. Exceptions are at the discretion of the convener.

Course outline: This course offers theoretical and practical instructions on advanced concepts in neuroscience, such as: embryological development and repair of the nervous system, histological and gross anatomical appearances of the brain, electrophysiology, principles of electrical and morphological brain imaging, neuronal signalling, signal transduction in sensory, motor and autonomic nervous systems, vision and pain perception, eating disorders, mechanisms of learning and the development of memory. At the end of the course, students should be able to apply knowledge gained and practical skills acquired to solve problems in neurophysiology; read and critically evaluate neuroscience literature; apply knowledge of human physiology in medical fields in the general market place; use acquired skills in assisting with undergraduate practical demonstrations; and teach basics of human physiology.

DP requirements: Attendance to all practicals, 40% average mark for class tests and an average of 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: The final mark comprises marks for class tests (30%); tutorial assignments (5%); practical experiments (15%); and examinations (theory and practical) (50%). An oral examination may be offered in case of selected students.

LAB3020W MOLECULAR MEDICINE
NQF credits: 72 at HEQS-F level 7
Convener: Prof A Katz

Course entry requirements for students admitted to the intercalated BMedScHons / MBChB programme: Students wishing to do the intercalated BMedSciHons must have passed second year MBChB, must generally have obtained an average of at least 70% in the courses listed below, with no less than 60% for any single course (exceptions to be considered on merit by the course admission committee). CEM1011F or (for Intervention Programme Students) CEM1111S and CEM1011X), Chemistry; PHY1025F or (for Intervention Programme Students) PHY1025S Physics; HUB1006F and HUB1007S, Introduction to integrated Health Sciences I and II; or (for Intervention Programme Students) HUB1010S and HUB1011F, Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences I and II; HUB2017H and LAB2000S, Integrated Health systems I A and B, MDN2001S, Special Study Module.

Entry requirement for students wishing to exit with a BSc(Medicine): Students must have passed second year MBChB with an average of at least 60% and with no less than 55% for any of the courses mentioned above (exceptions to be considered on merit by the course admission committee).

Course outline: The course includes lectures, tutorials and practical work that cover core and advanced topics on the molecular basis of disease. Core topics include DNA, RNA and protein structure, function and how these are integrated to control normal cellular process such as signalling, proliferation, apoptosis, development and differentiation. Fundamentals of molecular and cellular immunology; molecular genetics will be introduced. Advanced topics include stem cells, their biology and application, cancer biology, infectious agents and infectious diseases and inherited diseases. These topics will be presented in a multi-disciplinary fashion, integrating principles of genetics and genomics, eukaryotic gene regulation, proteomics and cell signalling. Practical laboratory work will cover theoretical and practical aspects of molecular, cellular and biochemical laboratory techniques with emphasis on recombinant DNA techniques. There will also be an introduction to genomic, proteomic and computational approaches to study molecular systems.

DP requirement: Attendance of all practicals and average mark of 50% in tests, assignment and laboratory reports combined.

Assessment: Two tests, an assignment and laboratory reports that are written during the course and one examination at the end of the course. Tests contribute 40%, the assignment contributes 5%, the laboratory reports contribute 15% and the end-of-year examination contributes 40% to the final mark for the course.
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AUDIOLOGY AND BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY

[BSc Audiology programme code: MB011 or MB018 (Intervention Programme). Plan code: MB011AHS02. SAQA registration number: 12105.
BSc Speech-Language Pathology programme code: MB010 or MB019 (Intervention Programme). Plan code: MB010AHS01. SAQA registration number: 12107.]

These two degree programmes lead to registration of graduates with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as speech-language therapists or audiologists. Graduates are required by the HPCSA to complete one year of community service before they may practise their professions in South Africa. Speech-language Pathology is the discipline addressing the assessment and management of individuals who have difficulties with speech (including disorders of articulation, voice and fluency) language, communication and swallowing. Audiology is the discipline dealing with the assessment and management of hearing and balance, hearing impairment and deafness. Speech-language therapists and audiologists work with people of all ages. These professions require background knowledge of biological, physical, psychological and behavioural sciences, which are all part of the learning programme. The field offers wide clinical and research opportunities.

Conveners: Dr M Pascoe (Speech-Language Pathology) and Dr L Ramma (Audiology) (Division of Communication Sciences & Disorders, Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences)

Duration of programme
FBC1 Each curriculum extends over four years of full-time study. Students who pass through the Intervention Programme will take an additional year to complete the degree.

Curriculum
[Note: See p6 for explanatory notes about HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FBC2.1 First year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common courses for Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology students:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH1001F Becoming a Professional</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1003F Speech &amp; Hearing Sciences</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1004F Introduction to Psychology Part I or</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1006F Introduction to Psychology Part I Plus</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL1300F Introduction to Language Studies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1042F Human Communication Development</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH1002S Becoming a Health Professional</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology Part II or</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1007S Introduction to Psychology Part II Plus</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1014S Anatomy for Communication Sciences</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1025S Early Intervention</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course for Audiology students:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1045S Basis of Hearing and Balance</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course for Speech-Language Pathology students:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL1301S Introduction to Applied Language Studies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total NQF credits for year 1:</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FBC2.2 A student who fails one or more of the following courses in the first semester may be required to enter the Intervention Programme Parts 1 and 2:
| AHS1003F Speech and Hearing Sciences | 5 | 18 |
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES  55

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL1300F</td>
<td>Introduction to Language Studies</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1042F</td>
<td>Human Communication Development</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FBC2.3 A student who fails one or more of the following courses at the end of semester 2 of the standard curriculum may be required to enter the Intervention Programme Part 2:

In the case of BSc Audiology:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY1005S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part II</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1025S</td>
<td>Early Intervention</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1045S</td>
<td>Basis of Hearing and Balance</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the case of BSc Speech-Language Pathology:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY1005S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part II</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1025S</td>
<td>Early Intervention</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL1301S</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied Language Studies</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[See rule FBB3 below for the Intervention Programme curriculum. The Intervention Programme starts in July and first year ends in June of the following year, after which the student joins the second semester of the standard first year curriculum.]

FBC2.4 Second year

Common courses for Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology students:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY2006F</td>
<td>Research in Psychology I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2045F</td>
<td>Becoming a Communication Therapist</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2106F</td>
<td>Child Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1028H</td>
<td>Xhosa for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences*</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1048H</td>
<td>Afrikaans for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences*</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY2010S</td>
<td>Cognition and Neuroscience</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2047S</td>
<td>Paediatric Rehabilitative Audiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses for Audiology students:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS2046F</td>
<td>Diagnostic Audiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2111S</td>
<td>Diagnostic Audiology in Special Populations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2110W</td>
<td>Clinical Audiology I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses for Speech-Language Pathology students:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS2107F</td>
<td>Child Speech</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2109S</td>
<td>Language Learning and Literacy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2108W</td>
<td>Clinical Speech Therapy I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits for year 2: 172 - 176

[*Students who speak an African language as home language will be required to register for Afrikaans; those who speak English or Afrikaans as a home language will register for Xhosa.]

FBC2.5 Third year

Common courses for Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology students:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY3008F</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY3007S</td>
<td>Research in Psychology II</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1054W</td>
<td>South African Sign Language</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses for Audiology students:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS3062F</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Technology</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3075F</td>
<td>OAEs and Electrophysiology</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AHS3105F Public Health Audiology 7 15
AHS3008H Clinical Audiology II 7 24
AHS3065S Adult Rehabilitative Audiology 7 18
AHS3104S Vestibular Management 7 15

Courses for Speech-Language Pathology students:
AHS3071F Acquired Neurogenic Language Disorders 7 22
AHS3073F Adult Dysphagia and Motor Speech 7 22
AHS3102F Fluency 7 15
AHS3004H Clinical Speech Therapy II 7 24
AHS3072S Paediatric Dysphagia and Motor Speech 7 22
AHS3103S Voice 7 15

Total NQF credits for year 3: 176

FBC2.6 Fourth year

Common courses for Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology students:
AHS4067S Seminars in Communication Sciences 8 4
AHS4000W Research Report 8 30

Courses for Audiology students:
AHS4008H Clinical Audiology IIIA 8 45
AHS4009H Clinical Audiology IIIB 8 45
AHS4069F Seminars in Audiology 8 4

Courses for Speech-Language Pathology students:
AHS4005H Clinical Speech Therapy IIIA 8 45
AHS4006H Clinical Speech Therapy IIIB 8 45
AHS4068F Seminars in Speech-Language Pathology 8 4

Total NQF credits for year 4: 128
Total NQF credits for programme: 650

Intervention programme

FBC3.1 The following courses must be satisfactorily completed during the Intervention Programme by a student who enters the Intervention Programme after semester 1 of the standard curriculum:

Intervention Programme Part 1:

AHS1031S Preparation for Entry-level Psychology for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences Part I 5 18
AXL1032S Linguistics Foundation 5 18
AHS1041S Fundamentals of Speech and Hearing Sciences 5 18
AHS1043S Foundational Concepts in Human Communication Development 5 18

FBC3.2 A student who fails AHS1031S or AXL1032S or AHS1041S or AHS1043S will be required to register for and complete a summer term course and to rewrite the examination at the end of this course (in December of the year in which he/she failed).

FBC3.3 A student entering IP who failed PSY1004F or PSY1006F in the first semester of the standard first year programme will be required not only to pass AHS1031S but also to register for PSY1006F in IP 2.

FBC3.4 The following courses must be satisfactorily completed during the Intervention
Programme by a student who has completed the Intervention Programme Part 1 or who is required to enter the Intervention Programme after semester 2 of the standard curriculum:

**Intervention Programme Part 2:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AXL1303F</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics Foundation (Speech-Language Pathology students)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1036F</td>
<td>Foundational Concepts in Early Intervention</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1046F</td>
<td>Foundations of Hearing and Balance (Audiology students)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part I Plus*</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[*Note: For students who failed PSY1006F or PSY1004F in the first semester of first year.]

**Total NQF credits for IP:** 126

FBC3.5 Once a student has satisfactorily completed all the prescribed courses of the Intervention Programme, he/she may proceed to semester 2 of the standard first year curriculum.

**Attendance and DP (Due Performance) requirements**

FBC4 (a) Attendance at all lectures is compulsory. If a student misses a lecture without permission, he/she may be prohibited from taking the examination and fail the course.

(b) A minimum of 80% attendance is required at clinics. If this attendance requirement is not met, the student will be required to repeat the course or block (clinical rotation).

(c) Absence from clinics or other commitments on medical grounds requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the staff of the Division.

(d) All coursework must be completed.

(e) Students who do not demonstrate professional conduct will receive a written warning. Thereafter, violations of professional conduct will result in DP being refused for the course in question. Refer to readmission rule FBC6.

**Progression rules**

FBC5.1 Students may not proceed to courses which have prerequisites until they have successfully completed the prerequisite courses. (See individual course outlines in the pages that follow.)

FBC5.2 A student is required to pass AHS2107F Child Speech and AHS2106F Child Language in order to continue the second semester of the second year clinical practical course AHS2108W Clinical Speech Therapy 1. If a student should fail either course, he/she will have to deregister from the clinical course AHS2108W at the start of the second semester. The student will continue with the clinical course AHS2108W following successful completion of AHS2107F and/or AHS2106F in the following year, if permitted to repeat these courses.

FBC5.3 A student is required to pass AHS3073F Adult Dysphagia and Motor Speech and AHS3071F Acquired Neurogenic Language Disorders and AHS3102F Fluency in order to continue with the second semester of the third year clinical practical course AHS3004H Clinical Speech Therapy II. If a student should fail any of these courses, he/she will have to deregister from the clinical course AHS3004H. The student will then continue with the programme following successful completion of AHS3073F and/or AHS3071F and/or AHS3102F in the following year. Students will retain credit for the clinical hours obtained in the first semester of the clinical course.

FBC5.4 A student is required to pass both AHS3062F Rehabilitation Technology and AHS3075F OAEs & Electrophysiology in order to continue with second semester of AHS3008H
Clinical Audiology II. If a student fails either AHS3062F or AHS3075F, he/she will have to deregister from the clinical course AHS3008H. The student will then continue with the programme following successful completion of AHS3062F and/or AHS3075F in the following year. Students will retain credit for the clinical hours obtained in the first semester of AHS3008H.

FBC5.5 If a student is registered only for theoretical modules for any semester, he/she continues to be involved in clinical work, under the direction of the clinical co-ordinator, and receives credit for additional clinical hours.

FBC5.6 First, second and third year students are expected to complete independently organised electives requiring observation of clinical work in a variety of settings, and professional activities as per programme requirements. Total elective hours are 50, to be completed according to annual requirements, prior to the fourth year of study.

FBC5.7 In the fourth year clinical courses AHS4005H Clinical Speech Therapy IIIA, AHS4006H Clinical Speech Therapy IIIB, AHS4008W Clinical Audiology IIIA and AHS4009H Clinical Audiology IIIB, students are required to pass all sections of the final qualifying examinations in order to pass the course (i.e. obtain a minimum mark of 50% for each section). If a student fails any section of the examination in each course, the student will fail the course, and a maximum mark of 49% will be awarded. In the first semester: If a student fails the final qualifying examination in a course in June, or any section thereof, and the final examination mark is above 45%, he/she may be offered a re-assessment of the section/s that have been failed, in November (at the same time as the second semester final qualifying examinations). If the student fails to obtain an overall mark of 45% in June, he/she will not qualify for a re-assessment and will fail the course. In the second semester: If the student fails the November final qualifying examination in a course or any section thereof, and the final examination mark is above 45%, the student may be offered a re-examination within two weeks of the final examination.

FBC5.8 In the fourth year clinical course: AHS4005H, AHS4006H, AHS4008H and AHS4009H, the student must pass each clinic of each block (obtain a minimum mark of 50% for each clinic). If the student fails any clinic, he/she will be required to repeat and pass the clinic (during the regular academic year when clinics are scheduled).

FBC5.9 Following a supplementary examination (if awarded), the final mark in a course will be determined as follows: coursework: 60%; supplementary examination mark: 40%.

Readmission rules (standard programme and Intervention Programme)

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the general rules in the front section of this handbook.]

FBC6.1 Except by permission of the Senate, a student will not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the degree, or may have his/her registration cancelled, (a) if he/she is in the Intervention Programme and fails any course in it (no supplementary examinations are allowed for IP2 courses but students who fail an IP1 course may be allowed to repeat the course as a summer term course in the same year and write another examination. If the student fails this examination, he/she may be refused readmission); (b) if he/she fails a course which he/she is repeating; (c) unless he/she, from the second year of study, successfully completes in each year’s examination cycle half or more of the course load for which he/she is registered in that year (an examination cycle being an examination plus a supplementary or
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

deferred examination, if awarded); 
(d) unless he/she successfully completes all the prescribed courses for any single year in two years;  
(e) if he/she is unable to complete the standard programme in six years;  
(f) if he/she is found guilty of unprofessional behaviour or deemed to be impaired.

FBC6.2 A student who has not fulfilled the required number of clinical hours will not be permitted to graduate.

Distinction

FBC7 The degree may be awarded with distinction (average of 75% or above for all courses from first to final year of study).

Courses for BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology

**PPH1001F** BECOMING A PROFESSIONAL  
**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Conveners:** Ms L Olckers and Ms L Dlamini  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** This is a first semester course which introduces all first year students registered in the Faculty of Health Sciences to the process of developing professional conduct. As the first building block in this process, the course aims to promote the conduct knowledge, attitudes and values associated with being a professional as well as a member of a professional team. The focus is on the development of interpersonal skills, which include being non-judgemental, empathetic, ethical and respectful of human rights when working with colleagues, clients, patients and community members who may have different values and traditions. In order to achieve this, students learn theory on the stages of interviewing, which is applied in simulated and real interviews; theory related to group and social roles applied in simulated experiences to build team membership and leadership skills; critical analysis and reflection on professional conduct, including non-judgementalism; and empathy, health and human rights.  
The educational approach is participatory and experiential; therefore all students are required to engage actively in the small learning groups. Academic, digital and information literacies are systematically integrated from the outset to assist students in the range of learning, teaching and assessment activities elsewhere in the curriculum.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance of all small group learning sessions; completion of set assignments; and undergoing assessment activities. Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the Head of Department.  
**Assessment:** Continuous, performance-based assessment is used to provide students with regular feedback. Students are required to complete a range of in-course assignments, which comprise 60% of the total mark. The final, summative assessment makes up 40% of the total mark.  
**Developing awareness of HIV/AIDS:**  
**Outline:** Developing awareness of HIV/AIDS is an additional component of PPH1001F. It is taught in the “Me and HIV/AIDS workshop, designed specifically to introduce first year students to the basic relevance of HIV/AIDS issues in both their private and professional lives.  
**DP requirement:** Compulsory attendance.  
**Assessment:** Student learning is assessed as part of the end-of-semester summative assessment in PPH1001F.

**PPH1002S** BECOMING A HEALTH PROFESSIONAL  
**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Conveners:** Ms L Olckers and Ms L Dlamini  
**Course entry requirements:** PPH1001F.
Course outline: This is a second semester course, which builds on the knowledge acquired and skills developed in PPH1001F Becoming a Professional. The focus is on primary health care and disability. The course equips students to work collaboratively on a community-oriented project based on the primary health care principles and approach, which include comprehensive health care (promotive, preventive, curative and rehabilitative care within the primary, secondary and tertiary levels of care); intersectoral collaboration; community involvement; and accessibility of and equity in health care. Students are required to apply the knowledge, skills and values from Becoming a Professional to the community-oriented project to develop an appreciation of the contribution of all health care professionals to the promotion, maintenance and support of health and the health care of individuals, families and communities within the context of disability. The educational approach is participatory and project-based; therefore all students are required to engage actively in the project and in small learning groups. Academic, digital and information literacies are systematically integrated from the outset.

Basic Life Support Skills Workshop (BLSS): BLSS is the first building block CPR (cardiopulmonary resuscitation). This takes the form of a once-off workshop session for each student. Attendance is compulsory.

DP requirements: Attendance of all group sessions; completion of all set assignments; attendance of community visits, health service site visits, and BLSS workshop; undergoing assessment activities. Group learning sessions and community visits are compulsory. Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the Head of Department.

Assessment: Continuous, performance-based assessment is used to provide students with regular feedback. Students are required to complete a number of in-course assignments, which comprise 60% of the total mark. The summative assessment makes up 40% of the total mark.

AHS1003F SPEECH AND HEARING SCIENCES

NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 5
Convener: Dr L Ramma
Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is an understanding of the nature of sound, how sound is perceived by humans and how speech is produced. Content includes nature, dimensions and parameters of sound; transmission of sound; analysis of sound, resonance, measurement of sound, range of hearing, the concept of threshold; concepts of loudness and pitch, masking as well as binaural hearing, speech production; nature of speech, vocal anatomy, the vocal tract articulators and resonators, linguistic function of speech sounds as well as spectra and spectrograms. Skills taught include basic numeracy, interpretation of graphs as well as ability to relate physical concepts of sound to speech and hearing. Students should develop an appreciation of the physical nature of sound as well as an appreciation of the fact that perception of sound is an individual experience. Teaching and learning activities comprise lectures; practical demonstrations; assigned activities, self-directed study (websites), and group discussions.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.

Assessment: In-course assessments comprise one quiz, two assignments; and two summative tests and are weighted 60%; the final summative assessment in June contributes 40% towards the final mark. All assessments are based on independent work.

PSY1004F INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 5
Convener: Dr B Zuma
Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Lectures, tutorials, assignments and readings deal with a range of areas aimed to introduce the student to issues in psychology and health.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all term assignments by due date, attend at least five of six tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student
Research Participation Programme (SRPP), or equivalent, is required.

Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and test) counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this course.

---

**PSY1005S  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART II**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5

**Convener:** Dr B Zuma

**Course entry requirements:** PSY1004F.

**Course outline:** This course builds on the content covered in Introduction to Psychology Part 1. The following modules are covered: Quantitative and qualitative research methods, community psychology, intelligence, consciousness, language and thought, personality and social psychology. These modules are taught and assessed through lectures, tutorials, assignments and readings.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all term assignments by due date, attend at least five of six tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, completion of ninety minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP), or equivalent is required.

**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and test) counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected successfully to complete the November examination, as well as all coursework, before being awarded a pass in this course.

---

**PSY1006F  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART I PLUS**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5

**Convener:** L Schrieff

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The course incorporates PSY1004F together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all term assignments by due date, attend at least five of six tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP), or equivalent, is required. Students must also attend at least 80% of the additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and test) counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected successfully to complete the June examination, as well as all coursework, before being awarded a pass in this course.

---

**PSY1007S  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART II PLUS**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5

**Convener:** L Schrieff

**Course entry requirements:** PSY1006F.

[Note: Credit/exemption is not given for this course or for PSY1004F.]

**Course outline:** The course incorporates PSY1005S together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write a research report and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.

**DP requirements:** As for PSY1005S. Students must also attend at least 80% of the additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and test) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this course.
**HUB1014S  ANATOMY FOR COMMUNICATION SCIENCES**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** Dr C Warton  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** This is a half course designed to give an overview of the anatomy relevant for the practice of the Communication Sciences. It covers the morphological anatomy of the head and neck and relevant parts of the thorax, neuroanatomy, and the areas of embryology relating to these subjects. The course consists of five lectures and one practical per week for one semester. The practical involve examination of pre-dissected specimens of the related body parts.  
**DP requirements:** None.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment involves written and practical tests and examinations. The in-course formative assessments carry 45% of the marks and the final written and practical examinations the remaining 55%.

**AHS1025S  EARLY INTERVENTION**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** V Norman  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** The aim of this course is an understanding of the need for early intervention in the South African context and speech-language therapist’s / audiologist’s roles in early intervention; risk populations; principles and approaches to screening, assessment and intervention. Content includes early intervention within primary health care framework; hearing, communication and feeding difficulties in specific risk populations; specific approaches to screening, early intervention (asset-based, family-centred); basic assessment and management of communication in 0 – 3 year population with focus on hearing screening, KMC, NICU, parent training. Students acquire skill in interaction with caregivers and children, in profiling a child’s development in relation to expected milestones, in knowledge translation and in clinical reasoning.  
**Attitude:** Family is central to child; holistic view of child; asset-based approach; culture and individual differences influence communication development; willingness to problem-solve when clients and clinicians do not share a common language.  
**Teaching and learning activities:** Lectures; small group discussions; literature search and review; class presentations; observation and interaction with young children.  
**Themes underpinning the course:** Primary health care and contextual relevance; multilingual, multicultural society; ethics and human rights; developing agents for change.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.  
**Assessment:** In-course assessments comprise two summative assessments (60%) and there is a final summative assessment in November (40%).

**SLL1028H  XHOSA FOR HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES**  
*(Faculty of Humanities)*  

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** Dr M R Smouse  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** This course introduces students to communication skills required for a successful interaction between a health-care professional and a client. The course takes an integrated approach to language learning through an incorporation of clinical experiences related to the streams of physiotherapy, occupational therapy as well as communication and speech disorders. The main focus of this course is on pronunciation, grammar and interaction with patients/clients. Interaction is used as a means of exposing students to the Xhosa ways of expression, as well as issues of cross-cultural and inter-cultural communication.  
**Key outcomes:** At the end of this course, students will be able to communicate with a speaker of Xhosa about common every-day topics; be able to elicit and understand information from a client using terminology specific to the fields of physiotherapy, occupational therapy as well as communication and speech disorders; and be able to have an awareness of some cultural issues that
emanate from cross-cultural communication.

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend at least 80% of the lectures. Students are expected to complete all assessments and projects. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session.

**Assessment:** Coursework contributes to (vocabulary and oral assessments based on topics covered in the course) 50% and comprises four tests (two weighted at 15% each and two weighted at 10% each); and examinations (June examination - simulated client interviews: 20%; and November examination - simulated client interviews: 30%).

---

**AHS1031S**  
**PREPARATION FOR ENTRY-LEVEL PSYCHOLOGY FOR HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES PART I**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Conveners:** Dr B Ige and E Badenhorst  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** This course is part of the (foundational) Intervention Programme. It aims to develop and strengthen students’ understanding of the basic psychological concepts, principles and terminology introduced in semester one by revisiting material covered in PSY1004F. Students are introduced to the building blocks and core principals and concepts of PSY1004F, such as learning, memory, developmental psychology, health psychology and psychopathology, in order to develop and strengthen a basic knowledge of central areas in psychology. The course also develops and strengthens empirical skills, in order to allow students to critically assess studies on which psychological theory is based. Students therefore engage with the discipline in a critical and analytical way by revisiting the core principles of theory and research. In order to familiarise students with the modes of learning that will be required of them upon entry into PSY1005S, as well as the style of instruction they will encounter in the course, students attend lectures and small group tutorials to develop academic skills and techniques.

The outcome of AHS1031S and AHS1047F is to enable students to develop a fundamental understanding of psychology, and to look critically at concepts and theories in the discipline and to understand the practical application of psychology in everyday life and in their future professions.

By the end of the course the student will have a fundamental understanding of key terminology and concepts in psychology; will be able to critically evaluate concepts and theories in the discipline; will understand the practical application of psychology in everyday life; will be able to design and conduct basic research; will be able to formulate and communicate their ideas in a coherent manner; and will be able to explain how the cardiovascular and respiratory systems work together.

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. All assignments are expected to be submitted by their due date.

**Assessment:** Course assessment contributes 60% and comprises of one essay (10%); one research project essay (15%); tutorial assignments (10%) and two tests (25%). The final written test contributes 40% of the mark for AHS1031S. These assessments contribute 40% towards the final year mark in AHS1047F at the end of IP 2. There is no summative examination for this course after IP 1. The final assessment takes place in AHS1047F.

---

**AXL1300F**  
**INTRODUCTION TO LANGUAGE STUDIES**  
*(Faculty of Humanities)*

[Note: First year, first-semester course, four lectures per week plus tutorials.]

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** S Bowerman  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** Introduction: Description vs. prescription; speech vs. writing; competence vs. performance. Phonetics: the International Phonetic Alphabet; articulatory phonetics; classification of sounds; suprasegmentals. Phonology: phoneme/allophone. Morphology and syntax: morphemes; word-formation; constituents; phrase structure; elements of generative grammar. Typology: systematic language variation. Semantics: approaches to meaning; sense/reference; truth value;
semantic features; speech acts; pragmatic rules; Elements of Sign Language.

**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance of tutorials.

**Assessment:** Tests and other written assignments set during the semester count for 50% of the final mark; one two-hour examination in May/June counts for 50%.

---

**AXL1301S** **INTRODUCTION TO APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES**  
*Faculty of Humanities*  
**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** Assoc Prof A Deumert  
**Course entry requirements:** AXL1300F.  
**Course outline:** This is an introduction to basic concepts and issues in sociolinguistics, regional variation, social variation, language change, multilingualism, language and interaction, gender and language, language contact, pidgins, creoles and new Englishes, language and power.  
**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance of tutorials.  
**Assessment:** Tests and other written assignments set during the semester count for 50% of the final mark; one two-hour examination in Oct/Nov counts 50%.

---

**AXL1302S** **LINGUISTICS FOUNDATION**  
*Faculty of Humanities*  
**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Conveners:** Dr B Ige and S Bowerman  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** This foundational course revisits core areas of AXL1300F. It aims to move students beyond a lay person’s understanding of the nature of language; generate a clear, basic understanding of the kinds and purposes of enquiry in linguistics and selected sub-disciplines, and indicate how they are related to the study of communication sciences and disorders; and ensure that students have a solid grounding in key concepts in phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics, and that they have the skills to use these concepts in the analysis of data. Others are pragmatic rule, regional and social dialectology, elements of neurolinguistics and language families.  
Upon completion, students will be able to understand the nature and interrelationship of language systems; grasp and work with the levels of abstraction involved in phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics; and describe, analyse and explain selected linguistic processes and types of data and use appropriate conventions to present these descriptions, analysis and explanations.  
**DP requirement:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, tutorials and self-directed learning sessions. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session.  
**Assessment:** Course assessment contributes 60% and comprises of tutorial tasks (10%); and two tests weighted at 25% each. The examination contributes 40% of the final mark. Students who fail the final assessment may be allowed to register for a summer term course and write another examination in the same year.

---

**AXL1303F** **SOCIOLINGUISTICS FOUNDATION**  
*Faculty of Humanities*  
**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Conveners:** Dr B Ige and S Bowerman  
**Course entry requirements:** AXL1302S.  
**Course outline:** This course forms part of the (foundational) Intervention Programme. It aims to prepare students for what they will encounter in AXL1301S when they re-enter the standard curriculum. The course aims to ensure that students understand the ways in which social context affects all aspects of language use; give students a solid grounding in key areas of sociolinguistics: Language in interaction, language variation and change, language and identity, language contact and multilingualism and language policy, particularly as they can be seen in South Africa; show how an understanding of these areas will help to prepare students for phenomena and problems that they are
likely to encounter in their profession; assist students to learn to read and understand graphs, tables and other modes of data presentation in sociolinguistic texts; and assist students to develop their ability to present their own descriptions and explanations of sociolinguistic phenomena appropriately in essays. At the end of the course students will be able to identify the attitudinal, aspirational, and other social factors which commonly have an impact on who speaks (or writes) to whom, about what, under what circumstances, see how these factors could shape aspects of actual and desired language use among the communities and individuals with whom they will engage in their clinical training and professional work; and draw on the work they did in the previous semester (particularly phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax) when using insights and skills from this course in descriptions and analyses of sociolinguistic data.

**DP requirement:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, fieldwork and self-directed learning sessions. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session.

**Assessment:** Course assessment contributes 60% and comprises fieldwork/self-directed learning tasks (10%); a test (25%) and an assignment (25%). The final examination contributes 40% to the final mark. These assessments and examination will contribute 60% towards the final year mark at the end of IP 2.

---

**AHS1036F FOUNDATIONAL CONCEPTS IN EARLY INTERVENTION**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5

**Conveners:** Dr B Ige and V Norman

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** This foundation (Intervention Programme) aims to prepare students for what they will encounter in AHS1025S Early Intervention upon re-entry into the standard curriculum. The rationale for early intervention in speech-language therapy and audiology practice is introduced. Primary health care principles are explained in relation to the promotion of normal communication development, prevention of communication disorders, and identification and intervention in speech language therapy and audiology. Early childhood intervention is described and discussed with particular reference to risk populations. Different models of service delivery at various levels of health care are discussed. Some aspects of assessment will be introduced.

At the end of this course, students will be able to examine major developmental ages and stages in the communication development in children aged from birth to five; describe and discuss primary health care and the role of the speech language pathologist and Audiologist in primary health care; describe and discuss the consequences of a communication disorder in early childhood; identify risk factors for early communication disorders/difficulties; describe the principles of early communication assessment; and describe the significance of caregiver-infant interaction in early childhood development and intervention.

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. Students are expected to complete all coursework.

**Assessment:** Course mark contributes 60% and comprises of a written in-course summative assignment (40%); and a second summative assignment (20%). The final examination contributes 40% to the final mark.

---

**AHS1041S FUNDAMENTALS OF SPEECH AND HEARING SCIENCES**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5

**Conveners:** Dr B Ige and Dr L Ramma

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** This foundation (Intervention Programme) course revisits the core areas of AHS1003F Speech and Hearing Sciences and aims to facilitate a basic understanding of the nature of sound, how sound is perceived by humans and how human speech is produced. The course content includes basic numeracy skills; introductory physics relating to the characteristics, behaviour and phenomena of sound waves; as well as the concepts of frequency, intensity, phase and resonance as they relate to speech production and hearing (including measurement and perceptual correlates).
Teaching/learning methods utilised in the course include lectures, demonstrations, practical work, tutorials and self-directed learning sessions. At the end of the course, the student will be able to understand and describe the nature of sound, how humans hear and how speech is produced.

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. Students are expected to complete all coursework.

**Assessment:** Course mark contributes 60% and comprises two tests (weighted at 20% each) and a written course assignment (20%). The examination contributes 40% to the final mark. Students who fail the final assessment may be required to register for a summer term course and write another examination in the same year.

---

**AHS1042F**  HUMAN COMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT  
**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** Dr M Pascoe  
**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand the communication chain and difficulties when breakdown occurs; and key aspects of communication development in 0-6 years and school-age children. Content includes the communication chain, its breakdown and resultant difficulties; general principles of development; typical communication (speech, language and auditory) development; a framework for language development. Student develop the skills of observation and interaction with children; profile a child’s development in relation to expected milestones; and perform materials development. The develop attitudes that appreciate the influence of culture and individual differences on communication development. Teaching and learning activities comprise lectures; small group discussions; class presentations; observation and interaction with young children. Themes underpinning the course include primary health care and contextual relevance; multilingual, multicultural society; ethics and human rights.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Mid-term test (30%); an assignment (20%); and a final summative project (50%).

---

**AHS1043S**  FOUNDATIONAL CONCEPTS IN HUMAN COMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT  
**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** Dr B Ige and Dr M Pascoe  
**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** This foundation (Intervention Programme) course revisits key concepts of the AHS1035F Human Occupation and Development. The course develops students’ procedural and critical thinking by exploring how basic concepts and theories in occupational therapy, including definitions, terminology, classification and professional values, are applied in practice. By engaging with people of different ages in various practice learning contexts, students gain a deeper appreciation of human development across the lifecycle. An integrated understanding of self care, productivity and leisure unfolds as students explore these dimensions of occupational performance across the lifespan in relation to ability, culture and context.

Content includes scope of speech-language pathology and audiology practice; the communication chain; anatomy and physiology of speech and hearing; sign language development; and principles and frameworks for understanding normal development; as well as key aspects of communication development in children aged 0-3 years; 3-6 years, and 6 years and beyond. Students develop skills to profile a child’s development in relation to expected milestones; and perform materials development. They develop attitudes that appreciate the influence of culture and individual differences on communication development. Teaching activities comprise small group discussions; class presentations; demonstrations, practical work, self-study, tutorials. Themes underpinning the course include primary health care and contextual relevance; multilingual, multicultural society; ethics and human rights.

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at
each session. Students are expected to complete all coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework contributes 60% and comprises a test weighted at 30% and a second summative assessment weighted at 30%; there is a final examination which contributes 40% to the final mark. Students who fail the final assessment may be required to register for a summer-term course and write another examination in the same year.

**AHS1045S** BASIS OF HEARING AND BALANCE  
**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** C Rogers  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** The aim of this course is an understanding and knowledge of the anatomy, physiology and pathology of hearing and balance underpinning audiology diagnoses; the impact of hearing and balance difficulties and prevention and health promotion strategies. Content includes the anatomy and physiology of hearing and balance; and the patho-physiology of hearing and vestibular disorders. Students acquire skills in otoscopy and learn about prevention and health promotion. They learn to appreciate that a thorough knowledge of the anatomy, physiology and pathology is fundamental to an audiology diagnosis. They acquire a holistic view of clients; and appreciate the need to exercise duty of care.  
Teaching and learning activities include lectures; web-based learning; case study; and group learning.  
Themes underpinning the course include primary health care; the burden of disease; and a biopsychosocial model of health care.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session.  
**Assessment:** Coursework: two formative assessments (group-work: construction of model; individual work: preparation of pamphlet); two summative assessments (individual work: anatomy/physiology essay; case-based integration task of all components) - 60%; Final summative assessment in November: case-based take-home examination - 40%.

**AHS1046F** FOUNDATIONS OF HEARING AND BALANCE  
**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Conveners:** Dr B Ige and C Rogers  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** This is a foundational (Intervention Programme) course that prepares students for AHS1045S Basis of Hearing and Balance for which they register upon re-entry into the standard curriculum. The course addresses the anatomy and physiology of hearing as well as various pathologies of hearing (including embryological and genetic factors). Course content includes anatomy of the outer, middle and inner ear; eighth cranial nerve; auditory pathways and the auditory cortex; the physiology of hearing; and pathologies of the ear and hearing systems. Teaching/learning methods utilised in the course include lectures, demonstrations, practical work, tutorials and self-directed learning sessions.  
At the end of this course students should be able to describe the anatomy of the hearing and balance structures and mechanism; describe the physiology of hearing and balance; describe pathologies that impact hearing and balance ability; and apply the knowledge gained in the promotion of hearing, prevention of disease and education of peers.  
**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. Students are expected to complete all coursework.  
**Assessment:** Course mark contributes 60% and comprises two summative coursework assessments weighted at 20% and 40% respectively, and a final examination is weighted 40%.

**SLL1048H** AFRIKAANS FOR HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES  
*(Faculty of Humanities)*  
**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** Dr I van Rooyen
Course entry requirements: None.

[Note: The learning of Afrikaans and Xhosa languages is seen as integral clinical skills. The contents of the courses are aligned with the occupational therapy core courses and clinical placements from second to fourth years]

Course outline: The content of the Afrikaans course is based on case studies covered in the streams of physiotherapy, occupational therapy and communication sciences and speech disorders. The focus of the Afrikaans course is on communication skills, and specifically on those skills that may be required for an interaction between a health-care professional and a client. Other skills include the skill in asking questions and the ability to enter effectively into dialogue with a client. The course is taught at both beginner and intermediate levels and focuses on the unique pronunciation and stylistic variants of individual clients and culture-specific words and expressions.

DP requirements: At least 80% class attendance and completion of all assessments.

Assessment: Coursework (vocabulary and oral assessments based on topics covered in the course.) - 50%; June assessment (simulated client interviews) - 20%; November examination (simulated client interviews) - 30%.

AHS1054W SOUTH AFRICAN SIGN LANGUAGE

NQF credits: 8 at HEQS-F level 5

Convener: L Petersen

Course outline: The aim of this course is use of South African Sign Language (SASL) at a basic level to obtain case history; give instructions (plus diagnostic testing); feedback and informational counselling; and to demonstrate use of appropriate communication strategies for sign language. Content includes greetings; basic communication; finger-spelling and numbers; hand-shape; location; orientation; movement and non-manual features; production and reception of signs; dominant and passive hands; how to change the language structure from SASL into English, and English into SASL; specific sign vocabulary relating to audiology and speech and language therapy; and general sign vocabulary. Students learn to conduct a case history using basic sign language. They acquire an attitude of empathy and respect for multilingual and multicultural diversity. Teaching and learning activities, including modelling; lectures; group-work; role-play; and videos/DVDs. Students have interactions with members of the deaf community. Themes underpinning the course are human rights and ethics; disability and burden of disease; equity and affirmation of diversity.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.

Assessment: First semester assessment is weighted 20%; second semester assessment is weighted 20%; roleplay contributes 20%; and the final summative examination in November contributes 40% to the overall mark.

PSY2006F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I

(Faculty of Humanities)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQS-F level 6

Convener: Prof C Tredoux

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed PSY1004F and PSY1005S and have met the Mathematics proficiency requirements of PSY1004F.

Course outline: This course introduces students to research in psychology. There are four central components: (a) Introduction to research methods in psychology; (b) introduction to statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology, and (d) psychological measurement.

DP requirement: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (essay, tests and projects) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY2010S COGNITION AND NEUROSCIENCE

(Faculty of Humanities)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQS-F level 6

Convener: S Malcolm-Smith
Course entry requirements: PSY1005S and PSY2006F.

Course outline: An introduction to cognitive psychology and neuroscience. The course covers brain structures and functions that are involved in cognition. Cognitive functions covered include perception, memory, and language, among others. There is a strong focus on the research methods used in this field. Classic research protocols are introduced as practical exercises, and statistical analysis is required.

DP requirement: Completion of all coursework as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student’s Research Participation Programme, or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (tests and practical assignments) count 50%; and one 2-hour examination in October counts 50% towards the final mark.

AHS2045F BECOMING A COMMUNICATION THERAPIST
NQF credits: 24 at HEQS-F level 6
Conveners: Dr M Pascoe and Prof S Amosun

Course entry requirements: PPH1001F and PPH1002S.

Course outline: This course aims to enable students to describe and discuss the roles of the speech language pathologist and audiologist in different service delivery contexts and teams; disability; alternative and augmentative communication (AAC); best practice in speech-language pathology / audiology; counselling; and an introduction to evidence-based practice. Content includes Disability in Primary Health Care, an 80-hour multi-professional module which integrates vertically with the Becoming a Professional/Becoming a Health Professional multidisciplinary courses in first year, and presented in partnership with the Primary Health Care Directorate of the Faculty. The module consists of lectures and a fieldwork component. It focuses on disability theory and the theory of health promotion, as well as multi-professional practice. It is assessed through a multi-professional group project undertaken during the fieldwork component which students present and report on.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and fieldwork visits is compulsory. Students who do not attend without a valid reason will incur the following penalties against their final mark: For each day of lectures missed students will have 1% deducted off their final mark; for each site visit missed students will have 25% deducted off their final mark.

Assessment: Final weighting: Disability in primary healthcare assessment: 20%; AAC project: 30%; final examination: 50%.

AHS2046F DIAGNOSTIC AUDIOLOGY
NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 6
Convener: L Petersen

Course entry requirements: AHS1003F or AHS1041S

Course outline: The aim of this course is to enable students to devise and implement an appropriate audiology case history interview; describe and discuss a comprehensive diagnostic audiology process; describe audiology tests; and reflect on and communicate assessment outcomes to the client. Content includes case history; fundamentals of the audiology diagnostic process; audiology test battery; pure tone, speech and immittance audiometry; functional hearing loss; principles of masking; clinical reasoning; differential diagnosis; and clinical report writing. Students acquire the skills of jargon-free communication; appropriate test selection; analysis and interpretation; and knowing when and how to refer. They learn that information and personal adjustment counselling is key in the empowerment of clients; and learns an appreciation of the role of the team; and an awareness of professional boundaries. Teaching and learning activities include lectures; case studies; self-directed study; role-play; experiential learning; simulations; group-work. Themes underpinning course are primary health care and contextual relevance, disability and burden of disease, ethics and human rights, biopsychosocial models of health, developing agents for change and equity and affirmation of diversity.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Formative assessment; 60%; final examination: 40%.
**AHS2047S  PAEDIATRIC REHABILITATIVE AUDIOLOGY**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 6  
**Convener:** Dr L Ramma  
**Course entry requirements:** AHS1041S or AHS2106F  
**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to enable the student to describe and discuss the paediatric population with hearing impairment; analysis and application of theoretical frameworks relating to communication, and the assessment and comprehensive management of children with hearing impairment. Content includes factors contributing to diversity in the paediatric population with hearing impairment; a “disability model of deafness” and biopsychosocial models; and approaches to aural rehabilitation for children with hearing impairment. Students learn critical thinking skills; knowledge translation; understanding of diversity and context; selection of appropriate assessment material; interpretation of assessment results in light of client’s context, and holistic client management. They acquire awareness of diverse client contexts; appreciation of the range of auditory dysfunction; sensitivity to issues of disability; empathy; agent for change; respect for client communication choices; client and family-centred approach. Teaching and learning activities include lectures; case studies; guided self-study; videos; an interview of a parent with a child with a hearing impairment; and role-play. Themes underpinning course are primary health care and contextual relevance; disability and burden of disease; ethics and human rights; biopsychosocial models of disability; developing agents for change; and equity and affirmation of diversity.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.  
**Assessment:** Coursework: two formative assessments (reflection on a video; presentation of different models); two summative assessments - 60%. Final summative assessment in November: case-based take home examination - 40%.

---

**AHS2106F  CHILD LANGUAGE**

**NQF credits:** 21 at HEQS-F level 6  
**Convener:** Dr M Harty  
**Course entry requirements:** AHS1042F or AHS1043S.  
**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to enable the student to compare and contrast child language delay and difference and disorder (DDD); to describe and critically discuss the principles and nature of assessment and comprehensive management of child language DDD; and to apply principles of intervention to special populations. Content includes the nature, assessment and management of child language DDD and the management of special populations, including children with autism, cerebral palsy, bilingualism and multilingualism. Students learn to observe and interact with children and profile a child’s general development in relation to expected milestones. They acquire knowledge translation skills and skills in the transcription and analysis of child language; clinical reasoning; and strategies for working with child language DDD in a multilingual, multicultural environment. They acquire an appreciation of a multi-linguistic, multicultural society in the assessment and management of child language DDD and a willingness to problem-solve when clients and clinicians do not share a common language. Teaching and learning activities include lectures; small group discussions; class presentations; observation and interaction with young children; role-play; and case discussions (video and paper). Themes underpinning the course are a multilingual, multicultural society; provision of contextually relevant services; and developing agents for change.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.  
**Assessment:** Coursework assessments – 60%; final summative examination in June – 40%.

---

**AHS2107F  CHILD SPEECH**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 6  
**Convener:** Dr M Pascoe  
**Course entry requirements:** AHS1042F, AXL1300F, AXL1301S.  
**Course outline:** The aim of this course is - in respect of children – to enable students to compare and contract different speech difficulties; describe and discuss speech assessment and principles of
speech intervention, and apply principles of intervention to special populations. Content includes the nature of articulation and phonological difficulties; assessment of and therapy for children with articulation and phonological difficulties; management of special populations, including children with resonance difficulties (e.g. cleft lip and palate) and childhood apraxia of speech. Students learn skills of observation and interaction with children; learn to profile a child’s development in relation to expected milestones; and learn transcription and analysis of child speech; knowledge translation and clinical reasoning. They acquire an awareness that culture and individual differences influence children’s speech and willingness to problem-solve when clients and clinicians do not share a common language. Teaching and learning activities include lectures; small group discussions; class presentations; and observations of and interaction with young children. Themes underpinning the course are a multilingual, multicultural context; provision of contextually relevant services; and developing agents for change.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework marks comprise 60% (assessment report: 30%; case-based project: 30%); the final summative assessment in June counts 40%.

---

**AHS2108W  CLINICAL SPEECH THERAPY 1**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQS-F level 6

**Convener:** F Camroodien-Surve

**Course entry requirements:** AHS2106F and AHS2107F.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to enable the student to demonstrate professional conduct; promote communication development in children aged 0 – 5 years; identify, assess and manage children 0 – 5 years with speech and language delays, disorders and differences; and prevent communication difficulties in children aged 0 – 5 years. Content includes school-based hearing screening; neonatal hearing screening; prevention and promotion; early intervention; child language, articulation and phonology service provision. Learning sites include creches, schools and clinics.

Clinical blocks: Semester 1: (i) Early intervention/language, (ii) prevention and promotion, (iii) neonatal hearing screening, (iv) school-based hearing screening. Semester 2: (i) Speech and language. Each student will rotate through all five blocks. The course descriptors reflect learning across all five clinical blocks.

Students learn the skills of knowledge translation; effective written and verbal communication; and operational clinic management. They learn the need for respectful interpersonal relationships and professionalism and acquire an appreciation of ethical behaviour. Teaching and learning activities include observation of experienced clinician; clinical practice: promotion and prevention activities; and assessment and management of children; as well as paper rounds and tutorials. Themes underpinning the course are primary health care; equity and affirmation of diversity; developing agents for change; evidence-based practice; ethical and professional practice; and a client- family-centred approach.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at clinics; completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Formative assessments plus one to three summative assessments per clinic x five blocks – 100%.

---

**AHS2109S  LANGUAGE, LEARNING AND LITERACY**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 6

**Convener:** Dr M Pascoe

**Course entry requirements:** AHS1042S or AHS2106F.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to enable the student to compare and contrast language learning delays, difficulties and disorders (LLDs) in school-age children in the SA educational context; and to describe and apply principles for comprehensive assessment and management of school-age children with LLDs. Content includes the nature of LLDs in school-age children, such as attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder, auditory-processing disorders, learning in a second language, literacy difficulties, and dyslexia; principles and nature of assessment and management of school-age children with LLDs in a multilingual context. Students acquire the skills of observation and interaction with school-age children; knowledge translation; assessment and analysis of language and
literacy profiles of school-age children; clinical reasoning; as well as strategies for working in a multilingual, multicultural educational environment. They acquire an appreciation of a multilingual, multicultural society in the assessment and management of school-age children with LLDs. They learn to develop willingness to problem-solve when clients and clinicians do not share common language, teaching and learning activities. Teaching activities include lectures, guided self-study, internet learning role-play, case discussions (video and paper) and presentations. Themes underpinning the course are a multilingual, multicultural society; provision of contextually relevant services; and developing agents for change.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework: formative assessments; two summative assessments – 60%; final summative examination in November – 40%.

---

**AHS2110W  CLINICAL AUDIOLOGY 1**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQS-F level 6

**Conveners:** T Kuhn and Dr L Ramma

**Course entry requirements:** AHS2046F.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to enable the student to demonstrate professional conduct; to promote communication development in children aged 0-5yrs; to prevent communication difficulties in children; and to assess peripheral auditory function in adults. Content includes neonatal hearing screening; school-based hearing screening; prevention and promotion; early childhood intervention; and diagnostic audiology in adults. Clinical blocks: (i) Neonatal hearing screening, (ii) school hearing screening, (iii) early intervention, (iv) prevention and promotion, (v) diagnostic simulation, and (vi) adult diagnostics. Each student will rotate through all six blocks. The course descriptors reflect learning across all six clinical blocks. Sites include community health centres, primary schools, university clinics and tertiary hospitals.

Students acquire skills of ethical and professional practice; professional communication; clinic management; assessment and learn the management of the client. The students learn to develop a willingness to engage professionally and ethically; begin to accept responsibility for clinical service provision; acquire sensitivity to cultural diversity; and develop respect for client autonomy. Teaching and learning activities include clinical practice; clinic workshops; modeling (by clinical educator) and guided observation; simulations (e.g. Otis); clinic preparatory worksheets; tutorials; paper rounds; and reflective tasks. Themes underpinning the course are primary health care; evidence-based practice; ethical and professional practice; and a client- / family-centered approach.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at clinics; completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Formative assessments; as well as continuous summative evaluation of clinical work (minimum of two marks per clinic/block): 100%.

---

**AHS2111S  DIAGNOSTIC AUDIOLOGY IN SPECIAL POPULATIONS**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 6

**Conveners:** T Cloete

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to enable the student to understand and discuss the nature, assessment and management of central auditory processing disorders (CAPD); hearing assessment of a) the paediatric population (0-6 years), and b) the difficult-to-test individual. Content includes CAPD - its nature, assessment, differential diagnosis, management; paediatrics and difficult-to-test populations. Student also learn the design and interpretation of test protocol; communication of results and further management. Students acquire the ability to select an appropriate diagnostic test battery and the analysis and integration of test results. They design a management plan for further testing / referral / therapy (CAPD). They learn that early diagnosis and management of CAPD and hearing disorders in special populations is critical to a successful outcome, and that holistic management and exercising duty of care is important. Teaching and learning activities include lectures; self-study; and case-based learning. Themes underpinning the course are disability and the burden of disease; equity and affirmation of diversity; and ethical conduct.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework. Attendance is monitored
through the signing of an attendance register at each session.

**Assessment:** Coursework: two formative assessments: health promotion activity (pamphlet, presentation to variety of stakeholders), case report to stakeholders; and two summative assessments: assignment, case-based test – 60%; final examination in November: case-based take-home examination – 40%.

---

**AHS3004H  CLINICAL SPEECH THERAPY II**

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQS-F level 7

**Conveners:** J le Roux and Prof S Amosun

**Course entry requirements:** AHS2108W, AHS3071F, AHS3073F and AHS3102F.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to enable students to manage and support children and teachers with reference to communication difficulties – speech (including fluency), language, literacy, auditory processing; to assess and manage adults with acquired communication difficulties and dysphagia; to assess and manage communication in children aged 0-3 years; and to assess and support individuals with disabilities in a primary health care context.

Content includes speech, language and literacy; aphasia, dysarthria, apraxia, TBI, right hemisphere language disorders, dysphagia; paediatric aural rehabilitation; disability in primary health care (PHC) – part 2 (a multidisciplinary module); evidence-based practice, community-based rehabilitation (CBR), and ethics (distributive justice).

Clinical blocks: (i) Schools, (ii) aural rehabilitation, (iii) early intervention, (iv) adult dysphagia and neurogenic communication disorders and dysphagia. Sites include mainstream schools; a school for children with partial hearing impairment; rehabilitation centres; and child care centers.

Students acquire skills of knowledge translation, effective written and verbal communication; operational clinic management; and clinical reasoning. They learn the need for an appreciation and respect for cultural and linguistic variability; empathy; and the need for ethical and professional practice. Teaching and learning activities include observation of experienced clinicians; clinical practice; promotion and prevention activities; assessment and management of children and adults; team-work; paper rounds and tutorials. Themes underpinning the course are primary health care; ethics and human rights; equity and affirmation of diversity; developing agents for change; disability and burden of disease; and evidence-based practice.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at clinics; completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Three assessments per clinic x four blocks – 63%; final summative examination in November – 20%. (PHC in disability assessment 17%; one group assignment and presentation, and a written short answers test at the end of the two-week block.)

---

**PSY3007S  RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY II**

*(Faculty of Humanities)*

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQS-F level 7

**Convener:** Dr P Wolf

**Course entry requirement:** PSY2006F.

**Course outline:** Content includes an analysis of group comparisons (including t-tests and analysis of variance); data modelling techniques (including table analysis and regression); psychometrics (including item analysis, measurement of intelligence and neuropsychological assessment); and qualitative techniques (including narrative and discourse analysis).

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework and at least 70% tutorial attendance.

**Assessment:** Coursework (essays and tests) counts 50%; one 2-hour examination counts 50% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS3008H  CLINICAL AUDIOLOGY II**

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQS-F level 7

**Conveners:** Prof S Amosun and B Sebothoma

**Course entry requirements:** AHS2047S, AHS2110W, AHS2111S, AHS3062F, AHS3075F.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to enable the student to assess and manage hearing impairment; demonstrate professional conduct; assess peripheral auditory function with guidance;
plan and implement management with support; and assess and support individuals with disabilities in a PHC context. Content includes disability in primary health care (PHC) – part 2 (a multidisciplinary module); evidence-based practice, community-based rehabilitation (CBR), and ethics (distributive justice); as well as adult and paediatric diagnostics at hospitals; adult and paediatric hearing aids at hospitals; paediatric aural rehabilitation at schools for the deaf/hard of hearing; adult electrophysiology testing; and disability in primary health care. Students acquire skills of ethical and professional practice and reflective practice. They learn to design and implement an assessment and management plan based on a holistic view of the client; they learn to operate a multidisciplinary practice; and they acquire clinical reasoning. They learn an appreciation of diversity, the need to embrace rehabilitation and to own their role as a rehabilitative audiologist. Teaching and learning activities include experiential learning (clinical practice); written reports; guided and structured reflection; paper cases; and tutorials. Themes underpinning the course: Holistic approach; a client- / family-centered approach; primary health care; ethics and human rights; equity and affirmation of diversity; developing agents for change; disability and burden of disease; and evidence-based practice.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at clinics; completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Formative assessments; clinical practice: continuous summative assessment of clinical work (minimum three per clinic/block) – 80%; final summative examination in November – 20%. PHC in disability assessment: one group assignment and presentation, and a written (short answers) test at the end of the two-week block.

---

**PSY3008F  HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY**

*(Faculty of Humanities)*

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQS-F level 7

**Convener:** Dr D Learmonth

**Course entry requirements:** PSY2008F or PSY2009F or PSY2005S.

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to the field of health psychology, which is broadly concerned with the interface of psychological health and physical well-being. Topics range from identifying health behaviours and health behaviour change through the use of cognitive and behavioural analysis, to psychoneuroimmunology and the management of chronic diseases, to stress and coping. The course aims to highlight the applicability of health psychology to improving individuals’ well-being and quality of life.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework (written assignment, tutorial and test) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%.

---

**AHS3062F  REHABILITATION TECHNOLOGY**

**NQF credits:** 22 at HEQS-F level 7

**Convener:** L Petersen

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to enable students to compare the roles of professionals and technology in the rehabilitation process; to assess and analyse the client’s need for rehabilitation technology; to design and discuss comprehensive management; and to debate relevant legal rights and ethical issues. Content includes the role of technology in the rehabilitation process; speech perception with hearing loss; hearing aids, frequency modulation (FM) systems; cochlear implants; features of amplification technology; and the verification and validation of fitting of technology. Students acquire the skills of linking patient factors with technology and effective listening. They learn attitudes of client-centeredness and a respect for diversity. Teaching and learning activities include case-based learning; demonstrations; hands-on practice; and role-play. Themes underpinning the course are primary health care and contextual relevance; disability and the burden of disease; ethics and human rights; biopsychosocial models of health; developing agents for change; equity and affirmation of diversity.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES 75

Assessment: Mid-term assignment (weighted 25% of the final mark; a group assignment (15%); a cochlear implant assignment (20%) and a final summative examination in June (40%)

AHS3065S  ADULT REHABILITATIVE AUDIOLOGY
NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 7
Convener: Dr L Ramma
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: The aim of this course is to enable students to discuss the role of the rehabilitative audiologist; to learn about auditory dysfunction and its impact; to analyse and apply frameworks guiding aural rehabilitation; to assess and establish candidacy for aural rehabilitation; and to design and implement aural rehabilitation plans. Content includes the holistic management of an adult with a hearing impairment; psychological levels of hearing; communication models, international classification of functioning, disability and health (ICF) classification, principles of assessment and aural rehabilitation; and counselling. Students acquire skills of critical thinking; adaption to cultural context; selection and administration of appropriate assessments; interpretation of results; clinical reasoning; and the creation of client profiles to guide management. They learn to embrace rehabilitation and to appreciate their own role as rehabilitative audiologist. They acquire sensitivity to cultural and contextual diversity, learn respect and sensitivity to issues of disability, and learn to recognise the need for individualised management plans, for empathy, and to be agents for change. Teaching and learning activities include lectures; brainstorming and snowball; case studies; guided self-study; and role-play. Themes underpinning the course: Primary health care and contextual relevance; disability and the burden of disease; ethics and human rights; biopsychosocial models of disability; developing agents for change; and equity and affirmation of diversity.
DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.
Assessment: Coursework: two formative assessments (presentation of cases and different models) and two summative examinations – 60%; final summative examination in November: case studies – 40%.

AHS3071F  ACQUIRED NEUROGENIC LANGUAGE DISORDERS
NQF credits: 22 at HEQS-F level 7
Convener: Dr M Harty
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: The aim of this course is to enable student to describe and critically discuss the consequences of an adult neurogenic language disorder with reference to the international classification of functioning, disability and health (ICF) and a disability perspective. They learn the aetiologies and nature of adult neurogenic language disorders; and the nature of assessments and comprehensive management of adults with neurogenic language disorders. Content includes the nature and prevalence of CVA, TBI and degenerative diseases; principles and nature of assessment and management; role of SLP and multi-disciplinary management; and evidence-based practice. Students acquire skills of knowledge translation; critical and analytical thinking; and differential diagnosis. They acquire attitudes of empathy; ethical principles of respect; and a holistic view of individuals. Teaching and learning activities include lectures; case discussions and presentations; videos; observation; and construction of assessment materials. Themes underpinning the course: Management within a multilingual and multicultural context; the need for a holistic view of individuals; developing agents for change; and materials development.
DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.
Assessment: Formative assessments; two summative assessments – 60%; final summative examination in June – 40%.

AHS3072S  PAEDIATRIC DYSPHAGIA AND MOTOR SPEECH
NQF credits: 22 at HEQS-F level 7
Convener: V Norman
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: The aim of this course is to enable the student to describe and discuss aetiologies,
the nature and consequences of (i) dysphagia in infants and children and (ii) dysarthria and apraxia in children; and the nature of assessments and comprehensive management. Content includes anatomy, physiology, pathology, aetiology of swallowing and motor speech disorders; principles, and nature of clinical and objective assessments (video-fluoroscopic swallow study for dysphagia); differential diagnosis; evidenced-based management within an international classification of functioning, disability and health (ICF) framework; teamwork; and working with special populations and families. Students acquire skills of knowledge translation; critical and analytical thinking; effective communication; and group-work. They acquire an attitude of empathy and respect; an awareness of dysphagia patients’ safety, and learn that nutrition and hydration needs are key. They learn to have a holistic view of individuals and acquire an appreciation of the infant/child within the family context. They learn about challenges to participation and their role in improving participation. They learn about client-centred interventions; advocacy; responsiveness to diversity; the need for an asset-based approach; and the importance of evidence-based practice. Teaching and learning activities include lectures; videos; case discussions; video analysis; literature review and critique; and group-work and presentations. Students devise and present assessment protocols at a workshop.

Themes underpinning the course are: Management within a multilingual and multicultural context; developing agents for change; and materials development.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Formative assessments; two summative assessments - 60%; final summative examination in November 40%.

---

**AHS3073F ADULT DYSPHAGIA AND MOTOR SPEECH**

**NQF credits:** 22 at HEQS-F level 7

**Convener:** Assoc Prof S Singh

**Course entry requirements:** HUB1014S.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to enable the student to describe and critique the nature, assessment and management of swallowing and motor speech disorders in adults. Content includes neuroanatomy, anatomy, physiology, pathology, aetiology of swallowing and motor speech; and the principles and nature of clinical and objective assessments, as well as differential diagnosis and evidenced-based management within an ICF framework. Students acquire skills of knowledge translation; critical and analytical thinking; effective communication; and group-work. They learn the importance of empathy and respect and of having a holistic view of individuals. They learn to appreciate the challenges to participation and their role in improving participation and learn client-centred interventions. Teaching and learning activities include case discussions; lectures; a video analysis; literature reviews and critiques and role-play. Students are taught to devise and present in-service training programmes and communal constructivism; they also devise, administer and interpret assessment protocols (in Xhosa and Afrikaans).

Themes underpinning the course are clinical management within a multilingual and multicultural context; developing agents for change; disability and burden of disease; and equity and affirmation of diversity.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Formative assessments; two summative assessments – 60%; final summative examination in June – 40%.

---

**AHS3075F OAEs AND ELECTROPHYSIOLOGY**

**NQF credits:** 22 at HEQS-F level 7

**Convener:** L Petersen

**Course entry requirements:** AHS2046F.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to enable the student to justify, implement, and interpret otoacoustic emissions (OAEs) and electrophysiological measures in adults and children. Content includes otoacoustic emissions and auditory evoked potentials in relation to auditory anatomy and physiology; specificity and sensitivity of these tests; test parameters and set-up; analysis and interpretation of results; and management decisions. Students acquire skills of clinical reasoning and the effective communication of results. They learn the need for a client-centered approach and
respect for diversity. Teaching and learning activities include case-based learning; demonstrations; hands-on practice; and guided group work. Themes underpinning the course are primary health care and contextual relevance; disability and burden of disease; ethics and human rights; biopsychosocial models of health; developing agents for change; and equity and affirmation of diversity.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework: one formative assessments; two summative assessments - 60%; final summative examination in June – 40%.

---

**AHS3102F FLUENCY**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 7

**Convener:** Assoc Prof H Kathard

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to enable the student to describe and critically discuss the nature and consequences of fluency disorders / developmental stuttering from an experiential perspective against the international classification of functioning, disability and health (ICF) and disability/human rights perspective. Students learn about the nature and aetiology of fluency disorders; the principles and nature of assessments; and about the comprehensive management of stuttering at all developmental levels. Content includes the nature of fluency and fluency disorders; differential diagnosis in fluency-related conditions: stuttering; neurogenic stuttering; cluttering; assessment methodology using ICF framework; principles of management and management framework; and intervention approaches (integration of fluency shaping and stuttering modification) for borderline, beginning, intermediate and advanced stuttering. Students acquire skills of knowledge translation; literature review; selection and modification of tools for multilingual populations. They acquire a positive approach to diversity and to value teamwork and have a willingness to be context-relevant. Teaching and learning activities include case studies; discussion; lectures; demonstrations; and small/large group discussions. Themes underpinning the course include human rights and disability; primary health care and contextual relevance; management within a multilingual and multicultural context; and developing agents for change.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Formative assessments; two summative assessments - 60%; final summative examination in June – 40%.

---

**AHS3103S VOICE**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 7

**Convener:** Dr M Pascoe

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is the application of the international classification of functioning, disability and health (ICF) framework to voice disorders; the ability to describe and critically discuss the nature of voice disorders; to have knowledge of the principles and methods of voice assessment and to conduct a comprehensive management of the client with a voice disorder. Content includes laryngeal anatomy and physiology; nature, signs and symptoms of voice disorders; principles and nature of assessment, differential diagnosis and management. Students learn skills of critical and analytical thinking and clinical reasoning. They learn the importance of empathy and respect and of a client- /caregiver-centred approach. Teaching and learning activities include lectures; case analyses and presentation; journal article reviews; observation of multi-professional management (stroboscopy clinic); and an analysis of audio and video recordings. Themes underpinning the course include disability and burden of disease, ethics and human rights, and biopsychosocial models of health.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Formative assessments; two summative assessments - 60%; final summative examination in June – 40%.
**AHS3104S VESTIBULAR MANAGEMENT**

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to enable the student to discuss the nature and impact of dizziness and vertigo; assessment and management of vestibular disorders. Content includes anatomy, physiology and pathology of vestibular and related balance disorders; clinical and technological assessments of vestibular disorders; vestibular rehabilitation therapy. Students acquire skills of analysis and of the interpretation of results of clinical and objective evaluation, as well as the ability to select the appropriate management paradigm. They learn that balance disorders are multifactorial in nature, that management is possible at all levels of care; and that the audiologist is an integral part of management. Teaching and learning activities include lectures; web-based learning; case study; and group learning. Themes underpinning the course include disability and burden of disease; biopsychosocial model; and ethical conduct.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session.

**Assessment:** Coursework comprises two formative assessments: health promotion activity (pamphlet, presentation to variety of stakeholders), quiz with extended matched answers; two summative assessments: one case-based essay on assessment; one case-based essay on management plus short peer evaluated presentation - 60%; final summative examination in November: case-based take-home examination - 40%.

---

**AHS3105F PUBLIC HEALTH AUDIOLOGY**

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to enable students to describe and discuss frameworks for audiology service delivery in the public health sector; and to plan, implement and manage audiology services for the health of the public. Content includes noise and the health of the public; ototoxicity monitoring; cerumen management; and the management of hearing screening programs. Students acquire skills of critical and analytical thinking; knowledge translation; health communication; effective communication with key stakeholders; training of other health workers; and the ability to critique literature. They learn the importance of empathy; the ethical principle of respect; an appreciation of and willingness to address challenges; social responsibility; an appreciation of the value of prevention measures; and value promotion of healthy and safe acoustic environments. Teaching and learning activities include lectures; case studies; class debates; self-guided study; and group learning. Themes underpinning the course are primary health care; the burden of disease; developing agents for change; equity and affirmation of diversity; and ethics and human rights.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework: two formative assessments (group presentations and class debates); two summative assessments: (one in-class test and one practical / field project) - 60%; final summative examination in June: case-based take-home examination - 40%.

---

**AHS4000W RESEARCH REPORT**

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is the formulation of a research proposal with guidance; students learn to review and critique the literature; plan and manage data collection; analyse and interpret results; and describe, discuss, critique and present (oral and written) research findings. Content includes topic definition; quantitative and qualitative research methods; proposal writing; literature review; data management; research ethics; and referencing. Students learn skills of working in teams; identifying, reviewing and critiquing appropriate literature; academic writing; succinct reporting and the interpretation of results. They learn the importance of an appreciation of individual...
and group contributions; awareness of personal bias; and a willingness to accept feedback. Teaching and learning activities include workshops; lectures; group-work; supervision sessions; written feedback on drafts; and oral presentations. Themes underpinning the course are primary health care and contextual relevance; disability and burden of disease; ethics and human rights; biopsychosocial models of health; developing agents for change; and equity and affirmation of diversity.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures, supervision sessions, workshops and presentations; participation in group-work.

**Assessment:** Minimum of five formative assessments; one summative assessment - written research report 100%.

---

**AHS4005H** CLINICAL SPEECH THERAPY IIIA

**NQF credits:** 45 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** V Norman

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The aims of this course are to enable the student to demonstrate professional conduct; to conduct an independent assessment and comprehensive evidence-based management of speech, language, communication, feeding and swallowing in children and adults across the continuum of care (prevention, promotion, curative, rehabilitation), in a variety of contexts and levels of care (primary, secondary, tertiary); to facilitate sustainable community-based rehabilitation; and learn skills enabling the independent planning and management of service delivery at the sites.

Content includes adult and paediatric speech and language including dysarthria, apraxia; voice, laryngectomy, aphasia, TBI, right hemisphere language, communication, AAC, dysphagia; community-based rehabilitation; and the management of services.

Clinical blocks: (i) Community (including laryngectomy and cleft palate); (ii) LSEN schools (including initial assessment, fluency, cerebral palsy, autistic spectrum disorder and learning disability), (iii) adult communication and dysphagia (including rehabilitation; acute care; modified barium swallow study (MBS); voice, stroboscopy); (iv) paediatric communication and dysphagia (including early childhood intervention (ECI); modified barium swallow study (MBS); kangaroo mother care (KMC).

AHS4005H and AHS4006H have two clinical blocks each. While assignment to specific blocks is random, each student will have the opportunity to rotate through all four blocks. The course descriptors reflect learning across all four clinical blocks. Sites include secondary and tertiary hospitals; community clinics; University clinics; schools/centres for children with autism and cerebral palsy; and rural practice.

Students learn skills of problem-solving; effective communication; clinical reasoning; ethical and professional practice; they learn to plan, implement, manage and evaluate service delivery programmes; they learn the skill of reflection; of needs analysis; of community engagement; and of competent clinical practice. They acquire respect for cultural and linguistic diversity and acquire an asset-based approach. They learn that ethical practice is vital and that collaborative, client- and family-centred intervention is key. Teaching and learning activities include the observation and modelling of experienced clinicians; service provision; clinical practice; team-work; paper rounds; tutorials and workshops; and written reports. Themes underpinning the course are primary health care; ethics and human rights; equity and affirmation of diversity; developing agents for change; disability and burden of disease; and evidence-based practice.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures is compulsory. If a student misses a lecture without permission, he/she may be prohibited from taking the examination and fail the course. Students must attend a minimum of 80% at clinics. If this attendance requirement is not met, the student will be required to repeat the course or block (clinical rotation). Absence from clinics or other commitments on medical grounds requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the staff of the Division. All coursework must be completed. Students who do not demonstrate professional conduct will receive a written warning and/or be subjected to a formal review. Thereafter, violations of professional conduct will result in refusal of a DP for the course/s concerned and/or refusal of readmission.

**Assessment:** Formative assessments; three summative assessments per clinic - 60%; final qualifying
The key focus of this clinical course is paediatric management (including paediatric aural rehabilitation, rehabilitation technology, and paediatric electrophysiology) and adult assessment.

AHS4008H CLINICAL AUDIOLOGY IIIA
NQF credits: 45 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: C Rogers and T Cloete
Course entry requirements: AHS3008H.
Course outline: The key focus of this clinical course is paediatric management (including paediatric aural rehabilitation, rehabilitation technology, and paediatric electrophysiology) and adult assessment.

AHS4006H CLINICAL SPEECH THERAPY IIIIB
NQF credits: 45 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: V Norman
Course entry requirements: AHS3004H.
Course outline: The aims of this course are to enable the student to demonstrate professional conduct; and to conduct independent assessment and the comprehensive evidence-based management of speech, language, communication, feeding and swallowing in children and adults across the continuum of care (prevention, promotion, curative, rehabilitation) in a variety of contexts and levels of care (primary, secondary, tertiary). Students learn skills of facilitating sustainable community-based rehabilitation; independent planning and management of service delivery at the sites. Content includes adult and paediatric speech and language, including dysarthria, apraxia; voice, laryngectomy, aphasia, TBI, right hemisphere language, communication, AAC, dysphagia; community-based rehabilitation; and management of services.
Clinical blocks: (i) Community (including laryngectomy and cleft palate); (ii) LSEN schools (including initial assessment, fluency, cerebral palsy, autistic spectrum disorder and learning disability), (iii) adult communication and dysphagia (including rehabilitation; acute care; modified barium swallow study (MBS); voice, stroboscopy); (iv) paediatric communication and dysphagia (including early childhood intervention (ECI); modified barium swallow study (MBS); kangaroo mother care (KMC).
AHS4005H and AHS4006H have two clinical blocks each. While assignment to specific blocks is random, each student will have the opportunity to rotate through all four blocks. The course descriptors reflect learning across all four clinical blocks. Sites include secondary and tertiary hospitals; community clinics; University clinics; schools/centres for children with autism and cerebral palsy; and rural practice.
Students learn skills of problem-solving; effective communication; clinical reasoning; and ethical and professional practice. They learn to plan, implement, manage and evaluate service delivery programme. They acquire skills of reflection; needs analysis; community engagement; and competent clinical practice. The acquire respect for cultural and linguistic diversity; acquire an asset-based approach; learn that ethical practice is vital; and that collaborative, client- and family- centred intervention is key. Teaching and learning activities include the observation and modelling of experienced clinicians; service provision; clinical practice; team-work; paper rounds; tutorials and workshops; as well as written reports. Themes underpinning the course are primary health care; ethics and human rights; equity and affirmation of diversity; developing agents for change; disability and burden of disease; and evidence-based practice.
DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures is compulsory. If a student misses a lecture without permission, he/she may be prohibited from taking the examination and fail the course. Students must attend a minimum of 80% at clinics. If this attendance requirement is not met, the student will be required to repeat the course or block (clinical rotation). Absence from clinics or other commitments on medical grounds requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the staff of the Division. All coursework must be completed. Students who do not demonstrate professional conduct will receive a written warning and/or be subjected to a formal review. Thereafter, violations of professional conduct will result in refusal of a DP for the course/s concerned and/or refusal of readmission.
Assessment: Formative assessments; three summative assessments per clinic – 60%; final qualifying examination in November – 40%. Relevant rules under FBC5 apply.

AHS4008H CLINICAL AUDIOLOGY IIIA
NQF credits: 45 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: C Rogers and T Cloete
Course entry requirements: AHS3008H.
Course outline: The key focus of this clinical course is paediatric management (including paediatric aural rehabilitation, rehabilitation technology, and paediatric electrophysiology) and adult assessment.

examination in June – 40%.

RULES AND CURRICULA FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES
and management (including rehabilitation technology, adult aural rehabilitation, cerumen management, occupational audiology, health promotion and CAPD). This includes hospital diagnostics (adult electrophysiology, adult diagnostics, and prenatal hearing screening programme management and vestibular clinic). Teaching takes place at secondary and tertiary hospitals; community clinics; university clinics; schools for children who are deaf / hard of hearing; ototoxicity programmes; occupational settings; private practice; and rural practice. While assignment to specific blocks is random, each student will have the opportunity to rotate through all four blocks. The course descriptors reflect learning across all four clinical blocks. Intended learning outcomes include a demonstration of professional conduct and an independent assessment and evidence-based management of adults and children with hearing and vestibular difficulties across the continuum of care (prevention, promotion, curative, rehabilitation), in a variety of contexts and levels of care (primary, secondary, tertiary). Student learn the importance of facilitating sustainable community based rehabilitation; they learn to assess and manage the impact of noise on the health of the public; and they learn skills of independent planning and the management of service delivery at the sites. Content includes adult and paediatric aural diagnostics and rehabilitation; rehabilitation technology; CAPD, vestibular, tinnitus, hearing, cerumen, and ototoxicity management; community based rehabilitation and the management of hearing screening; Students learn skills of problem-solving; effective communication; clinical reasoning; and ethical and professional practice. They learn to plan, implement, manage and evaluate service delivery programmes. They learn skills of a needs analysis; reflection; community engagement; and competent clinical practice. They acquire an asset-based approach; they learn that ethical practice is vital; that a collaborative, client- and family-entred intervention is vital; and that the audiologist’s role in rehabilitation is key. Teaching and learning activities include observation and modelling of experienced clinicians; service provision; clinical practice; teamwork; paper rounds; tutorials and workshops; and written reports. Themes underpinning the course are primary health care; ethics and human rights; equity and affirmation of diversity; developing agents for change; disability and burden of disease; and evidence-based practice.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures is compulsory. If a student misses a lecture without permission, he/she may be prohibited from taking the examination and fail the course. Students must attend a minimum of 80% at clinics. If this attendance requirement is not met, the student will be required to repeat the course or block (clinical rotation). Absence from clinics or other commitments on medical grounds requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the staff of the Division. All coursework must be completed. Students who do not demonstrate professional conduct will receive a written warning and/or be subjected to a formal review. Thereafter, violations of professional conduct will result in refusal of a DP for the course/s concerned and/or refusal of readmission.

**Assessment:** Formative assessments; three summative assessments per clinic x 2 blocks - 60%; final qualifying examination in June 40%.

---

**AHS4009H CLINICAL AUDIOLOGY IIIB**

**NQF credits:** 45 at HEQS-F level 8

**Conveners:** C Rogers and N Keeton

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The key focus of this clinical course is paediatric management (including paediatric aural rehabilitation, rehabilitation technology, and paediatric electrophysiology) and adult assessment and management (including rehabilitation technology, adult aural rehabilitation, cerumen management, occupational audiology, health promotion and CAPD). This includes hospital diagnostics (adult electrophysiology, adult diagnostics, prenatal hearing screening programme management and vestibular clinics). Teaching takes place at secondary and tertiary hospitals; community clinics; university clinics; schools for children who are deaf/hard of hearing; in ototoxicity programmes; occupational settings; private practice; and at rural practices. While assignment to specific blocks is random, each student has the opportunity to rotate through all four blocks by the end. The course descriptors reflect learning across all four clinical blocks. Intended learning outcomes include a demonstration of professional conduct; and of independent assessment
and the evidence-based management of adults and children with hearing and vestibular difficulties across the continuum of care (prevention, promotion, curative, rehabilitation), in a variety of contexts and levels of care (primary, secondary, tertiary). Students learn skills of facilitating sustainable community-based rehabilitation; they learn to assess and manage the impact of noise on the health of the public; and they acquire skills of independent planning and management of service delivery at the sites. Content includes adult and paediatric aural diagnostics and rehabilitation; rehabilitation technology; CAPD, vestibular, tinnitus, hearing, cerumen, and ototoxicity management; community based rehabilitation; and the management of hearing screening; Students learn skills of problem-solving; effective communication; clinical reasoning; and ethical and professional practice. They learn to plan, implement, manage and evaluate service delivery programmes and to do a needs analysis. They acquire skills of reflection; community engagement; and competent clinical practice. They acquire an asset- based approach; learn that ethical practice is vital; that collaborative, client- and family-centred intervention is vital; and that the audiologist’s role in rehabilitation is key. Teaching and learning activities include observation and modelling of experienced clinicians; service-provision; clinical practice; teamwork; paper rounds; tutorials and workshops; and written reports. Themes underpinning the course are primary health care; ethics and human rights; equity and affirmation of diversity; developing agents for change; disability and burden of disease; and evidence based-practice.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures is compulsory. If a student misses a lecture without permission, he/she may be prohibited from taking the examination and fail the course. Students must attend a minimum of 80% at clinics. If this attendance requirement is not met, the student will be required to repeat the course or block (clinical rotation). Absence from clinics or other commitments on medical grounds requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the staff of the Division. All coursework must be completed. Students who do not demonstrate professional conduct will receive a written warning and/or be subjected to a formal review. Thereafter, violations of professional conduct will result in refusal of a DP for the course/s concerned and/or refusal of readmission.

Assessment: Formative assessments; three summative assessments per clinic x two blocks – 60%; final qualifying examination in November – 40%.

AHS4067S  SEMINARS IN COMMUNICATION SCIENCES

NQF credits: 4 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: V Norman

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The aims of this course are to enable students to include review and critique literature; develop and present integrated and coherent oral and written arguments; and facilitate academic discussion and debate. Content includes topical and professional issues in audiology and speech-language pathology (SLP). Students acquire skills of knowledge translation; they develop academic writing skills through the ability to integrate and critique relevant literature in written and oral presentations; and learn the skill of self-directed learning for continuing professional development. They acquire an appreciation of the professions in context. Teaching and learning activities include guided self-study, small group discussions; tutorials and class presentations. Themes underpinning the course include the provision of contextually relevant services in a multilingual, multicultural society; evidence-based practice; and developing agents for change.

DP requirements: Attendance and participation in group-work, tutorials and presentations.

Assessment: Written work 60%; oral presentation 40%.

AHS4068F  SEMINARS IN SPEECH PATHOLOGY

NQF credits: 4 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr M Harty

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The aims of this course are to enable the student to review and critique literature; develop and present integrated and coherent oral and written arguments; and to facilitate academic discussion and debate. Content includes topical and professional issues in speech language pathology
(SLP). Students acquire skills of knowledge translation; they develop academic writing skills through the ability to integrate and critique relevant literature in written and oral presentations; and learn skills of self-directed learning for continuing professional development. They learn to appreciate the profession in context. Teaching and learning activities include guided self-study; small group discussions; tutorials and class presentations. Themes underpinning the course are the provision of contextually relevant services in a multilingual, multicultural society; evidence-based practice; and developing agents for change.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and participation in group-work, tutorials and presentations.
**Assessment:** Written work 60%; oral presentation 40%.

---

**AHS4069F SEMINARS IN AUDIOLOGY**

**NQF credits:** 4 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** C Rogers

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The course aims to enable students to review and critique literature; develop and present integrated and coherent oral and written arguments; and to facilitate academic discussion and debate. Content includes topical and professional issues in audiology. Students acquire skills in knowledge translation; they develop academic writing skills through the ability to integrate and critique relevant literature in written and oral presentations; and learn skills of self-directed learning for continuing professional development. They learn to have an appreciation of the profession in context. Teaching and learning activities include guided self-study, small group discussions; tutorials and class presentations. Themes underpinning the course are the provision of contextually relevant services in a multilingual, multicultural society; evidence-based practice; and developing agents for change.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and participation in group-work, tutorials and presentations.

**Assessment:** Written work 60%; oral presentation 40%.

---

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY**

[Programme code: MB003 or MB016 (Intervention Programme). Plan code: MB003AHS09. SAQA registration number: 3497.]

Occupational Therapy is an applied discipline dedicated to the study of occupation and its relevance to health and well-being. The purpose of this programme is to educate students to become professionals who can help to change people's lives by facilitating their engagement in occupations that are appropriate to their environment, background and health needs. Lecturers are committed to preparing graduates to make a contribution to the practice needs in our country. Students are encouraged and enabled to become self-directed and life-long learners. The profession requires mature people with integrity who are creative and innovative thinkers, good communicators and committed to service.

Students receive instruction in English, but Xhosa and Afrikaans will increasingly be used alongside English to enable students who are not familiar with an African language to communicate with persons who are unable to express themselves in English.

The BSc in Occupational Therapy leads to registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) as an occupational therapist.

**Convener:** A Sonday (Division of Occupational Therapy, Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences).

**Duration of programme:**

FBD1 The degree programme extends over either four or five years of full-time study.

**Curriculum**

[Note: See p6 for explanatory notes about HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]
## RULES AND CURRICULA FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### FBD2.1 First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH1001F</td>
<td>Becoming a Professional</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1019F</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology IA</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1035F</td>
<td>Human Occupation and Development</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part I or</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part I Plus</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1005S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part II or</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1007S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part II Plus</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH1002S</td>
<td>Becoming a Health Professional</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1020S</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology IB</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1032S</td>
<td>Occupational Perspectives on Health and Well-being</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits in first year:** 144

### FBD2.2

A student who fails one or more of the following courses at the end of Semester 1 may be required to enter the Intervention Programme Parts 1 and 2:

- PSY1004F or Introduction to Psychology Part I 5 18
- PSY1006F Introduction to Psychology Part I Plus 5 18
- HUB1019F Anatomy and Physiology IA 5 18
- AHS1035F Human Occupation and Development 5 22

### FBD2.3

A student who fails one or more of the following courses at the end of Semester 2 of the standard curriculum may be required to enter the Interventions Programme Part 2:

- PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology Part II 5 18
- HUB1020S Anatomy and Physiology IB 5 18
- AHS1032S Occupational Perspectives on Health and Well-being 5 20

[See rule FBD3 below for the Intervention Programme curriculum. The Intervention Programme starts in July and ends in June of the following year, after which the student joins the second semester of the standard curriculum.]

### FBD2.4 Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY2009F</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY2003S</td>
<td>Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN2002W</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY2002W</td>
<td>Psychiatry for Occupational Therapists</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2015W</td>
<td>Anatomy &amp; Physiology II for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2043W</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits in second year:** 147

### FBD2.5 Third year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL1028H</td>
<td>Xhosa for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences*</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1048H</td>
<td>Afrikaans for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences*</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3078H</td>
<td>Research Methods and Biostatistics I</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3107W</td>
<td>OT Theory and Practice in Physical Health</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3108W</td>
<td>OT Theory and Practice in Mental Health</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3113W</td>
<td>Foundation Theory for OT Practice I</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits in third year:** 148
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

FBD2.6 **Fourth year:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4119W</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy Research and Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4120W</td>
<td>Foundation Theory for OT Practice II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4121W</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy Practice and Service Learning</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total NQF credits in fourth year: 144
Total NQF credits for programme: 583*

[*Note: A student may be exempted from doing Afrikaans or Xhosa in the third year only if the language concerned was taken as home language in the final school year. A copy of the NSC certificate stating the first language status is required as evidence.]*

**Intervention programme**

FBD3.1 The following courses must be satisfactorily completed during the Intervention Programme by a student that enters the Intervention Programme after semester 1:

*Intervention Programme Part 1:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB1015S</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Anatomy and Physiology 1A</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1031S</td>
<td>Preparation for Entry-level Psychology for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences Part I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1038S</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Human Occupation and Development 1A</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Credits for IP1 courses, and final assessments of IP courses, are included in those of IP2 courses.*

FBD3.2 A student who fails AHS1031S and has met the DP requirement for this course, may be permitted to repeat the course during the summer term. If he/she again fails during the summer term, he/she faces exclusion.

FBD3.3 A student entering IP who failed PSY1004F or PSY1006F in the first semester of the standard first year programme will be required to register for all IP1 courses including AHS1031S.

FBD3.4 The following courses must be satisfactorily completed during the Intervention Programme by a student who has completed the Intervention Programme Part 1 or who is required to enter the Intervention Programme after semester 2 of the standard curriculum:

*Intervention Programme Part 2:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB1016F</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Anatomy and Physiology 1B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1044F</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Human Occupation and Development 1B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 1 Plus*</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total NQF credits in IP: 120*

[*Note: for students who failed PSY1004F or PSY1006F in the first semester of the first year.*]
FDB3.5 A student who has failed PPH1002S Becoming a Health Professional will register for this course as well.

FBD3.6 Once a student has satisfactorily completed all the prescribed courses of the Intervention Programme, he/she may proceed to semester 2 of the standard curriculum.

DP (Due Performance) requirements and progression rules

FBD4 (a) 100% attendance is required for practice learning. Absence from practice learning on medical grounds requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the relevant academic staff members. If this attendance requirement is not met, the student will be required to repeat the course or the practice learning block.

(b) A minimum of 80% attendance is required for lectures and practicals in all modules and courses. Absence on medical grounds requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the academic staff in the Division. If 80% attendance is not met, a student may not take the examination.

(c) To qualify for the summative assessment (final examinations) in all Occupational Therapy courses students have to attend all compulsory educational activities listed in course booklets.

(d) A student who fails a course may be permitted to write a supplementary examination. The class (or year-) mark is not added to the result of any such supplementary examination in determining the final result for the course.

(e) A student needs to have passed the research methods course (Research Methods and Biostatistics I) in third year in order to proceed with the final year research project in fourth year.

Readmission rules

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with general rules on page 8 of this handbook.]

FBD5.1 Except by permission of the Senate, a student will not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the degree, or may have his/her registration cancelled,

(a) if he/she is in the Intervention Programme and fails any course in it (no supplementary examinations are offered in the Intervention Programme);

(b) if he/she fails a course which he/she is repeating;

(c) unless he/she, from the second year of study, successfully completes in each year’s examination cycle half or more of the course load for which he/she is registered in that year (an examination cycle being an examination plus a supplementary or deferred examination, if awarded);

(d) unless he/she successfully completes all the prescribed courses for any single year in two years;

(e) if he/she is unable to complete the standard programme in six years

(f) if he/she has been found guilty of unprofessional behaviour or found to be impaired.

FBD5.2 A student who has not fulfilled the required number of clinical hours will not be permitted to graduate.

Distinction

FBD6 The degree may be awarded with distinction (average of 75% or above for all courses from first to final year of study).

Courses for BSc Occupational Therapy:

PPH1001F BECOMING A PROFESSIONAL
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 5
Conveners: L Ockers and L Dlamini
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: This course introduces all undergraduate first year students registered in the Faculty of Health Sciences to the process of developing professional conduct. As the first building block in this process, the course aims to promote the conduct, attitudes and values associated with being a professional as well as a member of a professional team. The focus is on the development of interpersonal skills, which include being non-judgemental, sensitive, ethical and respectful of human rights when working with colleagues, clients, patients and community members who may have different values and traditions. In order to achieve this, students learn theory on the stages of interviewing, which is applied in simulated and real interviews; theory related to group and social roles, applied in simulated experiences, to build team membership and leadership skills; and critical analysis and reflection on professional conduct, including non-judgementalism, empathy, health and human rights. The educational approach is participatory and experiential; therefore all students are required to engage actively in the small learning groups. Information literacy and computer skills are systematically integrated from the outset to assist students in the range of learning, teaching and assessment activities elsewhere in the curriculum.

DP requirement: To qualify for the final examination in the course, students have to attend all small group learning sessions; complete set assignments and undergo all assessment activities. Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the Head of Department. In cases where students fail to complete or are unable to complete a particular in-course assessment, the percentage value of that assessment may be added to the next assessment, or students may be required to undergo an additional assessment.

Assessment: Continuous, performance-based assessment is used to provide students with regular feedback. Students are required to complete a range of in-course assignments, which comprise 60% of the total mark. The final summative assessment makes up 40% of the total mark.

Developing awareness of HIV/AIDS:
Outline: Developing awareness of HIV/AIDS is an additional component of PPH1001F. It is taught in the HIV/AIDS workshop, designed specifically to introduce first year students to the basic relevance of HIV/AIDS issues in both their private and professional lives. The course constitutes a platform upon which future HIV/AIDS learning will be based.

DP requirement: Compulsory attendance.
Assessment: Student learning is assessed as part of the end-of-semester PPH1001F summative assessment.

PPH1002S BECOMING A HEALTH PROFESSIONAL

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 5
Conveners: L Olickers and L Dlamini
Course entry requirements: PPH1006F.
Course outline: This course builds on the knowledge acquired and skills developed in PPH1001F Becoming a Professional. The focus is on primary health care and disability. The course equips students to work collaboratively on a community-oriented project based on the primary health care principles and approach, which include comprehensive health care (promotive, preventive, curative and rehabilitative care within the primary, secondary and tertiary levels of care); intersectoral collaboration; community involvement; and accessibility of and equity in health care. Students are required to apply the knowledge, skills and values from Becoming a Professional to the community-oriented project to develop an appreciation of the contribution of all health care professionals to the promotion, maintenance and support of health and the health care of individuals, families and communities within the context of disability. The educational approach is participatory and project-based, therefore all students are required to engage actively in the project and in small learning groups. Information literacy and computer skills are systematically integrated from the outset.

Basic Life Support Skills Workshop (BLSS): BLSS is the first building block in First Aid and CPR (cardiopulmonary resuscitation). This takes the form of a once-off workshop session for each student. Attendance is compulsory.

DP requirements: To qualify for the final examination students have to attend group sessions,
complete set assignments, attend community visits, health service site visits, and BLSS workshop and undergo assessment activities.

Group learning sessions and community visits are compulsory. Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the Head of Department. In cases where students fail to complete or are unable to complete a particular in-course assessment, the percentage value of that assessment may be added to the next assessment, or students may be required to undergo an additional assessment.

**Assessment:** Continuous, performance-based assessment is used to provide students with regular feedback. Students are required to complete a number of in-course assignments, which comprise 60% of the total mark. The summative assessment makes up 40% of the total mark.

---

**PSY1004F**  
**INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY: PART I**  
**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** Mr B Zuma  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** The course aims to introduce the student to some of the areas of specialisation within psychology. These include biopsychology, health psychology, developmental psychology, psychopathology and psychotherapy, social psychology, learning, research methods and other topics within the discipline of psychology. This introduction to psychology is achieved through lectures, tutorials, assignments, readings, tests, and research practical exercises.  
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all term assignments by due date, attendance of at least five of six tutorials, completion of all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP), or equivalent, is required.  
**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and test) counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this course.

---

**PSY1005S**  
**INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY: PART II**  
**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** Mr B Zuma  
**Course entry requirements:** PSY1004F.  
**Course outline:** This course builds on the content covered in Introduction to Psychology Part I. The following modules are covered: Quantitative and qualitative research methods, community psychology, intelligence, consciousness, language and thought, personality and social psychology. These modules are taught and assessed through lectures, tutorials, assignments and readings.  
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all term assignments by due date, attendance of at least five of six tutorials, completion of all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent is required.  
**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and test) counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to pass the November examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this course.

---

**PSY1006F**  
**INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1 PLUS**  
**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** L Schrieff  
**Course entry requirements:** PSY1006F is open to undergraduate Health Sciences students whose programmes require them to take PSY1004F but who do not meet the APS requirements for PSY1004F.  
**Course outline:** The course incorporates PSY1004F together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.  
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all term assignments by due date, attendance of at
least five of six tutorials, completion of all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP), or equivalent, is required. Students must also attend at least 80% of the additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and test) counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this course.

*Note: Credit/exemption will not be given for this course or for PSY1004F.*

---

**PSY1007S**  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART II PLUS

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5

**Convener:** L Schrieff

**Course entry requirements:** PSY1006F.

**Course outline:** The course incorporates PSY1005S together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write a research report and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all term assignments by due date, attendance of at least five of six tutorials, completion of all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent is required. Students must also attend at least 80% of the additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and test) counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this course.

*Note: Credit/exemption will not be given for this course and for PSY1005S.*

---

**HUB1015S**  FUNDAMENTALS OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY IA

**NQF credits:** 0 at HEQS-F level 5

*Note: There is no summative assessment for this course and therefore there are no HEQS-F credits. The credits are included in those for HUB1016F.*

**Convener:** Dr B Ige and Dr R Kelly-Laubscher

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The foundational (Intervention Programme) course focuses on fundamental anatomical and physiological concepts and processes relevant to the Health and Rehabilitation Professions and includes the organisation of the human body; homeostasis; cellular physiology; physiology of muscles and bones; the nervous system; and anatomy of the upper limbs. The relevance of these concepts is emphasised through the use of specifically selected examples of injury, health conditions and disability as applicable to the clinical practice of occupational therapy and physiotherapy. Attention is given to the specific terminology of the anatomy and physiology disciplines, as well as the underlying scientific literacy, study and numeracy skills required to gain proficiency in these areas.

At the end of this course students will be able to describe the anatomy of the upper limb, explain the basic physiological and anatomical concepts and processes outlined above, and give an overview of human physiology from the level of cells to that of the whole body

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. All assignments must be submitted by their due date.

**Assessment:** A course mark contributes 50% and comprises two tests (10% and 20% of total mark); physiology assignments (10%) and anatomy assignments (10%). The final written test contributes 50% of the mark for HUB1015S. These assessments contribute 40% towards the final year mark in HUB1016F at the end of IP2. There is no summative examination for this course after IP1. The final assessment takes place in HUB1016F.
HUB1016F  FUNDAMENTALS OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY IB
NQF credits: 36 at HEQS-F level 5
Conveners: Dr B Ige and Dr R Kelly-Laubscher
Course entry requirements: HUB1015S.
Course outline: This foundational Intervention Programme (IP) course is designed to prepare students for what they will encounter in HUB1020S Anatomy and Physiology IB when they re-enter the standard curriculum. The course builds on the knowledge and skills acquired in HUB1020S Fundamentals of Anatomy and Physiology 1A and focuses on key systems within the human body. The relevance of these systems for the Health and Rehabilitation Sciences professions is emphasised through the use of specifically selected case studies as applicable to the first year professional courses and the clinical practice of occupational therapy and physiotherapy. Attention is given to the specific terminology of the anatomy and physiology disciplines as well as to the underlying scientific literacy and numeracy skills required to achieve proficiency in these areas. At the end of this course students will be able to describe the anatomy of the lower limb; explain key concepts in the normal physiology of muscle and nerve cells; describe the anatomy of the thorax, heart, blood vessels and lungs; explain key concepts in the normal physiology of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems; and explain how the cardiovascular and respiratory systems work together.
DP requirements: Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. All assignments must be submitted by their due date.
Assessment: Of the final mark for HUB1016F, 40% is derived from the assessments in HUB1015S. The other 60% is allocated as follows: The course mark contributes 50% and comprises two tests counting 10% and 20% towards the final mark; and physiology and anatomy assignments contribute 20%. The final written examination contributes 50% towards the final mark. These assessments and examination contribute 60% towards the final year mark at the end of IP2.

HUB1019F  ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY IA
NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 5
Convenor: Dr C Warton
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This is a first semester course which consists of five lectures and one practical/tutorial per week. It includes an introduction to anatomy and the structure of the upper limb. It also includes an introduction to the cellular basis of physiology, tissue and body systems, with emphasis on nerve, muscle and body fluids.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: The course comprises written and practical ongoing assessments, which make up 45% of the course mark. The other 55% comprises marks for the final written and practical examinations.

HUB1020S  ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY IB
NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 5
Convenor: Dr C Warton
Course entry requirements: HUB1016 or HUB1019F.
Course outline: This is a second semester course which consists of five lectures and one practical/tutorial per week. It focuses on human body systems and includes the anatomy and physiology of the cardiovascular system, thorax and respiratory systems and the lower limb. The main aim is to integrate anatomical and physiological knowledge in order to understand the human body as a complete organism. It also covers the anatomy of the lower limbs.
DP requirements: Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. All assignments must be submitted by the due date.
Assessment: The course comprises written and practical ongoing assessments, which make up 45% of the course mark. The other 55% is made up of marks for the final written and practical examinations.
**SLL1028H**  XHOSA FOR HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES  
*(Faculty of Humanities)*  
**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** Dr M R Smouse  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** This course introduces students to communication skills required for a successful interaction between a health-care professional and a client. The course takes an integrated approach to language learning through an incorporation of clinical experiences related to the streams of physiotherapy, occupational therapy and the communication and speech disorders. The main focus of this course is on pronunciation, grammar and interaction with patients/clients. Interaction is used as a means of exposing students to the Xhosa ways of expression, as well as issues of cross-cultural and inter-cultural communication.  
At the end of this course, students will be able to communicate with a speaker of Xhosa about common everyday topics; elicit and understand information from a client using terminology specific to the fields of physiotherapy, occupational therapy and the communication and speech disorders; and will have an awareness of some cultural issues that emanate from cross-cultural communication.  
**DP requirements:** At least 80% class attendance and completion of all assessments.  
**Assessment:**  
Students are expected to attend at least 80% of the lectures. Students are expected to complete all assessments and projects. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session.  
**Assessment:** Coursework (vocabulary and oral assessments based on topics covered in the course) contributes 50% and comprises two tests, each counting 15% towards the final mark; and two further tests, each counting 10%. The final examinations contribute 50% and comprise simulated client interviews in June (20%) and in November (30%).

**AHS1031S**  PREPARATION FOR ENTRY-LEVEL PSYCHOLOGY FOR HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES PART I  
**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** Dr B Ige and E Badenhorst  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** This foundational (Intervention Programme) course develops and strengthens students’ understanding of the basic psychological concepts, principles and terminology introduced in semester one by revisiting material covered in PSY1004F. Students are introduced to the building blocks and core principals and concepts of PSY1004F, such as learning, memory, developmental psychology, health psychology and psychopathology, in order to develop and strengthen a basic knowledge of central areas in psychology. The course also develops and strengthens empirical skills, in order to allow students to critically assess studies on which psychological theory is based. Students therefore engage with the discipline in a critical and analytical way by revisiting the core principles of theory and research. In order to familiarise students with the modes of learning that will be required of them upon entry into PSY1005S, as well as the style of instruction they will encounter in the course, students attend lectures and small group tutorials to develop academic skills and techniques.  
The outcome of AHS1031S and AHS1047F is to enable students to develop a fundamental understanding of psychology, to look critically at concepts and theories in the discipline and to understand the practical application of psychology in everyday life and in their future professions.  
By the end of the course the student will have a fundamental understanding of key terminology and concepts in psychology; will be able to critically evaluate concepts and theories in the discipline; will understand the practical application of psychology in everyday life; will be able to design and conduct basic research; will be able to formulate and communicate their ideas in a coherent manner; and will be able to explain how the cardiovascular and respiratory systems work together.  
**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. All assignments are expected to be submitted by their due date.  
**Assessment:** Course assessment contributes 60% and comprises an essay (10% of final mark); a
research project essay (15%); tutorial assignments (10%) and two tests (25%). The final written test contributes 40% of the mark for AHS1031S. These assessments contribute 40% towards the final mark in AHS1047F at the end of IP 2. There is no summative examination for this course after IP 1. The final assessment takes place in AHS1047F.

**AHS1032S  OCCUPATIONAL PERSPECTIVES ON HEALTH AND WELL-BEING**  
**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** Dr L Cloete  
**Course entry requirements:** AHS1035F or AHS1044F.  
**Course outline:** This course deepens students’ understanding of human occupation by including an analytical exploration of the relationship between what people do and their health, well-being and quality of health. By engaging with people of different ages in various practice learning contexts, students gain deeper appreciation of how dimensions of occupational performance in self-care, productivity and leisure unfold across the lifespan in relation to culture, context and ability. By engaging with narrative, students develop an appreciation of the lived experience of having a disability, and how dimensions of occupational performance in self-care, productivity and leisure are affected by disability. Students’ engagement with issues of diversity is extended to include an exploration of the role of an occupational therapist as a transformative agent. Through experiential learning, students explore ways in which art forms can be developed into an income-generating activity, whilst deepening their understanding of the role the environment plays in facilitating or hindering people’s aspirations and capabilities as occupational beings.

By the end of this course students will be able to describe the link between human occupation, health and well-being; discuss various forms of occupational risk/dysfunction, focusing on environmental determinants; discuss the understanding of the lived experience of a person with a disability; discuss various means of enabling occupational performance; begin to understand the role of an OT and other role players within practice learning settings; begin to use reflection and reasoning as crucial for taking control of own learning; and learn how to turn an art form into a possible business venture.  
**DP requirements:** Students must complete the learning tasks related to the following parts of the curriculum in order to be eligible to write the final AHS1032S exam: OT as a transformative agent; occupational performance; and practice learning tutorials  
**Assessment:** Formative assessments comprise a micro-enterprise assignment (weighted 20% of the final mark); a human development and occupation assignment (30%); Journal 1 (5% from Practice Learning Block Form 1) (20%); and Journal 2 (5% from Practice Learning Block Form 2) (30%). The final mark calculated as follows: Course mark: 50%; exam mark (including the occupational performance assignment): 50%.

**AHS1035F  HUMAN OCCUPATION AND HUMAN DEVELOPMENT**  
**NQF credits:** 22 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** Dr L Cloete  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** This course introduces students to the basic concepts that underlie occupational therapy principles, values and modes of practice. These concepts include foundational theories in the study of human occupation and development. Students develop procedural and critical thinking by exploring the occupational human and occupational behaviour in various contexts. By exploring art forms engaged in by people in urban as well as rural or informal settlements, students begin to appreciate the impact the environment has on occupation. Students also engage with issues of diversity through open and constructive dialogue that aims to facilitate an understanding of inter-group relations, conflict and community.

By the end of this course students will be able to describe the concept of “occupation” and begin to understand its dimensions; discuss occupational therapy values and their influence on understanding people and approaches for practice; discuss the place of activity analysis in occupational therapy and begin to use macro activity analysis; discuss the experience and the practising of an occupation; describe the role that the environment plays in an occupation; describe and discuss human
Rules and curricula for undergraduate programmes

AHS1038S  FUNDAMENTALS OF HUMAN OCCUPATION & DEVELOPMENT IA
NQF credits: 0 at HEQS-F level 5
[Note: The credits are included in those for AHS1044F.]
Conveners: Dr B Ige and Dr L Cloete
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: This foundational (Intervention Programme) course revisits key concepts of the AHS1035F Human Occupation and Development. The course develops students’ procedural and critical thinking by exploring how basic concepts and theories in occupational therapy, including definitions, terminology, classification and professional values, are applied in practice. By engaging with people of different ages in various practice learning contexts, students gain a deeper appreciation of human development across the lifecycle. An integrated understanding of self-care, productivity and leisure unfolds as students explore these dimensions of occupational performance across the lifespan in relation to ability, culture and context.
By the end of this course students will be able to defend in verbal and written form, using at least two occupational theories, their stance on the notions of ‘doing’, ‘being’ and ‘becoming’ as applied to their personal participation in selected occupations; execute and document with reasoned explanations a detailed macro and micro activity analysis on a selected occupation; retrieve, analyse and use literature to explain various dimensions of human development as evidenced in the performer/‘doer’ of a selected occupation; and explain and critique a range of occupational therapy terms and taxonomies in relation to their origins, meanings and relevance in context.
DP requirements: Students are expected to attend and participate in all learning activities – practice learning visits, lectures, self-studies and tutorials. All self-study tasks must be completed. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register every session.
Assessment: Assessment comprises continuous assessment tasks (10%); two assignments (10 and 20% respectively); two tests (20% and 40% respectively). These assessments contribute 40% towards the final year mark in AHS1044F at the end of IP 2. There is no summative examination for this course after IP 1. The final assessment takes place in AHS1044F.

AHS1044F  FUNDAMENTALS OF HUMAN OCCUPATION & DEVELOPMENT IB
NQF credits: 48 at HEQS-F level 5
Conveners: Dr B Ige and Dr L Cloete
Course entry requirements: AHS1038S.
Course outline: This foundational (Intervention Programme) course is designed to prepare students for what they will encounter in AHS1035F Human Occupation and Development when they re-enter the standard curriculum. The course develops students’ analytical thinking by exploring the relationship between what people do and their health, well-being and quality of life. By investigating the environments in which people function, students come to appreciate the needs, aspirations and capabilities of humans as occupational beings.
By the end of this course students will be able to execute a detailed macro and micro analysis of an activity executed by an able and disabled person using a range of different approaches (Hagedorn, Cynkin and the international classification of functioning, disability and health (ICF) and identifying links with psychology, anatomy and physiology; execute a basic ergonomic analysis of a selected occupational performance challenge experienced by a disabled person in context; identify and provide a rationale for the environmental determinants that influence what, why, when, where, how and with whom people do the things that they do every day; identify and explain various forms of occupational risk factors, using evidence from a range of sources, including popular press,
professional and non-professional literature and practical examinations; and draw on a range of sources (electronic, experiential, and documented) to critique and defend the values and philosophy of occupational therapy as evidenced in practice.

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all learning activities – practice learning visits, lectures, self-studies and tutorials. All self-study tasks must be completed. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register every session.

**Assessment:** This comprises continuous assessment tasks (weighted 10% towards the final mark); two assignments weighted 15% each; two tests weighted 15% each; and an examination that counts 30% to the final mark.

---

**SLL1048H  AFRIKAANS FOR HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES**

*(Faculty of Humanities)*

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5

**Convener:** Dr I van Rooyen

**Course entry requirements:** None

*[Note: The learning of Afrikaans and Xhosa languages is seen as integral to clinical skills. The content of the courses is aligned with the occupational therapy core course content and activity in clinical placements from second to fourth years.]*

**Course outline:** The content of the Afrikaans course is based on case studies covered in the streams of physiotherapy, occupational therapy and communication sciences and speech disorders. The focus of the Afrikaans course is on communication skills, and specifically on those skills that may be required for an interaction between a health-care professional and a client. Other skills include the skill in asking questions and the ability to enter effectively into dialogue with a client. The course is taught at both beginner and intermediate levels and focuses on the unique pronunciation and stylistic variants of individual clients and culture-specific words and expressions.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% class attendance and completion of all assessments.

**Assessment:** Coursework (vocabulary and oral assessments based on topics covered in the course.) - 50%; June assessment (simulated client interviews) - 20%; November examination (simulated client interviews) - 30%.

---

**PRY2002W  PSYCHIATRY FOR OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQS-F level 5

**Convener:** Dr P Smith

**Course entry requirements:** PSY1005S or PSY1007S.

**Course outline:** The content of the course aims to teach occupational students about the definitions, aetiology, clinical signs and symptoms, assessment and management, and prognosis of the major psychiatric conditions as classified in the ICD10 or DSM IV. The intentions are to equip the students with a sound theoretical knowledge of psychiatry symptomatology and conditions, to enable them to recognise a condition clinically and to comprehend management procedures and options so as to appreciate the role of occupational therapy in conjunction with other disciplines. It also intends to foster an awareness of legal, ethical and cultural considerations that arise in the field of mental health and to provide a basic knowledge of the mental health service structure and available mental health resources. Finally, the course introduces discussion about legal, ethical and cultural factors that impact on patient management in the South African context and provides practical information about transforming health services and available mental health resources.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Two written tests of two hours during the course of the year – 30% each; end-of-year two-hour written examination – 40%; oral for borderline pass/fail or distinction candidates.

The final result will be compiled as follows: April test (30%); June test (30%) and November examination (40%).

---

**MDN2002W  CLINICAL SCIENCES I**

**NQF credits:** 13 at HEQS-F level 6

**Convener:** Dr M Setshedi
Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course forms part of the second year of study towards the BSc degree programmes in Occupational Therapy and Physiotherapy. The course covers the aetiology, clinical signs and symptoms, assessment and medical and surgical treatment of patients of all age groups suffering from conditions encountered by occupational therapists and physiotherapists during their work. The lecture series has been designed to integrate information about pathology and the clinical management of a range of conditions across the previously demarcated areas of medicine, surgery, orthopaedics and paediatrics.

The topics covered during the year include pathology, oncology, orthopaedics, child health, neurosurgery, spinal cord injuries, cardiothoracic surgery, medicine and palliative care. At the end of the course students will have a basic understanding of the physiology, pathology, clinical presentation and management of the conditions presented; will be able to recognize and deal with the clinical emergencies that may impair or result in loss of function; will understand the role of the various disciplines in managing these conditions; and will recognize the importance of a multidisciplinary team in managing patients they are likely to encounter.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: There are three term assessments, in March, June and September. Each of these is a one-hour on-line MCQ test and counts 15% each towards the year mark. There is an examination at the end of the year (a two-hour online MCQ assessment) which accounts for 55% of the total mark. A supplementary exam (a two-hour MCQ on-line test) is offered for students obtaining an overall mark between 40 and 49%.

PSY2003S  SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND INTERGROUP RELATIONS
(Faculty of Humanities)
NQF credits: 24 at HEQS-F level 6
Convener: Dr S Kessi

Course entry requirements: PSY1005S and PSY1007S.

Course outline: What is prejudice? Where does it come from? How does it manifest itself? This course aims to provide students with social psychological understandings to these questions, drawing on a range of social psychological approaches to intergroup relations. Some of the topics covered include attitudes and attributions, group membership and stereotyping, social identities, social representations, consciousness and the role of power. The concepts learnt during the course will be critically discussed in relation to current debates in South Africa around identity differences, institutionalised racism, media representations and community empowerment.

DP requirement: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (oral and written assignments) counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in October counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY2009F  DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY
(Faculty of Humanities)
NQF credits: 24 at HEQS-F level 6
Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PSY1001W or PSY1004F and PSY1005S.

Course outline: This course introduces some of the major theoretical approaches to explaining general patterns and individual differences in human development from conception to death. Most of the material focuses on the processes that contribute to development in childhood. However, particular emphasis is placed on the ways in which biological, social and cultural factors interact to shape psychological functioning across the entire life span.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%, and comprises two written assignments (34%) and a class test (16%); one 2-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.
HUB2015W  ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY II FOR HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES  
NQF credits: 36 at HEQS-F level 6  
Convener: Dr L Davids  
Course entry requirements: HUB1020S.  
Course outline: This year-long course forms the second half of a two-year programme covering aspects of human anatomy and general physiology. It is a full course of lectures, tutorials and practicals. Special emphasis is placed on neuroanatomy and neurophysiology.  
DP requirements: None.  
Assessment: The in-course mark contributes 45% and comprises tutorial and practical tasks (15%) and a term test (30%). The summative assessment comprises two examinations, weighted at 55% and consisting of a written theory examination and structured practical examination.

AHS2043W  OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY II  
NQF credits: 36 at HEQS-F level 6  
Convener: E Du Plooy  
Course entry requirements: AHS1032S.  
Course outline: The focus of this course is on the assessment of occupational performance, interests, needs and capacities in different life tasks/roles within the contexts of play, work, self-care and leisure. Students learn how to assess from an occupational performance and from a context-related perspective. Occupational therapy processes and assessment techniques for identifying individual health and occupational needs, interests and capacities are mastered using a range of methods, models and theories. The following foundational modules support the development of clinical competencies: Disability in primary health care; occupational performance assessment; Occupational assessment of human beings and professional practice.  
The course is divided into four areas in which students will be assessed, namely foundational concepts in occupational therapy, physical assessment, mental health assessment and context-related assessment.  
Disability in Primary Health Care: This is a four-week (160-hour) multi-disciplinary module spread over the second and third years of study for undergraduate students in audiology, occupational therapy, physiotherapy and communication sciences. The module integrates vertically with the Becoming a Professional/Becoming a Health Professional multidisciplinary courses in first year, and is presented by the Primary Health Care Directorate of the Faculty in the first year. At the second year level, the module is presented in the first eight days (64 hrs) in the first term and the first 1.5 days (12 hours) in the second term. The content of the module is integrated into professional courses in communication sciences (AHS2045F Becoming a Communication Therapist), in occupational therapy (AHS2043W Occupational Therapy 2), and in physiotherapy (AHS2053H Applied Physiotherapy 1), focusing on health promotion, culture, psyche and illness; and equity, health and human rights. Disability theory and the theory of health promotion and community development are addressed.  
By the end of this course students will be able to identify, conduct, interpret and record appropriate assessment of the occupational human, including sensory-motor, psycho-social and context-related dimensions. Students will be able to analyse human movements and human environments in order to identify and optimise opportunities for improved occupational engagement; analyse an activity and describe its properties in relation to occupational form and performance; explain restricted and intact performance components by means of activity analysis, movement analysis, contextual analysis and occupational performance; explain limitations in occupational engagement by doing a contextual analysis; apply principles of professional practice on individual, and group and community level; and demonstrate a multi-disciplinary approach as applied to disability in primary health care.  
DP requirements: Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session.  
Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 60% and comprises class tests, assignments, small group projects, and practicals. The Disability in Primary health Care module is assessed by means of
one presentation and a written report. Summative assessment contributes 40% toward the final course mark and comprises of the following: A written theory exam; an objective standardised practical exam; and written reports.

---

**AHS3078H  RESEARCH METHODS AND BIOSTATISTICS I**  
**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQS-F level 7  
**Convener:** Prof J Jelsma  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** The course provides students with the necessary skills and conceptual knowledge to conduct research in occupational therapy and physiotherapy. Students receive lectures which cover the theory of qualitative and quantitative research, the ethics of research, epidemiology and basic biostatistics. Students learn how to analyse research articles critically and to develop a research proposal. This course is taught through lectures, tutorials and on-line assignments.  
**DP requirements:** No student may proceed to the examination without attending lectures on ethics or completing an on-line ethics course. No student may proceed to the research project until the research protocol has been awarded a mark of 50%. The protocol may need to be resubmitted.  
**Assessment:** Marks are weighted as follows: Research methodology continuous assessment (April) (5%); research methodology paper (July: 5%); epidemiology paper (July: 5%); research protocol (25%); biostatistics (10%) and examination (a critical appraisal: 50%).

---

**AHS3107W  OT THEORY AND PRACTICE IN PHYSICAL HEALTH**  
**NQF credits:** 38 at HEQS-F level 7  
**Convener:** A Sunday  
**Course entry requirements:** AHS2043W, PRY2002W, PSY2003S or PSY2009F.  
**Course outline:** This course enables students to demonstrate knowledge about, and skills in, promoting physical health and well-being through human occupation and in addressing the occupational implications of specific physical health conditions. The course prepares students to develop and justify a client-centered occupational therapy plan that assists people with physical health concerns to participate in life through the everyday things that they need and want to do. Students learn to select, apply and interpret appropriate assessment methods for determining performance enablers and performance components for a range of ‘physical’ health conditions. Focus is placed on developing skills in selecting, implementing and applying change modalities (including activity as means and occupation as an end) which enable performance and/or remediate performance component deficits. Students begin to understand how policies inform service delivery and facilitate participation of people with a range of ‘physical’ health conditions at an individual level.  
By the end of this course students will be able to select, apply and interpret appropriate assessment methods for determining performance enablers and performance components for a range of physical health conditions; develop and justify a client-centered occupational therapy plan to address performance enablers, performance components and occupational performance as appropriate; demonstrate skill in selecting, implementing and applying change modalities (including activity as means and occupation as an end). In this way students can learn to enable performance and remediate performance component deficits, whilst understanding how policies inform service delivery and facilitate participation of people with a range of physical health conditions at an individual level.  
**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session.  
**Assessment:** Formative assessments contribute 50% and comprise a written paper, an objective standardised practical exam (OSPE), practice learning demonstrations, a mental health assessment, student performance reports and case studies. Summative assessments contribute 50% to the final mark and comprise a written paper, an objective standardised practical exam and practice learning demonstration, as well as student performance reports.
AHS3108W  OT THEORY AND PRACTICE IN MENTAL HEALTH
NQF credits: 38 at HEQS-F level 7
Convener: Z Hajwani

Course entry requirements: AHS2043W, PRY2002W, PRY2003S or PRY2009F.

Course outline: This course enables students to demonstrate knowledge about, and skills in, promoting mental health and well-being through human occupation and to address the occupational implications of specific mental health disorders. The course prepares students to develop and justify a client-centered occupational therapy plan that assists people with mental health concerns to participate in life through the everyday things that they need and want to do. Students learn to select, apply and interpret appropriate assessment methods for psychosocial performance component impairments and occupational performance enablers. Focus is placed on developing skills in selecting, implementing and applying change modalities which address psychosocial impairments and promote people’s engagement in valued life tasks and roles. Students learn to understand how policies inform mental health service delivery and the role they play within the primary health care approach in addressing psychiatric disability at an individual level and group level.

By the end of this course students will be able to demonstrate knowledge about what mental health is and the occupational performance implications of various mental disorders. They will have knowledge and skill in implementing an occupational therapy process with individuals and groups of mental health service users; and in the selection, use and interpretation of a range of standardised and non-standardised occupational therapy assessments suited to mental health and psychiatric disorders. They will have knowledge, skill and attitudes in client-centred, professional interactions with individuals who are mentally ill or psychiatrically disabled, as well as knowledge and skill in the selection and use of psychosocial techniques and change modalities that can be used to remediate, adapt, modify or compensate for activity limitations and participation restrictions arising from psychological distress, mental illness and psychiatric disorders. In addition, students will have knowledge and basic skill in altering, adapting and creating optimal environments that support participation and occupational performance during and following an emotional crisis or mental health episode or when structural risks exist that impact adversely on people’s mental health. They will have basic competence as a member of the mental health care team and basic awareness of population-focused occupational therapy programmes in mental health and psychiatry, using occupation-based preventive, promotive, remedial, and rehabilitative interventions

DP requirements: Practise learning tutorial and practical sessions. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register.

Assessment: Formative assessments contribute 50% and comprise a written paper, an objective standardised practical exam, practise learning demonstrations, student report forms and case studies, and a mental health assignment. Summative assessments contribute 50% to the final mark and comprise a written paper, an objective standardised practical exam, practise learning demonstrations and student report forms.

AHS3113W  FOUNDATION THEORY FOR OT PRACTICE I
NQF credits: 26 at HEQS-F level 7
Convener: Z Hajwani

Course entry requirements: AHS2043W.

Course outline: The content of the course includes occupational therapy models and philosophy; theories of empowerment and development; equity and diversity; and disability in primary health care. Disability in Primary Health Care is a multi-disciplinary module for undergraduate students in audiology, occupational therapy, physiotherapy and speech-language pathology. It integrates vertically with the Becoming a Professional / Health Professional multidisciplinary courses at first year level, as well as with the module Disability in Primary Health Care at second year level. Disability in Primary Health Care is scheduled to run during the first two weeks of the second semester for a total of 80 notional hours.

Themes underpinning the course are primary health care and contextual relevance; and developing agents for change. Course objectives include skills of knowledge translation; problem-solving; professional writing and presentation; ethical reasoning and an attitude of professionalism.
Teaching and learning activities include lectures; small group discussions; class presentations; and visits to service sites. By the end of this course students will be able to understand the philosophy of client-centred practice; demonstrate competence in following the occupational therapy process; demonstrate skill in selecting, implementing and applying activity as a means and occupation as an end; understand and work effectively with diversity in context; understand professional and ethical use of self in relationships with individuals, groups, and other stakeholders; demonstrate an ability to select and apply an appropriate OT practice model matched to the client; demonstrate skill in documenting OT plans; demonstrate skill in using the five modes of clinical reasoning and demonstrate a multi-disciplinary approach as applied to Disability in PHC.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Formative assessments contribute 50% to the final mark and comprise a written paper, assignments and small group projects. Summative assessment contributes 50% to the final mark and comprises a written paper.

### AHS4119W OT RESEARCH AND PRACTICE MANAGEMENT

**NQF credits:** 48 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Assoc Prof E Duncan

**Course entry requirements:** AHS3107W, AHS3108W, AHS3113W, AHS3078H and SLL1028H or SLL1048H.

**Course outline:** This course equips students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required for life-long learning through research, effective management and leadership and a sound appreciation of occupational therapy philosophy and ethics. Through this course, students begin to view themselves as both research users and research generators. The theory of quantitative and qualitative research methodology, methods and processes would already have been covered in third year. Students enter this course with a completed research proposal which has developed as part of the assessment requirements for AHS3078W. Working in small groups, students implement and document a research project and acquire skills in writing and presenting their study findings to professional and stakeholder audiences. The course also equips students for strategic and contextually relevant service by addressing organisational development, practice management and service administration. Core functions include marketing, human resources, project and financial management and the theory of planning, implementing and evaluating health and development programmes across a range of public and private sectors.

At the end of this course the student will be able to demonstrate basic knowledge, skills and attitudes required for rigorous and ethical occupational therapy research and skills in writing and presenting study findings to professional and stakeholders audiences. They will be able to implement the evidence-based practice process of developing a focused occupational therapy intervention question, find current research, appraise the evidence and apply the findings in practice. They will appreciate the scope of and the relationships between the universal management functions of controlling, leading, planning and organising in occupation therapy practice contexts; describe and critically appraise the principles and procedures of organisational development; recognise the dynamics within an organisation and begin to identify strategies for working proactively within the limitations or opportunities imposed by these dynamics; describe the philosophy and principles of an African approach to occupational therapy practice management within the primary healthcare approach; demonstrate basic knowledge, skills and attitudes required for effective and efficient entry level occupational therapy service administration, leadership and human resource development; name the core purposes and principles of operations management, financial management, project management, strategic management and marketing in occupational therapy; appreciate the ethics of management; and understand the principles of developing an accountable climate in the workplace.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** The formative assessments contribute 50% to the final mark and comprise a group research project and a June on-line test. Summative assessments contribute 50% to the final mark and comprise a policy brief and a written examination paper.
AHS4120W  FOUNDATION THEORY FOR OT PRACTICE II
NQF credits: 48 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: P Gretschel
Course entry requirements: AHS3113W.
Course outline: This course focuses on occupation-based approaches to human and social development that are appropriate for the health needs of individuals, groups and populations across the life span within the South African context. Occupational therapy for the promotion of well-being and full participation of people with disabilities and people who are at risk for health and social marginalization are explored. Disability and diversity politics, legislation and policies lay the foundation for understanding the contribution of occupational therapy to social change.

The course also covers occupational therapy principles of promotive, preventive, therapeutic and rehabilitative practice and addresses these principles with reference to the primary health care philosophy. Clinical, population and professional reasoning is developed, as well as occupation-focused understanding of the contexts where people play, learn, live, work and socialise. Students will be equipped with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required for engagement with policy in terms of its application to occupational therapy practice. They will be equipped with foundational theory on the practice of occupational practice as a vehicle to promoting social inclusion and participation across the life-span.

At the end of this course the student will identify as well as analyse health, school/ labour and social development policies in relation to occupational needs across the lifespan; demonstrate basic knowledge of influences that shape the world of work, play, learning and development as informed by contextually relevant theoretical underpinnings; appreciate the value of play as a means for promoting development and health, as well as an end in itself; understand occupational therapists’ unique role in promoting child learning, development and play; identify occupational outcomes that can be addressed directly or indirectly through actions that promote occupational justice; understand and apply the relevant reasoning for designing interventions that promote human and social development; identify and justify the application of occupation-based interpretations of participatory methodologies; and recognise the contribution of occupational therapists to different government and non-government sectors in collaboration with relevant stake-holders.

DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Formative assessments contributes 50% to the final mark and comprise a work practice strategies assignment, a child learning development and play assignment, a community development practice assignment and a June test paper. Summative assessment contributes 50% to the final mark and comprises a written examination paper.

AHS4121W  OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY PRACTICE AND SERVICE LEARNING
NQF credits: 48 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: T Mohomed
Course entry requirements: AHS3107W, AHS3108W.
Course outline: This course involves the application of occupational therapy theory, processes and procedures in learning about direct and indirect service with individuals, groups and communities for the attainment of health and development objectives through occupation. An occupational perspective of public health as well as the primary health care philosophy and approach forms the basis of practice. Students acquire skills in the design and implementation of appropriate comprehensive occupational therapy programmes in collaboration with relevant role-players.

Knowledge, skills and attitudes, including clinical and population reasoning as well as reflection-in and on-action, are developed. The course is designed to provide a range of learning environments across health and socio-economic conditions, age groups, settings and sectors for each individual student within available resources.

At the end of this course the student will be able to identify instances of occupational injustice in practice; facilitate co-operation between different government sectors where relevant; apply knowledge about advocacy for equalisation of opportunities (promotion of inclusive environments) in collaboration with relevant stakeholders and in accordance with relevant policy frameworks or
legislation; conduct accurate assessments as well as interpret limitations in or barriers or assets to occupational performance across the life-span; select, use and justify appropriate conceptual frameworks and change modalities in order to promote, play, learning and development as informed by sound evidence based practice (EBP); contribute to children’s play, learning and development from a unique OT perspective; make recommendations that focus on enhancing opportunities into work entry/re-entry; plan and implement a community-based occupational therapy programme or project using a developmental approach to practice; and apply occupation-based methods that support social action.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all practice-learning placements and practice-learning tutorials.

**Assessment:** Formative assessments contribute 45% to the final mark and comprise practical demonstrations and a practice-learning student performance report. Summative assessments contribute 55% to the final mark and comprise a portfolio, a video and poster of students’ work with a client, group or organisation, as well as an objective standardised practical examination.

---

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY**

[Programme code: MB004 or MB017 (Intervention Programme). Plan code: MB004AHS08. SAQA registration number: 3345.]

Physiotherapy is an applied discipline dedicated to the study of human movement and function and its relevance to health and well-being. As such, physiotherapy involves the skilled use of physiologically-based movement techniques, supplemented when necessary by massage, electrotherapy and other physical means, for the prevention and treatment of injury and disease. It is used to assist the processes of rehabilitation and restoration of function, including the achievement of personal independence. Candidates for the degree programme should be interested in human relationships and have a strong commitment to service within the field of health care.

The Division of Physiotherapy strives to be a world-class, African Division of Physiotherapy and is committed to the primary health care approach of educating physiotherapists who will be well prepared to meet the health, rehabilitation and research needs of our country. The programme is designed to equip students both academically and professionally with the skills and clinical expertise required to practise competently and confidently within a variety of health care settings, including hospitals, clinics, community health centres, special schools, homes and other community-based facilities. Accordingly, students are required to carry out clinical practice in urban and peri-urban areas as well as informal settlements. Students are required to wear shorts and T-shirts for practical classes. As physiotherapy is a practical discipline, students are expected to disrobe for some of their practical classes. They are expected to wear suitable navy trousers and a prescribed white shirt for their clinical practice. The lecturers are committed to a philosophy of evidence-based teaching within the undergraduate programme.

**Programme convener:** S Maart (Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences).

**Duration of programme**

**FBE1** The curriculum for the degree extends over four years of full-time study. Students who pass through the Intervention Programme will take an additional year to complete the degree.

**Curriculum**

[Note: See p6 for explanatory notes about HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FBE2.1</th>
<th>First year</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH1001F</td>
<td>Becoming a Professional</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part I or</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part I Plus</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

HEQS-F credits for first year: 142

FBE2.2 Any student who fails one or more of the following courses may be required to enter the Intervention Programme Parts 1 and 2:
- PSY1004F Introduction to Psychology: Part I 5 18
- PSY1006F Introduction to Psychology Part I + 5 18
- HUB1019F Anatomy and Physiology Sciences IA 5 18
- HUB1022F Biosciences IA 5 9
- AHS1033F Movement Science I 5 18

FBE2.3 A student who was not required to enter the Intervention Programme Part 1 or who fails a course in the second semester of the first year of the standard curriculum may be required to enter the Intervention Programme Part 2:
- PPH1002S Becoming a Health Professional 5 15
- HUB1020S Anatomy & Physiology IB 5 18
- HUB1023S Biosciences IB 5 9
- AHS1034S Introduction to Applied Physiotherapy 5 22

[See rule FBB3.1 below for the Intervention Programme curriculum. The Intervention Programme starts in July and ends in June of the following year, after which the student joins the second semester of the standard curriculum.]

FBE2.4 Second year
- SLL1028H Xhosa for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences OR* 5 18
- SLL1048H Afrikaans for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences * 5 18
- MDN2002W Clinical Sciences I 6 13
- HUB2015W Anatomy & Physiology II for Health & Rehab Sciences 6 36
- HUB2023W Biosciences for Physiotherapy II 6 9
- AHS2050H Clinical Physiotherapy I 6 18
- AHS2052H Movement Science II 6 38
- AHS2053H Applied Physiotherapy I 6 32

Total HEQS-F credits for second year: 164

* [Note: Students who speak an African language as a home language will be required to register for Afrikaans; students who speak English or Afrikaans as a home language will register for Xhosa.]

FBE2.5 Third year
- MDN3004W Clinical Sciences II 7 10
- AHS3069W Clinical Physiotherapy II 7 62
- AHS3070H Becoming a Rehabilitation Professional I 7 22
- AHS3076H Movement Science III 7 24
- AHS3077H Applied Physiotherapy II 7 22
- AHS3078H Research Methods and Biostatistics I 7 10

Total HEQS-F credits for third year: 150
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

FBE2.6  Fourth year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4065W</td>
<td>Clinical Physiotherapy III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4066H</td>
<td>Becoming a Rehabilitation Professional II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4071H</td>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4072H</td>
<td>Research Methods and Biostatistics II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total HEQS-F credits for fourth year: 132
Total HEQS-F credits for programme: 588

Intervention programme

FBE3.1 The following courses must be satisfactorily completed during the Intervention Programme by a student who enters the Intervention Programme after semester 1:

**Intervention Programme Part 1:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB1015S</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Anatomy and Physiology 1A</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1024S</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Biosciences for Physiotherapy IA</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1031S</td>
<td>Preparation for Entry-level Psychology for Health and Rehab Sciences Pt I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1039S</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Movement Science &amp; Applied Physiotherapy 1A</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FBE3.2 A student who fails AHS1031S and has met the DP requirement for this course may be permitted to repeat the course during the summer term. If he/she again fails AHS1031S during the summer term, he/she may be refused readmission.

FBE3.3 A student entering IP who failed PSY1004F or PSY1006F in the first semester of the standard first year programme will be required to register for all IP1 courses, including AHS1031S.

FBE3.4 The following courses must be satisfactorily completed during the Intervention Programme by a student who has completed the Intervention Programme Part 1 or who is required to enter the Intervention Programme after semester 2 of the standard curriculum:

**Intervention Programme Part 2:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB1016F</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Anatomy and Physiology 1B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1025F</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Biosciences for Physiotherapy 1B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1040F</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Movement Science &amp; Applied Physiotherapy 1B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part I Plus*</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: For students who failed PSY1004F in the first semester of first year.

Total HEQS-F credits in IP: 142

DP (Due Performance) requirement

FBE4 A minimum of 80% attendance is required for lectures, practicals and tutorials in all professional modules and courses. Absence on medical grounds requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems is considered on an individual basis by the academic staff in the Division.

Minimum requirements for progression and readmission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the general rules for students in the Faculty in the relevant front section of this Handbook.]
FBE5.1 Students are required to do a nursing elective as part of AHS2050H. The elective must be for a total of 40 hours, at a facility recognised by the Divisional Board of Physiotherapy, and must be completed before the start of the second semester. Students whose performance in the nursing elective is deemed unsatisfactory have to repeat the elective before progressing to the next year of study.

FBE5.2 Students are required to complete a three-week elective satisfactorily as part of AHS4065W and before the start of the second semester, during which they may arrange to work at any health care facility recognised by the Divisional Board. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory are required to undertake a period of additional clinical work, at the discretion of the Divisional Board.

FBE5.3 Except by permission of the Senate, a student will not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the degree
(a) if he/she is in the Intervention Programme and fails any course in it (no supplementary examinations are offered in IP);
(b) if he/she fails a course which he/she is repeating;
(c) unless he/she, from the second year of study, successfully completes in each year’s examination cycle half or more of the course (an examination cycle being an examination plus a supplementary or deferred examination, if awarded);
(d) unless he/she successfully completes all the prescribed courses for any single year in two years;
(e) if he/she is unable to complete the standard programme in six years.

FBE5.4 A student who has not fulfilled the required number of clinical hours will not be permitted to proceed to the next year of study (or to graduate, if he/she is in his/her final year of study).

FBE5.5 A student who fails any course and is required to repeat any year will be required to repeat the Clinical Physiotherapy course for that year (AHS2050H Clinical Physiotherapy I; AHS3069W Clinical Physiotherapy II; AHS4065W Clinical Physiotherapy III) (and to pay full fees). A student who has passed but obtained less than 55% for either the Applied Physiotherapy or Movement Science professional physiotherapy courses will be required to repeat those courses and the new mark will supersede the existing mark.

**Distinction**

FBE6 The degree may be awarded with distinction (a credit-weighted average of 75% or above for all courses from first to final year of study.)

**Courses for BSc Physiotherapy:**

**PPH1001F BECOMING A PROFESSIONAL**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 5

**Conveners:** L Olckers and L Dlamini

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** This course introduces all first year undergraduate students to the process of developing professional conduct. As the first building block in this process, the course aims to promote the conduct, attitudes and values associated with being a professional as well as a member of a professional team. The focus is on the development of interpersonal skills, which include being non-judgemental, sensitive, ethical and respectful of human rights when working with colleagues, clients, patients and community members who may have different values and traditions. In order to achieve this, students learn theory on the stages of interviewing, which is applied in simulated and real interviews; theory related to group and social roles applied in simulated experiences to build team membership and leadership skills; and critical analysis and reflection on professional conduct, including non-judgementalism, empathy, health and human rights.
The educational approach is participatory and experiential; therefore, all students are required to engage actively in the small learning groups. Information literacy and computer skills are systematically integrated from the outset to assist students in the range of learning, teaching and assessment activities elsewhere in the curriculum.

**DP requirements:** To qualify for the summative assessment (final examination) in the course, students have to attend all small groups learning sessions, complete set assignments and undergo assessment activities. Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the Head of Department. In cases where students fail to complete or are unable to complete a particular in-course assessment, the percentage value of that assessment may be added to the next assessment, or students may be required to undergo an additional assessment. Small group learning sessions are compulsory.

**Assessment:** Continuous, performance-based assessment is used to provide students with regular feedback. Students are required to complete a range of in-course assignments, which comprise 60% of the total mark. The final summative assessment makes up 40% of the total mark.

**Developing awareness of HIV/AIDS:**

**Outline:** Developing awareness of HIV/AIDS is an additional component of PPH1001F. It is taught in the “ME and HIV/AIDS” workshop, designed specifically to introduce first year students to the basic relevance of HIV/AIDS issues in both their private and professional lives. The course constitutes a platform upon which future HIV/AIDS learning will be based.

**DP requirement:** Compulsory attendance.

**Assessment:** Student learning is assessed as part of the end-of-semester PPH1001F summative assessment.

**PPH1002S BECOMING A HEALTH PROFESSIONAL**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 5

**Conveners:** L Olickers and L Dlamini

**Course entry requirements:** PPH1001F.

**Course outline:** This course builds on the knowledge acquired and skills developed in PPH1001F Becoming a Professional. The focus is on primary health care and disability. The course equips students to work collaboratively on a community-oriented project based on the primary health care principles and approach, which include comprehensive health care (promotive, preventive, curative and rehabilitative care within the primary, secondary and tertiary levels of care); intersectoral collaboration; community involvement; and accessibility of and equity in health care. Students are required to apply the knowledge, skills and values from Becoming a Professional to the community-oriented project to develop an appreciation of the contribution of all health care professionals to the promotion, maintenance and support of health and the health care of individuals, families and communities within the context of disability. The educational approach is participatory and project-based, therefore all students are required to engage actively in the project and in small learning groups. Information literacy and computer skills are systematically integrated from the outset.

**Basic Life Support Skills Workshop (BLSS):** BLSS is the first building block in First Aid and CPR (cardiopulmonary resuscitation). This takes the form of a once-off workshop session for each student. Attendance is compulsory.

**DP requirements:** To qualify for the summative assessment (final examination) in the course, students must attend group sessions; complete set assignments; attend community visits, health service site visits, and the BLSS workshop; and undergo all assessment activities. Group learning sessions and community visits are compulsory. Absence on the ground of illness requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the Head of Department. In cases where students fail to complete or are unable to complete a particular in-course assessment, the percentage value of that assessment may be added to the next assessment, or students may be required to undergo an additional assessment.

**Assessment:** Continuous, performance-based assessment is used to provide students with regular feedback. Students are required to complete a number of in-course assignments, which comprise
60% of the total mark. The summative assessment makes up 40% of the total mark.

**PSY1004F  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY: PART I**
*(Faculty of Humanities)*

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** B Zuma  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** Lectures, tutorials, assignments and readings deal with a range of areas aimed to introduce the student to issues in psychology and health.  
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attendance of at least five of six tutorials, completion of all class tests. In addition, students must complete 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.  
**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this course.

**Note:** Credit/exemption will not be given for this course an/or for PSY1004F.

**PSY1006F  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART I PLUS**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** L Schrieff  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** The foundational course incorporates PSY1004F together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.  
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attendance of at least five of six tutorials, completion of all class tests. In addition, students must complete 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent. Students must also attend at least 80% of the additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorials and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.  
**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.  
**Note:** Credit/exemption will not be given for this course an/or for PSY1004F.

**HUB1015S  FUNDAMENTALS OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY IA**

**NQF credits:** 0 at HEQS-F level 5  
*The credits are included in those for HUB1016F.*  
**Conveners:** Dr R Kelly-Laubscher and Dr B Ige  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** This foundation (Intervention) programme course revisits focus on fundamental anatomical and physiological concepts and processes relevant to the health and rehabilitation professions and include the organisation of the human body, homeostasis, cellular physiology, physiology of muscles and bones, the nervous system and anatomy of the upper limbs. The relevance of these concepts is emphasised through the use of specifically selected examples of injury, health conditions and disability as applicable to the clinical practice of occupational therapy and physiotherapy. Attention is given to the specific terminology of the anatomy and physiology disciplines, as well as the underlying scientific literacy, study and numeracy skills required to gain proficiency in these areas.  
At the end of this course students will be able to describe the anatomy of the upper limb, explain the basic physiological and anatomical concepts and processes outlined above and give an overview of human physiology from the level of cells to the whole body.  
**DP requirements:** Students must attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. All assignments must be submitted by their due date.
**HUB1016F**  FUNDAMENTALS OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY IB  
**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Conveners:** Dr R Kelly-Laubscher and Dr B Ige  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** This foundational (Intervention Programme) course is designed to prepare students for what they will encounter in HUB1020S Anatomy and Physiology IB when they re-enter the standard curriculum. The course builds on the knowledge and skills acquired in HUB1015S Fundamentals of Anatomy and Physiology IA and focuses on key systems within the human body. Specific content includes the cardiovascular system, the respiratory system and the anatomy of the lower limb. The relevance of these systems for the Health and Rehabilitation Sciences professions is emphasised through the use of specifically selected case studies as applicable to the first year professional courses and the clinical practice of occupational therapy and physiotherapy. Attention is given to the specific terminology of the anatomy and physiology disciplines, as well as to the underlying scientific literacy and numeracy skills required to achieve proficiency in these areas. Teaching/learning strategies utilised in the course include lectures, tutorials, practical sessions, clinical case discussions and computer-aided learning sessions. At the end of this course students will be able to describe the anatomy of the lower limb; explain key concepts in the normal physiology of muscle and nerve cells; describe the anatomy of the thorax, heart, blood vessels and lungs; explain key concepts in the normal physiology of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems; and explain how the cardiovascular and respiratory systems work together.  
**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. All assignments must be submitted by the due date.  
**Assessment:** Of the total mark for HUB1016F, 40% is derived from the assessments in HUB1015S. The other 60% is allocated as follows: two tests (weighted 10% and 20% respectively towards the total mark); physiology assignments (10%) and anatomy assignments (10%). The final written examination contributes 50% of the mark.

**HUB1019F**  ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY IA  
**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** Dr C Warton  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** This is a first semester course which consists of five lectures and one practical/tutorial per week. It includes an introduction to anatomy and the structure of the upper limb. It also includes an introduction to the cellular basis of physiology, tissue and body systems, with emphasis on nerve, muscle and body fluids.  
**DP requirements:** None.  
**Assessment:** The course comprises on-going written and practical assessments which make up 45% of the course mark. The other 55% includes the final written and practical examinations.

**HUB1020S**  ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY IB  
**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** Dr C Warton  
**Course entry requirements:** HUB1019F.  
**Course outline:** This is a second semester course which consists of five lectures and one practical/tutorial per week. It focuses on human body systems and includes the anatomy and physiology of the cardiovascular system, thorax and respiratory systems and the lower limbs. The main aim is to integrate anatomical and physiological knowledge in order to understand the human
body as a complete organism.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** The course comprises written and practical ongoing assessments, which make up 45% of the course mark. The other 55% includes the final written and practical examinations.

---

**HUB1022F  BIOSCIENCES FOR PHYSIOTHERAPY I A**

**NQF credits:** 9 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** S Steiner  
**Course entry requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** This introductory course provides first-year physiotherapy students with the fundamental aspects of chemistry, biochemistry and fundamental physical science related to biomechanics. Topics have been selected in to promote the integration of theoretical and practical knowledge. The course content for physical science includes measurement, units, conversion of units, review of trigonometry; vectors, vector algebra and resolution of vectors; displacement, velocity and acceleration; free-body diagrams; forces and Newton’s laws in linear systems; torques and angular systems; and lever systems. The course content for chemistry includes physical chemistry principles of atoms and elements; basic stoichiometry of reactions in solutions with an emphasis on molar concentrations and the principle of osmosis; an introduction to physiological enzyme structure and kinetics; the basics of cellular metabolism; chemical equilibrium, acids and bases and biological buffering systems. The course is taught through lectures, weekly tutorials and assignments.

By the end of the course students should be able to assess simple problems and determine forces and torques in systems; predict what forces and torques are required to cause motion; and understand basic chemical principles and how they relate to body physiology.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend 75% of tutorials, hand-ins and mini tests and must obtain a combined class mark of at least 40%.

**Assessment:** The course mark contributes 60% and comprises assignments (10%); class tests (40%); and ad hoc mini tests (10%). The examination contributes 40% and consists of a three-hour written examination in June. Both the physics and chemistry components of the course must be passed, with a subminimum of at least 40% for each component in the final examination.

---

**HUB1023S  BIOSCIENCES FOR PHYSIOTHERAPY IB**

**NQF credits:** 9 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convener:** S Steiner  
**Course entry requirements:** HUB1022F or HUB1025F.  
**Course outline:** This course builds on the foundational concepts, terminology and science covered in Biosciences for Physiotherapy 1A. The course content for physical science includes centre of gravity; body-segment parameters; Hooke’s law; work, energy and power; momentum and impulse; static and dynamic systems; buoyancy; friction; stress analysis; assessing journal articles. The course content for chemistry includes basic organic chemistry covering fundamental aspects of structure and bonding, acids and bases, amines, carbohydrates, lipids and nucleic acids. Integrated with the chemistry principles, aspects of fat and protein metabolism will be covered. The course is taught through lectures, weekly tutorials and assignments.

By the end of the course students should be able to assess simple problems and determine how forces and torques affect the work, energy and power in systems; determine whether certain types of loading are safe; and understand organic chemical principles and how they relate to body physiology.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend 75% of tutorials, hand-ins, and mini tests and obtain a combined class mark of at least 40%.

**Assessment:** The course mark contributes 60% and consists of assignments (10%), class tests (40%) and ad hoc mini tests (10%). The examination contributes 40% and consists of a three-hour written paper in November. Both the physics and chemistry components must be passed with a subminimum of 40% for each component in the final examination.
HUB1024S  FUNDAMENTALS OF BIOSCIENCES FOR PHYSIOTHERAPISTS 1A  
NQF credits: 0 at HEQS-F level 5

[Note: There is no summative assessment for this course and therefore there are no HEQS-F credits. The credits are included in HUB1025F.]

Conveners: Dr S Sivarasu, Dr N T L Chigorimbo-Tsikiwa and Dr B Ige

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This foundation Intervention Programme (IP) course revisits the key concepts and core material of HUB1022F. It is an introductory course for physiotherapy students with a focus on the fundamental aspects of chemistry, biochemistry and fundamental physical science related to biomechanics. In addition, fundamental mathematical skills are covered to enable students to address the course syllabus. The course content for the physical science includes measurement, units, conversion of units and review of trigonometry, vectors, vector algebra and resolution of vectors; displacement, velocity and acceleration in linear and angular systems. Principals of matter, atoms and elements, basic stoichiometry and the mole concept, chemical reactions and equilibria, acids, bases and buffers and gases are covered.

By the end of the course students should be able to assess simple problems and determine displacement, velocities and accelerations in linear and angular systems; understand the relationship between displacement, velocity and acceleration; understand basic physical chemistry principles; and be able to solve basic problems in general chemistry.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lectures and the completion and submission of all tutorials.

Assessment: The course mark contributes 50% and comprises tutorial assessments (20%); class tests (30%) and a final test comprising a three-hour written theory test in November (50%). These assessments contribute 40% towards the final year mark in HUB1025F at the end of IP 2. There is no summative examination for this course after IP 1. The final assessment takes place in HUB1025F.

HUB1025F  FUNDAMENTALS OF BIOSCIENCES FOR PHYSIOTHERAPISTS 1B  
NQF credits: 36 at HEQS-F level 5

Conveners: Dr S Sivarasu, Dr N T L Chigorimbo-Tsikiwa and Dr B Ige

Course entry requirements: HUB1024S.

Course outline: This foundational Intervention Programme (IP) course is designed to prepare students for what they will encounter when they return to HUB1023S in the standard curriculum. The course employs the concepts, terminology and science covered in Fundamentals of Biosciences for Physiotherapists 1A. The course content for the physical sciences includes forces and Newton’s laws in linear systems (static and dynamic), torque and lever systems (static), and free body diagrams associated with force and torque systems. Students are introduced to the concepts of moment of inertia and its application in dynamic torque systems; centre of mass; work, energy and power; momentum and impulse; stress analysis. Basic organic chemistry and biomolecules are introduced, including structure and bonding, classes of organic compounds, functional groups and isomers. An introduction to the major organic molecules of cells is also included.

By the end of the course students should be able to assess simple problems and determine forces and torque systems; and understand the relationship between kinematics and force and torque systems. They will have a basic understanding of fundamental biochemistry and will be able to integrate and apply organic chemistry to life.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lectures and the completion and submission of all tutorials.

Assessment: The course mark contributes 70% and comprises the HUB1024S final mark (40%); tutorials (12%); and class tests in August and October (18%). The final examination contributes 30% and consists of a three-hour written theory examination in June.

SLL1028H  XHOSA FOR HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES
(Faculty of Humanities)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 5

Convener: Dr M R Smouse
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: This course introduces students to communication skills required for a successful interaction between a health-care professional and a client. The course takes an integrated approach to language learning through and the incorporation of clinical experiences related to the programmes of physiotherapy, occupational therapy and the communication and speech disorders. The main focus of this course is on pronunciation, grammar and interaction with patients/clients. Interaction is used as a means of exposing students to the Xhosa ways of expression, as well as issues of cross-cultural and inter-cultural communication.
At the end of this course, students will be able to communicate with a speaker of Xhosa about common every-day topics; elicit and understand information from a client using terminology specific to the fields of physiotherapy, occupational therapy and the communication and speech disorders; and have an awareness of some cultural issues that emanate from cross-cultural communication.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend at least 80% of the lectures. Students are expected to complete all assessments and projects. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session.

Assessment: Coursework (vocabulary and oral assessments based on topics covered in the course) contributes 50% towards the final mark and comprises two tests weighted at 15% each and two tests weighted at 10% each. The June and November examination contributes 50% and comprises simulated client interviews, weighted 20% each.

AHS1031S PREPARATION FOR ENTRY-LEVEL PSYCHOLOGY FOR HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES PART I
NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 5
Conveners: Dr B Ige and E Badenhorst
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: This foundation Intervention Programme (IP) course develops and strengthens students’ understanding of the basic psychological concepts, principles and terminology introduced in semester one by revisiting material covered in PSY1004F. Students are introduced to the building blocks and core principals and concepts of PSY1004F, such as learning, memory, developmental psychology, health psychology and psychopathology, in order to develop and strengthen a basic knowledge of central areas in psychology. The course also develops and strengthens empirical skills, in order to allow students to critically assess studies on which psychological theory is based. Students therefore engage with the discipline in a critical and analytical way by revisiting the core principles of theory and research. In order to familiarise students with the modes of learning that will be required of them upon entry into PSY1005S, as well as the style of instruction they will encounter in the course, students attend lectures and small group tutorials to develop academic skills and techniques.
The outcomes of AHS1031S and AHS1047F are to enable students to develop a fundamental understanding of psychology, to look critically at concepts and theories in the discipline and to understand the practical application of psychology in everyday life and in their future professions. By the end of the course the student will have a fundamental understanding of key terminology and concepts in psychology; will be able to critically evaluate concepts and theories in the discipline; will understand the practical application of psychology in every-day life; will be able to design and conduct basic research; will be able to formulate and communicate their ideas in a coherent manner; and will be able to explain how the cardiovascular and respiratory systems work together.

DP requirements: Students must attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. All assignments must submitted by their due date.
Assessment: In-course assessment contributes 60% and comprises an essay (weighted 10% towards the final mark); a research project essay (15%); tutorial assignments (10%); and two tests (25%). The final written test contributes 40% of the mark for AHS1031S. These assessments contribute 40% towards the final year mark in AHS1047F at the end of IP 2. There is no summative examination for this course after IP 1. The final assessment takes place in AHS1047F.
AHS1033F  MOVEMENT SCIENCE I
NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 5
Convener: N Naidoo
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: Students are introduced to the basic terminology and science associated with human movement. Course content includes basic assessment and mobilisation of joints, principles of muscle strengthening and soft tissue mobilising techniques. This course is taught through lectures, practical demonstrations, workshops, self-study sessions and tutorials. At the end of this course, students will be able to apply techniques of joint mobilisation (passive movements); measure and record joint range of motion; evaluate muscle strength and apply the principles of strengthening; and will understand soft tissue healing and apply techniques to treat soft tissue dysfunction.

DP requirements: None.
Assessment: The course mark is weighted 50% and comprises tutorial tasks (weighted 15% towards the final mark); a theory test (20%); and a structured practical test (15%). The final examination mark is weighted at 50% and comprises a written theory examination (25%) and a structured practical examination (25%).

AHS1034S  INTRODUCTION TO APPLIED PHYSIOTHERAPY
NQF credits: 22 at HEQS-F level 5
Convener: N Naidoo
Course entry requirements: AHS1033F; as well as all other first semester courses in the BSc Physiotherapy programme.
Course outline: This course builds on the foundational concepts, terminology and science covered in Movement Science I. Course content includes exercise prescription, posture analysis and correction of postural dysfunction, normal development, gait analysis, assistive devices, lifting, transfers and introduction to NMS conditions. This course is taught through lectures, practical demonstrations and workshops, self-study sessions and weekly tutorials. Students are exposed to the clinical situation in order to familiarise them with the scope of physiotherapy practice. At the end of the course, students will understand the concepts of tissue healing; will be able to describe normal infant development; and will be able to assess posture and apply the principles of postural re-education.

DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignment (August) (5%); tutorial tests (alternate week tests) (15%); theory test (September) (15%); SPE test (October) (15%); final exam (Oct/Nov) theory (25%); and SPE (25%).

AHS1039S  FUNDAMENTALS OF MOVEMENT SCIENCE AND APPLIED PHYSIOTHERAPY 1A
NQF credits: 0 at HEQS-F level 5
[Note: There is no summative assessment for this course and therefore there are no HEQS-F credits. The credits are included in those for AHS1040F.]
Convener: Dr B Ige and N Naidoo
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: This foundation Intervention Programme (IP) course builds on the foundational concepts, terminology and science covered in AHS1033F Movement Science I. It re-visits aspects of the basic assessment and mobilisation of joints; muscle and soft tissue structure and function; and principles of muscle strengthening and theories on soft tissue healing. The principles and rationale underpinning the evaluation and treatment of movement dysfunction as covered in Movement Science I are re-emphasised. Teaching/learning strategies include lectures, practical demonstrations and workshops, tutorials and self-directed learning sessions. At the end of this course, students will be able to apply techniques of joint mobilisation (passive movements); measure and record joint range of motion; evaluate muscle strength and apply the principles of strengthening as indicated; and discuss soft tissue healing and apply techniques to treat soft tissue dysfunction.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend all lectures and tutorial sessions, participate in
lectures and practical sessions, and submit homework, self-study tasks and assignments. Attendance is monitored through an attendance register.

**Assessment:** In-course assessments contribute 50% towards the final mark and consist of term tests (15%); OSPE tests (15%); and assignments (20%). The final test contributes 50% and consists of a written theory paper (25%) and a structured practical test (25%). These assessments contribute 40% towards the final year mark for AHS1040F at the end of IP 2. There is no summative examination for this course after IP 1. The final assessment takes place in AHS1040F.

---

**AHS1040F**  FUNDAMENTALS OF MOVEMENT SCIENCE AND APPLIED PHYSIOTHERAPY IB

**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Conveners:** Dr B Ige and N Naidoo  
**Course entry requirements:** AHS1039S.  
**Course outline:** This foundation Intervention Programme (IP) course is designed to prepare students for what they will encounter in AHS1034S Introduction to Applied Physiotherapy when they re-enter the standard curriculum. The course builds on the foundational concepts, terminology and science covered in AHS1039S Fundamentals of Movement Science and Applied Physiotherapy IA. Course content includes an introduction to the following areas of practice: Therapeutic massage; exercise prescription; movement analysis; posture analysis and correction of postural dysfunction and the basic re-education of functional activities. Students are exposed to the clinical situation in order to familiarise them with the scope of physiotherapy practice and to emphasise the relevance of the classroom learning activities. In addition, discussion/debriefing sessions are held to discuss students’ experiences in the clinical areas. Students are expected to attend all clinical exposure and debriefing sessions. Teaching/learning strategies utilised include lectures, practical demonstrations and workshops, tutorials, clinical visits and self-directed learning sessions.

At the end of this course, students will be able to apply techniques of therapeutic massage and soft tissue mobilisation; analyse the components of normal human movement; assess posture and apply the principles of postural re-education; prescribe, demonstrate and teach exercises to address problems related to movement dysfunction; and demonstrate basic strategies and techniques for the rehabilitation of functional activities.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all lecture and tutorial sessions and participate in lectures and practical sessions. They must submit homework, self-study tasks and assignments. Attendance is monitored through an attendance register.

**Assessment:** Coursework contributes 50% and consists of term tests (weighted 15% of the final mark); OSPE tests (15%); and assignments (20%). The examination contributes 50% and consists of a written theory examination (25%) and a structured practical examination (25%).

---

**SLL1048H**  AFRIKAANS FOR HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES  
*(Faculty of Humanities)*

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 5  
**Convenor:** Dr I van Rooyen  

[Note: The learning of Afrikaans and Xhosa languages is seen as integral clinical skills. The contents of the courses are aligned with the physiotherapy core courses and clinical placements from second to fourth years. Therefore, no student will be exempted from registering for the courses in Afrikaans or Xhosa.]

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The content of the Afrikaans course is based on case studies covered in the streams of physiotherapy, occupational therapy and the communication sciences and speech disorders. The focus of the course is on communication skills, and specifically on those skills that may be required for an interaction between a health-care professional and a client. Other skills include the skill in asking questions and the ability to enter effectively into dialogue with a client. The course is taught at both beginner and intermediate levels and focuses on the unique pronunciation and stylistic variants of individual clients and culture-specific words and expressions.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% class attendance and completion of all assessments.
Assessment: Coursework (vocabulary and oral assessments based on topics covered in the course) (50%); June assessment (simulated client interviews) (20%); November examination (simulated client interviews) (30%).

MDN2002W  CLINICAL SCIENCES I
NQF credits: 13 at HEQS-F level 6
Convener: Dr M Setshed
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: The course forms part of the second year of study towards the BSc degree programmes in occupational therapy and physiotherapy. The course covers the aetiology, clinical signs and symptoms, and the assessment and medical and surgical treatment of patients of all age groups suffering from conditions encountered by occupational therapists and physiotherapists during their work. The lecture series has been designed to integrate information about pathology and the clinical management of a range of conditions across the previously demarcated areas of medicine, surgery, orthopaedics and paediatrics.
The topics covered during the year include pathology, oncology, orthopaedics, child health, neurosurgery, spinal cord injuries, cardiothoracic surgery, medicine and palliative care. At the end of the course students will have a basic understanding of the physiology, pathology, clinical presentation and management of the conditions presented; will be able to recognise and deal with the clinical emergencies that may impair or result in loss of function; will understand the role of the various disciplines in managing these conditions; and will recognise the importance of a multidisciplinary team in managing patients they are likely to encounter.

DP requirements: None.
Assessment: There are three term assessments, in March, June and September. Each of this is a one-hour on-line MCQ test and counts 15% each towards the year mark. There is an examination at the end of the year, comprising a two-hour on-line MCQ assessment, which accounts for 55% of the total mark. A supplementary exam (a two-hour on-line MCQ test) is offered for students obtaining an overall mark between 40-49%.

HUB2015W ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY II FOR HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES
NQF credits: 36 at HEQS-F level 6
Convener: Dr L M Davids
Course entry requirements: AHS1033F or AHS1040F and PPH1002S and HUB1020S.
Course outline: This year-long course forms the second half of a two-year programme covering aspects of human anatomy and general physiology. It is a full course of lecturers, tutorials and practicals. Special emphasis is placed on those aspects related to the clinical practice of physiotherapy and occupational therapy.

DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Course mark contributes 45% and comprises tutorial and practical tasks (15%) and a term test (30%). The examination contributes 55% and comprises a written theory examination (two papers) (40%) and a structured practical examination (one paper) (15%).

HUB2023W BIOSCIENCES FOR PHYSIOTHERAPY II
NQF credits: 9 at HEQS-F level 6
Convener: S Steiner
Course entry requirements: HUB1023S, AHS1033F or AHS1040F.
Course outline: This course builds on the concepts taught in Biosciences 1A and 1B. The course content includes principles in orthopaedics; biomechanics of bone; fractures of the femur and the pelvis; joint biomechanics; ankle, knee, shoulder and elbow; waves and basic electricity relevant to the principles of electrotherapy; laser, ultrasound, shortwave diathermy, interferential stimulation; gait analysis; electromyography. The course is taught through lectures, practical demonstrations and assignments.
By the end of the course students should understand joint mechanics, modes of bone fracture and the influence of forces and torques on bones and joints; select the appropriate treatment modality for electrotherapy, with an understanding of the physics involved; analyse human movement and gait using Gaitlab software; and demonstrate an understanding of EMG as a predictor for muscle activity.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** The course mark contributes 49% and comprises assignments (10%) and class tests in April, June and September (39%). There is a three-hour written theory examination in November (51%).

---

**AHS2050H  CLINICAL PHYSIOTHERAPY I**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQS-F level 6

**Conveners:** D Scott and Prof S Amosun

**Course entry requirements:** All first year courses.

**Course outline:** This course addresses the theory and practical application of respiratory, orthopaedic, neurological, surgical and medical conditions. There is an introductory block which introduces the students to the concepts of the International Classification of Functioning and how to relate these concepts to assessment. Students spend a portion of the week in various clinical areas, working with patients under supervision. Clinical reasoning sessions are also included.

**Nursing elective:** Students are required to do a nursing elective of a total of 40 hours at any facility recognised by the Divisional Board of Physiotherapy before the start of the second semester. Students whose performance in the nursing elective is deemed unsatisfactory have to repeat the nursing elective before progressing to the next year of study.

**Disability in Primary Health Care:** Disability in Primary Health Care is a four-week (160 hour) multi-disciplinary module spread over the second and third years of study for undergraduate students in audiology, occupational therapy, physiotherapy and speech-language pathology. The module integrates vertically with the Becoming a Professional/Becoming a Health Professional multidisciplinary courses at first year level, and is presented by the Primary Health Care Directorate of the Faculty of Health Sciences. At the second year level, the module is presented in the first two weeks (80 hours) of the first semester and two additional sessions take place during the semester. The contents of the module are integrated in professional courses in the Divisions of Communication Sciences and Disorders AHS2045F Becoming a Communication Therapist, AHS2043W Occupational Therapy/Occupational Therapy II, and AHS2050H Clinical Physiotherapy I, focusing on health promotion, culture, psyche and illness; and equity, health and human rights. Disability theory and the theory of health promotion and community development are also addressed. The course is taught through lectures, practical sessions and tutorials.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** This course is assessed entirely through continuous assessment in the clinical area and in the Disability and Primary Health Care module. Students are assessed by means of one poster presentation and short written questions. The student's performance in each clinical block is assessed at the end of the rotation. No supplementary examinations are awarded. The mark allocation is as follows: PCHD (20%); ICF and assessment module (16%) and four clinical block assessments (64%).

---

**AHS2052H  MOVEMENT SCIENCE II**

**NQF credits:** 38 at HEQS-F level 6

**Conveners:** Dr T Burgess and R Parker

**Course entry requirements:** All first year courses.

**Course outline:** This course covers the fields of orthopaedics and neuromusculoskeletal physiotherapy and proprioceptive neuromuscular facilitation. This course is taught through lectures, practical sessions and tutorials.

**Orthopaedics:** This component covers the scope of physiotherapy assessment and management of orthopaedic conditions. The focus is on traumatic orthopaedic conditions of the lower quarter, amputations and paediatric orthopaedic conditions; and on the assessment and treatment of simple fractures of the limbs, paediatric orthopaedic conditions and amputations.
Neuromusculoskeletal: This component covers the physiotherapy assessment and treatment of NMS conditions. The focus is on NMS conditions of the lower quarter.

Proprioceptiveneuromuscular facilitation (PNF): This component covers the theory and practical application of PNF as it applies to the assessment and rehabilitation of patients.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The mark allocation is as follows: March/April tests (NMS: 5%; orthopaedics: 5%); June tests (theory: 19%; structured practical evaluation: 10%; assignment: 10%) and November examination (theory: 36% and structured practical evaluation 15%).

AHS2053H APPLIED PHYSIOTHERAPY I
NQF credits: 32 at HEQS-F level 6
Convener: S Manie

Course entry requirements: All first year courses.

Course outline: This course covers the fields of paediatric neurology, cardiopulmonary rehabilitation, women’s health, electrotherapy and becoming a rehabilitation professional. This course is taught through lectures, practical sessions and tutorials.

Paediatric neurology: This component covers the foundation of neurological techniques of child development as well as the assessment and treatment techniques used by physiotherapists in the field of paediatric neurology. There is a strong emphasis on the epidemiology of paediatric neurology in South Africa and on the issues surrounding child development problems in the country.

Cardiopulmonary rehabilitation: This component covers the theory, manual and technological techniques of the assessment and treatment of cardiopulmonary patients of clients. The emphasis is on primary health care and problem solving. This course requires the student to have a sound foundation of lung anatomy and physiology.

Electro-physical agents: This component includes the theoretical and practical application of electro-physical agents. Electro-physical agents include the application of electro-physical modalities in the physiotherapy management of patients. This requires students to have an understanding of relevant physical principles, the indications and contra-indications applicable to each modality and the ability to apply these modalities appropriately and safely.

Women’s Health: The physiotherapy management with regard to the changes that take place during pregnancy, birth and breastfeeding are covered. The preparation and execution of antenatal classes are also included.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The mark allocation for the year is as follows: April tests/assignments: 10%; June test: theory 15% and practical 10%; September tests/assignments: 15%; November examination- theory 40% and practical: 10%. An integrated test format and use of MCQ is the preferred approach for all tests and examinations.

MDN3004W CLINICAL SCIENCES II
NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 7
Convener: Dr M Setshedi

Course entry requirements: MDN2002W.

Course outline: The course covers the aetiology, clinical signs and symptoms, assessment and medical and surgical treatment of patients of all age groups suffering from conditions encountered by physiotherapists during their work. The lecture series has been designed to integrate information about pathology and the clinical management of a range of conditions across the previously demarcated areas of medicine, surgery, orthopaedics and paediatrics.

The topics covered during the year include microbiology, pain, nutrition, introduction to pharmacology, pathology, orthopaedics, medicine, cardiothoracic surgery, obstetrics & gynaecology, mental health, and neurosurgery. At the end of the course students will have a basic understanding of the physiology, pathology, clinical presentation and management of the conditions presented; will be able to recognise and deal with the clinical emergencies that may impair or result in loss of function; will understand the role of the various disciplines in managing these conditions; and will recognise the importance of a multi-disciplinary team in managing patients they are likely to encounter.
AHS2045F  
Cardiopulmonary, Orthopaedic and Geriatric Care

Course outline: This course provides practical exposure to the areas of cardiopulmonary, orthopaedic, musculoskeletal and geriatric care; as well as community physiotherapy settings. Students spend four mornings a week in various clinical areas, working under supervision with patients. This course is taught through practical sessions, group teaching and clinical practice.

DP requirements: None.
Assessment: There are three term assessments, in March, June and September. Each of these is a one-hour online MCQ test and counts 10%, 15% and 15% respectively towards the year mark. Additionally, there is a microbiology test that takes place in April, accounting for 5% of the year mark. There is an examination at the end of the year, comprising a two-hour online MCQ assessment which accounts for 55% of the total mark. A supplementary exam (a two-hour MCQ on-line test) is offered for students obtaining an overall mark between 40-49%.

AHS3069W  CLINICAL PHYSIOTHERAPY II

NQF credits: 62 at HEQS-F level 7
Convener: H Talberg

Course entry requirements: All second year courses.

Course outline: This course provides practical exposure to the areas of cardiopulmonary, orthopaedic, musculoskeletal and geriatric care; as well as community physiotherapy settings. Students spend four mornings a week in various clinical areas, working under supervision with patients. This course is taught through practical sessions, group teaching and clinical practice.

DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Students undergo a clinical examination at the end of each rotation. These examinations take the format of either a patient treatment or a patient assessment. In addition, the students’ performance during each of their clinical rotations is assessed in a performance evaluation form by their clinical educator and/or clinician, and a mark awarded. The final course mark is made up of five rotation marks. Each rotation mark is comprised of the examination mark (60%) and the performance evaluation (40%). Students need to obtain an average of 60% for the course mark to be exempt from further testing. Students who obtain an average of less than 50% for the course mark fail the course and have to repeat the full course the following year. Students who obtain a course mark of between 50 – 59% are required to undergo a further clinical examination in October. Should the student achieve a pass of 50% or more for this clinical examination, this mark will be incorporated into the course mark (equivalent to a combined block and examination mark) and the student will pass the course. Should a student obtain less than 50% for this additional examination, he/she will be required to repeat the course in the following year. There are no supplementary examinations.

AHS3070H  BECOMING A REHABILITATION PROFESSIONAL I

NQF credits: 22 at HEQS-F level 7
Convener: S Maart

Course entry requirements: AHS2050H.

Course outline: This course explores the concept of physiotherapists as health promoters within the South African context. The ethical component focuses on resource allocation in health. The course further aims to develop physiotherapists who are capable of counselling clients and who understand the impact of poverty, gender, and culture on health. This course is taught through lectures, tutorials and participation in a community-based project during a weekly two-hour lecture.

Disability in Primary Health Care: The second Disability and Primary Health Care module also forms part of this course and is a four-week (160-hour) multidisciplinary module spread over second and third years of study for undergraduate students in audiology, occupational therapy, physiotherapy and speech-language pathology in the School of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences. The module integrates vertically with the Becoming a Professional/Becoming a Health Professional multidisciplinary courses at first year level, and is presented by the Primary Health Care Directorate of the Faculty of Health Sciences. At the second year level, the module is presented in the first two weeks (80 hours) of the first semester. The contents of the module are integrated into professional courses in the BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology degrees (AHS2045F, AHS2043W and AHS3070H), focusing on health promotion, culture, psyche and illness; and equity, health and human rights. Disability theory and the theory of health promotion and community development are addressed. The course is taught through lectures, practical sessions and tutorials.

Introduction to Anthropology: This module includes the study of social and cultural beliefs and practices associated with the origin, recognition and management of health and illness. It is
concerned with the different ways in which individuals and groups understand health and ill-health. This course encompasses both sociocultural and biocultural approaches to examine the multiple human experiences of health and affliction with a focus on physiotherapy.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests (60%); Disability in Primary Health Care (20%) and November examination (20%).

---

**AHS3076H MOVEMENT SCIENCE III**

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQS-F level 7

**Conveners:** R Parker and Dr T Burgess

**Course entry requirements:** All second year courses.

**Course outline:** This course covers the fields of orthopaedics and neuromusculoskeletal conditions. Orthopaedics: This component covers the scope of physiotherapy assessment and management of orthopaedic conditions. The focus is on non-traumatic orthopaedic conditions of the spine and upper quarter, rheumatological conditions, joint replacements and peripheral nerve injuries. Neuromusculoskeletal: This component covers the physiotherapy assessment and treatment of NMS conditions. The focus is on NMS conditions of the upper quarter.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** The mark allocation is as follows: April tests (10%); June tests (Theory: 19% and structured practical evaluation: 10%); assignment (10%) and November examination (theory: 36% and structured practical evaluation: 15%).

---

**AHS3077H APPLIED PHYSIOTHERAPY II**

**NQF credits:** 22 at HEQS-F level 7

**Convener:** G Ferguson

**Course entry requirements:** All second year courses.

**Course outline:** This course covers the fields of adult neurology and cardiopulmonary rehabilitation, women’s health and general rehabilitation pertaining to burn patients/clients.

Adult neurology: This component aims to equip the student with key knowledge and skills pertaining to the physiotherapy management of a variety of adult neurological conditions. The course contains applied neurosciences modules, as well as modules dealing with specific neurological conditions. The modules are designed to develop clinical reasoning and creative problem-solving skills within the South African context.

Cardiopulmonary rehabilitation: This component aims to equip the student with the knowledge and skills pertaining to the physiotherapy management of a variety of common adult and paediatric pulmonary conditions which include adult cardiothoracic surgery and cardiopulmonary rehabilitation. The emphasis is on primary health care and clinical reasoning. This course is taught through lectures, practical sessions and tutorials.

General rehabilitation: This component aims to equip the student with key knowledge and skills pertaining to the physiotherapy management of burn injuries and women’s health conditions. The burn injuries module is taught using case-studies relevant to the South African context. The womens’ health module places emphasis on the physiotherapy management of stress incontinence, mastectomy and pelvic floor dysfunction.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** The mark allocation is as follows: Class test 1 (10%); class test 2 (theory 20% and SPE 10%); class test 3 (10%); assignment (5%) and final examination (45%). All tests and examinations use an integrated case-study approach.

---

**AHS3078H RESEARCH METHODS AND BIOSTATISTICS I**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQS-F level 7

**Convener:** Prof J Jelsma

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The course provides students with the necessary skills and conceptual knowledge to conduct research in occupational therapy and physiotherapy. Students receive lectures which cover
the theory of qualitative and quantitative research, the ethics of research, epidemiology and basic biostatistics. Students learn how to analyse research articles critically and to develop a research proposal. This course is taught through lectures, tutorials and on-line assignments.

**DP requirements:** No student may proceed to the examination without attending lectures on ethics or completing an on-line ethics course. No student may proceed to the research project until the research protocol has been awarded a mark of 50%. The protocol may need to be resubmitted.

**Assessment:** The mark allocation is as follows: Research methodology continuous assessment (5%); research methodology paper (5%); epidemiology paper (5%); research protocol for fourth year (25%); biostatistics (10%) and examination - critical appraisal (50%).

---

**AHS4065W  CLINICAL PHYSIOTHERAPY III**

*Convener:* N Edries  
*Course entry requirements:* All third year courses.  
*Course outline:* This course addresses the practical application of cardiopulmonary, orthopaedic, neurological, musculoskeletal and other tertiary level skills. Students spend approximately 30 hours per week in clinical areas, working under supervision with patients. In addition there is a three-week elective period in June, where students may work at any health care facility recognised by the Divisional Board. This course is taught entirely through clinical practice and group teaching sessions.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Students have one clinical examination at the end of each of their clinical blocks during the year, and two clinical examinations at the end of their final rotation. These examinations take the format of either a patient treatment or a patient assessment. In addition, the students’ performance during each of their clinical rotations is assessed through a performance evaluation form by their clinical educator and/or clinician, and a mark is awarded. Should multi-professional practice (MPP) occur on a given clinical rotation, student participation is assessed by a variety of methods, including portfolios, case and project presentations. This mark is then incorporated into the students’ performance mark. Each clinical block mark is then made up by the clinical examination (60%) and a performance evaluation (40%). The final course mark is made up of all the student’s rotation marks, plus the additional clinical examination mark completed at the end of the final clinical rotation. Students need to obtain an average of 60% for the course mark and a satisfactory report from their clinical elective to be exempt from further testing. Students who obtain less than 50% for the course mark fail the course and have to repeat the full course the following year. Students who obtain a course mark of between 50 – 59% are required to undergo a further clinical examination in October. Should a student achieve a pass of 50% or more for this clinical examination, this mark is incorporated into the course mark (equivalent to a combined block and examination mark) and the student will pass the course. Should the student obtain less than 50% for this additional examination, he/she will be required to do a further six months of clinical work in the following year and then undergo the same system of examination. There are no supplementary examinations.

---

**AHS4066H  BECOMING A REHABILITATION PROFESSIONAL II**

*Convener:* S Maart  
*Course entry requirements:* All third year courses.  
*Course outline:* The emphasis of the course is on developing administrative skills to prepare the student for work during the community service year. This includes courses in administration, ethics as they relate to behaviour in the work place, legal requirements and regulations of the professional board.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Year mark: Tests/assignments: 49%; November examination: 51%. Should a student obtain between 45 - 49% in the final mark, he/she may be eligible for a supplementary examination in January or may be given the option of an immediate oral or written supplementary examination.
AHS4071H  APPLIED PHYSIOTHERAPY III
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener:  C Hendricks
Course entry requirements:  All third year courses.
Course outline:  This course consists of a variety of workshops/teaching sessions on specialist/advanced topics within physiotherapy and South African health care. The course also comprises modules on sports physiotherapy, adult and paediatric ICU management, adult neurology and pharmacology. This course is taught through lectures, practical sessions and tutorials.
DP requirements:  None.
Assessment:  The assessment is weighted as follows: March theory test/assignment (10%); June theory test (29%); August theory test/assignment (10%) and November theory examination (51%). A student who obtains between 45 and 49% in the final mark may be offered an oral or additional written exam. A student who obtains less than 50% for this additional exam will be required to repeat an additional six months. However, if a student fails both AHS4065W Clinical Physiotherapy III and AHS4071H Applied Physiotherapy III he/she will be required to repeat a full year.

AHS4072H  RESEARCH METHODS AND BIOSTATISTICS II
NQF credits:  10 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener:  Prof J Jelsma
Course entry requirements:  AHS3078H and all third year courses.
Course outline:  Students, working in groups, prepare a 3500 word literature review and will conduct a research project that will be documented as a scientific article of no more than 3500 words.
DP requirements:  None.
Assessment:  The allocation of marks is as follows: Literature review (35%); presentation (15%); and project (50%). The individual student’s contribution to the project will be peer evaluated and this mark will be incorporated into the project.
OTHER COURSES OFFERED

RAY2001W  RADIobiology
(For students in Faculty of Science; not offered every year.)
NQF credits: 48 at HEQS-F level 6
Conveners: Dr A J Hunter and Dr A S Hendrikse (Department of Radiation Medicine)
Course outline: This course examines the biological effects of ionizing radiation (x-rays, gamma-rays, alpha particles, beta particles and neutrons) on mammalian systems. Cell death, chromosomal effects, DNA damage, mutation and carcinogenesis as well as radioprotectors and sensitisers are studied. Medical aspects including the radiobiology of radiation therapy of cancer forms a significant part of this course. This includes the radiation pathology of normal tissues and a basic introduction to cancer biology. Students who perform well in the course may apply to do the BMedScHons in Radiobiology once they have completed their undergraduate degrees.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Essays, tests and practicals count 30%. Two 3-hour examinations written in November counts 70%.

HUB2005F  INTRODUCTION TO MEDICAL ENGINEERING
NQF credits: 8 at HEQS-F level 6
[Note: This course is intended as an introduction to the field of Biomedical Engineering and for students with an interest in applying for their engineering skills to the solution of problems in health care. This course is offered by the Biomedical Engineering Unit, in the Department of Human Biology and is particularly valuable for students considering postgraduate studies in Biomedical Engineering. Entrance may be limited.]
Conveners: Assoc Prof T Douglas
Course entry requirements: Students must be in their second year of study.
Course outline: Overview of the human body; the circulatory system, the electrical activity of the heart and the nervous system; biomechanics of the musculoskeletal system; medical instrumentation design considerations; medical imaging physics and applications and applied biophysics.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Class tests 40% (Two tests, each worth 20%), June examination two-hours 60%.

HUB2019F  INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN BIOLOGY
(Offered by Department of Human Biology. Entrance is limited to 70 students.)
NQF credits: 24 at HEQS-F level 6
Conveners: Assoc Prof E Ojuka
Course entry requirements: CEM1000W (or equivalent), BIO1000F.
Course outline: This course is an introduction to human anatomy and the basics of physiology. The first five weeks examine the basics of cells and tissues and cell proliferation, along with gross and histological studies and physiology of the integumentary, musculo-skeletal and cardio-vascular system, GIT, reproductive, urinary and nervous systems. The course includes the study of homeostasis, the chemistry of life, membranes, electrophysiology, nutrition and metabolism.
DP requirements: Attendance at all practicals, 40% average in class tests and an average of 50% for all assignments.
Assessment: Class tests counts 20%; assignments counts 10%; practicals counts 20%; examinations (theory and practical) counts 50%. An oral examination may be required in the case of selected students.
HUB2021S  HUMAN BIOLOGY: REGULATION AND INTEGRATION  
(Offered by Department of Human Biology.)
NQF credits: 24 at HEQS-F level 6
Note: Entrance is limited to 60 students.
Course co-ordinator: Dr E van der Merwe (Department of Human Biology, Faculty of Health Sciences)
Course entry requirements: HUB2019F, CEM1000W (or equivalent).
Course outline: The course contains lectures, tutorials and practicals on the physiology, anatomy and histology of organ systems in the human body including the nervous system, excretory and thermoregulation, respiratory, cardiovascular, lymphatic and immune, and reproductive systems. In addition, students are introduced to bone forensics (which builds on their understanding of bone anatomy done in HUB2019F) and to concepts of aging and disease. In the practical sessions, students work in small groups using computers and other equipment to study the physiology and anatomy of the nervous system; the electrical events in the contraction of cardiac muscle; the mechanics of the respiratory system; the immune system; excretion and temperature regulation; reproduction, and parts of the human body from cadavers and histological sections under a microscope.
At the end of this course students will have a thorough grounding in the physiological mechanisms of the nervous, urinary, cardiovascular, respiratory, reproductive, and immune systems. They will have an understanding of the basic anatomy and microanatomical organisation (histology) of key organs within the above bodily systems; will be able to integrate the concepts above in terms of understanding structure - function relationships, so as to understand the basic key elements that impact on the physiology of organs during ageing and that lead to disease processes; and will be able to interpret data obtained from the various practicals.
DP requirements: Attendance at all practicals, 40% average in class tests and an average of 50% for all assignments.
Assessment: The final mark comprises class tests (30%); practicals, assignments and tutorials (20%); and final examinations (50%), consisting of a written theory exam (30%) and a practical (20%). An oral examination may be required in the case of selected students.

MDN3003W INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL PRACTICE PART II  
NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr N Gogela
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline: This course is designed for medical students completing the intercalated BMedScHons programme. The course aims to build on the clinical skills and knowledge acquired in the Introduction to Clinical Practice course offered in the third year of the MBChB programme. Students will attend two bedside tutorials and clerk one patient per week for the duration of the course (25 weeks).
Students will be expected to further develop their skills in history-taking, physical examination and diagnostic reasoning by interviewing and examining patients with medical problems commonly encountered in clinical in South Africa. Students will be expected to be able to conduct a full medical consultation and write a comprehensive set of clinical notes documenting the clinical encounter. They will also be expected to develop a clinical assessment of the medical problem including a differential diagnosis. A basic understanding of the treatment required for the medical problem will also be expected. Students will be expected to further develop their skills in history-taking, physical examination and diagnostic reasoning by interviewing and examining patients with medical problems commonly encountered in clinical practice in South Africa.
DP requirements: Students will be required to attend all bedside tutorials and complete a portfolio of 25 patient encounters to fulfil the DP requirements of the course.
Assessment: Students will receive an in-course mark based on their performance in the weekly bedside tutorial sessions and this mark will contribute 40% to the final year mark. Students will also do an oral portfolio-based examination at the end of the course and this will contribute 60% to the final course mark. Coursework percentage 40%, examination percentage 60%.
**HUB3006F  GENERAL AND APPLIED PHYSIOLOGY**  
**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQS-F level 7  
**Convenor:** Assoc Prof A Bosch  
**Course entry requirements:** HUB2021S, CEM1000W (or equivalent). A result of at least 60% in HUB2017H. Exceptions at the discretion of the convenor.  
**Course outline:** The semester theme is “Living, working and playing”. Topics dealt with in detail include metabolism and homeostasis, cellular homeostasis, nutrition, sports nutrition and metabolism, obesity and diabetes, muscle physiology, cardio-respiratory physiology, sporting performance, exercise physiology, thermoregulation, physiology in extreme environments. At the end of the course students should have a good understanding of the physiology related to movement, sport and exercise. They should understand physiological control (homeostasis), the basics of the physiological components underlying athletic performance, and energy balance and key components of sports nutrition. In addition, they should have a good understanding of the cardiovascular system, muscle function, and the effect of exercise on health, particularly diabetes and obesity. Students will prepare a seminar topic which will be presented as a PowerPoint presentation towards the end of the semester, during the “practical” time slot.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance at all practicals, (including tutorials and seminar presentations held during the “practical” time slot), 40% average in class tests and an average of 50% for all assignments.  
**Assessment:** Class test (30%); assignments/seminar presentation (5%); practicals (15%); and examinations (written theory and practical theory) (50%). An oral examination may be required in the case of selected students.

**HUB3007S  BIOPHYSICS AND NEUROPHYSIOLOGY**  
**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQS-F level 7  
**Convenor:** Dr A Gwanyanya  
**Course entry requirements:** HUB2013S, CEM1000W (or equivalent) e.g. a result of at least 60% in HUB2017H. Exceptions are at the discretion of the convenor.  
**Course outline:** This course offers theoretical and practical instructions on advanced concepts in neuroscience, such as embryological development and repair of the nervous system, histological and gross anatomical appearances of the brain, electrophysiology, principles of electrical and morphological brain imaging, neuronal signalling, signal transduction in sensory, motor and autonomic nervous systems, vision and pain perception, eating disorders, mechanisms of learning and the development of memory. At the end of the course students should be able to apply knowledge gained and practical skills acquired to solve problems in neurophysiology; read and critically evaluate neuroscience literature; apply knowledge of human physiology in medical fields in the general market place; use acquired skills in assisting with undergraduate practical demonstrations; and teach basics of human physiology.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance at all practicals, 40% average mark for class tests and an average of 50% for all assignments.  
**Assessment:** The breakdown of course marks is as follows: Class tests (30%); tutorial assignments (5%); practical experiments (15%); and examinations (theory and practical) (50%). An oral examination may be offered in case of selected students.

**OBS4005W  OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT**  
*Note: This course is taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree.*  
**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Conveners:** Dr A Horak, Dr S Allie and Sr C Zeelenberg  
**Course outline:** The block consists of an eight-week programme which is shared between obstetrics and neonatology. It builds on the introduction provided in the third year programme and forms part of a progressive spiral curriculum that runs through to the final year. During the obstetrics blocks students acquire the knowledge, skills and professional conduct required for obstetric practice. Teaching takes place within the Maternal and Neonatal Service: Metro West, which exposes students...
to primary (or community-based) and secondary (or hospital-based) levels of care. Students also attend the tertiary academic centre for two weeks in order to gain a well-rounded perspective of common serious obstetric conditions. Practical experience is recorded in a logbook and includes at least 15 deliveries under supervision. Students are encouraged to develop professional behaviour; as well as to develop empathic and caring attitudes through compassion tutorials and a Health and Human Rights workshop. The programme is supplemented by a series of lectures, tutorials and skills training sessions that cover topics within the discipline, as well as contributions from other divisions in order to provide an integrated, multi-disciplinary approach to common problems. Students are examined at the end of the block, but not at the end of the year.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework and logbook.

**Assessment:** Completion of the required number of practical procedures is mandatory and has to be signed off in the logbook. There is an end-of-block assessment which includes an in-course assessment (15%), case presentations (15%), an OSCE (55%), and the presentation of research projects (15%). Students are required to pass each assessment mode before qualifying to pass the block as a whole, failing which they repeat the relevant assessments, the pass marks for which are 50%. Students who fail the end-of-year examinations may be offered oral examinations, extra time or supplementary examinations, at the discretion of the departmental exam board and HOD.

---

**LAB4008S MEDICINA FORENSIS**
*(Offered by Division of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology in Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)*

**NQF credits:** 9 at HEQS-F level 5

**Convener:** Prof L J Martin

**Lecturers:** Prof L J Martin, Dr L Liebenberg, Dr Y van der Heyde, Dr G Kirk, Dr I J Molefe, Dr S Maistry, Dr E B Afonso, Dr S Mfolozi, Assoc Prof L Artz

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** Content includes the following: The SA legal system and statutory obligations of doctors and health care workers; introduction to human anatomy and physiology; introduction to medico-legal concepts of life and death; the changes which take place in the body after death; the mechanisms of injury and death causation; identity and disputed parenthood; sexual offences and violence against women; choice of termination of pregnancy; child abuse and other forensic aspects of paediatric medicine; iatrogenic disorders; alcoholic intoxication and drunken driving, drug addiction and poisoning as cause of death; pathology of head injury; anoxic mechanisms as cause of death.

**Assessment:** One written examination in November (two hours) 100% and a twenty minute oral examination for pass/fail.

---

**AAE4012W ANAESTHESIA FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT**
*Note: This course is taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree.*

**NQF credits:** 0 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Nieuwveld

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** Students follow a condensed course in Anaesthesia over a period of two weeks in preparation for fifth year Anaesthesia. Teaching consists of a series of lectures and some exposure to the practice of anaesthesia during theatre sessions.

**Core learning outcomes:** The student will demonstrate knowledge of clinical anaesthesia; skills in the pre-operative and post-operative care of patients necessary for safe anaesthetic practice; and professional behaviour appropriate to the pivotal role of the anaesthetist in the surgical setting.

**Core knowledge** includes basic knowledge of anaesthetic techniques and pharmacology related to anaesthesia. Learning in the fourth year is based on developing an understanding of the academic basis for anaesthesia and of the related physiology and pharmacology.

**DP requirements:** Completion of a logbook of anaesthetic skills is required before students may continue with fifth year Anaesthesia.

**Assessment:** An end-of-block examination consisting of a written paper and/or a practical
assessment. The mark is included in that for AAE5001W.
Summative assessment consists of an end-of-block examination (100%).

**MDN4016W  MEDICINE FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT**

*Note: This course is taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree.*

**NQF credit:** 32 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Dr N Wearne

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The first two weeks of the rotation are dedicated to teaching and revising basic clinical interview and examination skills, basic life support and basic invasive procedures—blood cultures, venepuncture and catheterisation. During these two weeks, students also participate in patient-based tutorials emphasising correct clinical techniques and the principles of clinical reasoning. For the remaining six weeks of the rotation students are attached to a clinical unit in one of the university teaching hospitals where they are expected to become an integrated member of the clinical team participating in all the weekly clinical activities including intakes, ward rounds, x-ray meetings, clinical meetings and bedside tutorials. As part of their clinical training they are expected to clerk and manage at least two patients per week during their six-week clinical attachment. These 12 clinical cases are written up as patient cases in a portfolio of learning which forms part of the course assessment.

**DP requirement:** Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework and clinical work.

**Assessment:** In-course assessment 20%, portfolio oral examination 30% and end-of-block clinical examination 50%.

**HUB4071F  APPLIED ELECTROPHYSIOLOGY**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Dr LR John

**Course entry requirements:** Equivalent of Mathematics 2 and Physics 2. Suitable for all graduate Engineering streams.

**Course outline:** This course provides an introduction to electrical activity in the human body from an engineering perspective. As such, it is located between cellular electrophysiology and the design of non-invasive electrophysiological equipment. Lecture topics are selected from cellular membrane potentials, electrocardiology (ECG), cardiac fibrillation, pacemakers, electromyography (EMG), electrical stimulation (FES, TES) of muscles and nerves, electroencephalography (EEG), brain-computer interfacing (BCI), electrocoagulography (EOG), electrical bio-impedance, heart-rate variability (HRV) and galvanic skin response (GSR). This course is taught through lectures and practical demonstrations including visits to electrophysiological clinics at Groote Schuur Hospital and research laboratories at UCT by arrangement.

At the end of this course, students will understand electrical processes in the heart, muscles, and brain; the relationship between cellular membrane potentials and electrical voltages measured non-invasively on the surface of skin; and how cellular membrane potentials can be changed using surface and implantable electrical stimulators.

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures and practical demonstration. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session.

**Assessment:** Course mark contributes 50% and comprises attendance and participation (10%); assignments (30%) and a class test (10%). The final examination contributes 50% and comprises a written theory examination.

**AAE5001W  ANAESTHESIA FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT**

**NQF credits:** 19 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Nieuwveld

**Course entry requirements:** AAE4012W.

**Course outline:** Anaesthesia is formally taught in the fourth and fifth years of study with a case studies component during the fifth and sixth year Surgery rotations. The four-week fourth year
course is integrated with Acute-care Medicine and Therapeutics and is based on tutorials with clinical teaching and exposure in the operating theatres. In the fifth year, practical clinical instruction is presented in theatre during the four-week Orthopaedics and Trauma rotation. The fourth and fifth years' learning in anaesthesia must be considered as a single continuum.

Core learning outcomes: The student will demonstrate knowledge of clinical anaesthesia; skills in the pre-operative, intra-operative and post-operative care of patients necessary for safe anaesthetic practice; and professional behaviour appropriate to the pivotal role of the anaesthetist in the surgical setting. Core knowledge includes basic knowledge of anaesthetic techniques and pharmacology related to anaesthesia.

Learning in the fourth year is based on developing an understanding of the academic basis for anaesthesia and of the related physiology and pharmacology. In the fifth year, learning is centred around a series of anaesthetics which the student administers under supervision, involving also the pre-operative assessment of patients and their postoperative management. Students are required to perform a minimum of two such cases that they personally manage and this is assessed by the supervising anaesthetist (further details are contained in the student course guide for Anaesthesia). In fifth and sixth year, students are required to include an anaesthesia section in all surgical clinical case studies done during the general Surgery rotations; and are involved in discussing the pre-operative workup, anaesthesia strategies and alternatives, and the postoperative intravenous fluid and pain management.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work in each year of study. A fifth year logbook of in-theatre discussion questions must be completed and signed off. Failure to complete these requirements or to perform the requisite amount of coursework and clinical work may prevent the student from writing the final examination. A penalty may be imposed for course work handed in late.

Assessment: Students undergo formative and summative assessments using various methods both during the course as well as at the end-of-block and end-of-year. Formative assessments occur in each block by the specialist anaesthetists who supervise the student's administration of a series of anaesthetics. Summative assessment is based upon an end-of-block examination in fourth year (AAE4012W 30%); fifth year clinical case assessments (2), group-work and end-of-block test (5% each) (15%); and a fifth year end-of-year examination (55%).

PED5003W  PAEDIATRICS FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT
Note: This course is taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree.

NQF credit: 44 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr S Delport and Dr A Spitaels
Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course code covers general paediatric medicine (including a period of neonatal medicine in fourth year) and an introduction to paediatric surgery. In fifth year the course is an eight-week block. Students are provided with a lecture/seminar and clinical tutorial timetable, designated tasks, and are expected to attend appropriate academic meetings. There is a service commitment to attend child health screening clinics with SHAWCO. The working day is 08h00 to 17h00. Four weeks of the block are spent at the Red Cross Children’s Hospital, alternating with four weeks at either Somerset Hospital or Groote Schuur Hospital. During each block there is a series of weekly seminars (ending with an assessment) relating to paediatric therapeutics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework and clinical work.
Assessment: Students undergo formative and summative assessments using various methods. Formative assessment occurs at the end of the first four weeks, with a portfolio presentation and discussion.

MDN5004W  PHARMACOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT
Note: This course is taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree.

NQF credit: 19 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr R Gounden
Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course is integrated within rotations in paediatrics, surgery and medical specialities. The course focuses on applying understanding of pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics to the management of common conditions, using essential medicines in the primary health care context. It aims to equip students with the skills for critically appraising evidence and judging the risk-benefit profiles of available treatment options to ensure optimal patient care.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework and clinical work, including multi-disciplinary portfolio tasks.

Assessment: In the fifth year, the contribution of each component towards assessment is as follows:
- Fifth year in-course assessments: 20%;
- Fifth year end-of-block assessments: 40%;
- A final fifth year MCQ assessment: 40%.

Note: Portfolio tasks must each be completed in the assigned rotation, but will be evaluated in the multidisciplinary portfolio task assessment at the end of the sixth year.

CHM5006W SURGERY FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT

Note: This course is taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree.

NQF credit: 41 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: Dr S Burmeister

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The surgery curriculum extends over the fifth and sixth years of the MBChB degree. The general surgery teaching programme in the fifth year extends over eight weeks at Groote Schuur Hospital within specialised units (hepatobiliary, vascular, colorectal, breast and endocrine). The fifth year surgery programme is carefully planned around an integrated, student-centered, problem-based core curriculum designed for the modern medical student. A series of daily seminars serves to present the essential core curriculum in general surgery and is representative of the common important clinical presentations, the recognition and initial management of which are of relevance to general practitioners in South Africa. The provision of essential core knowledge is supported by notes and supplemented by daily handouts of the core surgical seminars. Fundamental to the departmental philosophy of empowering students are the interactive bedside tutorials where students develop and enhance their clinical proficiency and diagnostic skills and are encouraged to acquire the empathy and communication competence intrinsic to the surgical ethos of excellence in holistic patient care. The students are expected to produce a portfolio of 10 case reports by the end of the fifth and sixth year. The surgery teaching programme in the sixth year incorporates a ‘hands-on’ practical eight-week rotation during which student interns implement the clinical and management components of the theoretical background of surgery they were exposed to in their fifth year.

DP requirement: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework and clinical work.

Assessment: Fifth year surgery end-of-block assessment comprises three components (a written examination of four questions, one from each of the four surgical firms), which covers surgical lectures and tutorials given (20%), a computerized OSCE examination (35%) as well as a 20-minute oral examination, which covers general surgery and the portfolio of cases (10%). At the end of the year, students do a final true/false examination comprising 400 questions (35%).

OBS6001W OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT

Note: This course is taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree.

NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 8

Conveners: Dr C J M Stewart and Dr K Brouard

Course entry requirements: Fifth year MBChB courses.

Course outline: Students have four weeks to complete Obstetrics and Gynaecology. This allows for two weeks of each subject. Students will attend the block at one of the designated hospitals and will attain competence in practical obstetric and gynaecological examination, including pap smears. They will also attain competence in minor procedures such as D&Cs, assisting in theatre and intrapartum management.

DP requirement: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework and clinical
work.

Assessment: There is an in-course assessment during both blocks and a record of clinical experience has to be submitted. Students need to display competence in clinical presentations, which is a prerequisite to sitting the end-of-block examination. They will be required to pass an end of block examination which is an OSCE/OSPE format. The pass mark is 50%. They will also be required to pass a skills station. In view of the limited time available, they will not be required to complete a portfolio and will not have clinical case presentations as part of their assessment.

Students who fail to achieve satisfactory results in these examinations are required to sit the departmental examination at the end of the year. Students who fail the end-of-year examinations may be offered oral examinations, extra time or supplementary examinations, at the discretion of the departmental exam board and HOD

PED6001W PAEDIATRICS FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT

Note: This course is taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree.

NQF credits: 44 at HEQS-F level 8

Conveners: Dr P Gajjar, Dr K Donald and Dr S Salie

Course coordinator: Dr P Wicomb

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Sixth year must be considered as a continuum of learning following on the fifth year experience. The learning of paediatrics in the sixth year centres on a service commitment wherein the student is an integral member of the paediatric team caring for the children. During the eight-week block, students spend four weeks in a general paediatric ward (based at either the Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Victoria, Groote Schuur, or New Somerset Hospitals); two weeks in neonatology (based at Groote Schuur, New Somerset or Mowbray Maternity Hospitals); and two weeks in general paediatric surgery (based at the Red Cross Children’s Hospital.) During the day (week days 08h00 to 18h00, including weekend and public holiday routine ward work), students take part in the routine day-to-day management of patients as well as participate in the academic activities of the ward/hospital to which they have been allocated.

Core learning outcomes: The student will demonstrate knowledge of common core paediatric diseases and conditions; and skills such as taking a paediatric history; ability to examine any child or adolescent; defining an appropriate problem list; drawing up an appropriate management plan; ability to perform basic procedures; as well as professional behaviour and attitude appropriate to handling children and their caregivers; considering the rights of the child and being advocates for child health.

Core curriculum: Core knowledge forms the backbone of the curriculum and the learning focuses on a list of core presentations (common paediatric conditions), which the students address by clerking admissions to their respective wards; and clerking consists of history-taking, examination, assessment and suggesting management plans, which are then presented to a more senior member of the ward staff. These cases form the basis of the in-course assessment and portfolio of learning.

The core topics are subdivided into must know (detailed knowledge of the topic is mandatory); and must recognise (requiring awareness of the topic and its inclusion in a differential diagnosis – omission of which could be detrimental to the child).

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work.

If a student is absent for more than one week, the time will need to be made up and more than three weeks will require the block to be repeated. Students are expected to perform all procedures under supervision, relevant to the management of their patients. Competency is to be obtained in a list of procedural skills provided as the bare minimum.

Assessment: Formative assessment of the student’s performance will be given during the clinical attachment. Summative assessment consists of an in-course assessment and work ethic (professional conduct 20%) and an end-of-block clinical examination (20%). Notwithstanding that the overall pass mark for the summative assessments is 50%; students are required to attain a mark of 50% or more in both the in-course assessment and the end-of-block clinical examination in order to pass the course.

End of block short case/single system clinical examination: The exam is primarily aimed at assessing clinical skills and competency using a standardised assessment tool. It is based on examination of two short-case/single system cases whilst being observed and guided by a single examiner for each
MDN6003W  MEDICINE FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT
Note: This course is taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree.
NQF credits: 16 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Assoc Prof M Blockman
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: Students complete a four-week rotation in general medicine attached to the acute general medicine firm at Groote Schuur Hospital. They participate in regular bedside tutorials and are expected to be fully engaged in all the clinical activities of the firm. They are expected to clerk patients on intake and manage them as inpatients.
DP requirement: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework and clinical work.
Assessment: Assessment is based on a core component of the clerkship, which is the development of a portfolio of learning for which students are required to collate a number of patient case records reflecting the in-hospital course and management they have provided.

CHM6020W  SURGERY FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT
Note: This course is taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree.
NQF credit: 19 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr S Burmeister
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: The surgery curriculum extends over the fifth and sixth years of the MBChB degree. The surgery teaching programme in the sixth year incorporates a ‘hands-on’ practical eight-week rotation during which student interns implement the clinical and management components of the theoretical background of surgery they were exposed to in their fifth year. The goals of the sixth year course are to consolidate and refine clinical examination, diagnosis and management of the major symptom complexes in surgery. The differential diagnosis and basic and specialised investigations are emphasised in each clinical situation. Student interns spend four weeks of their rotation in one of the four surgical firms at Groote Schuur Hospital, functioning as integrated members of the therapeutic team. Student interns are in the wards each week from 07h30, starting with the firm ward round and work until 17h00 for the completion of the post-operative round. As part of the team, the student interns assist the intern and registrar on call on the firm intake day. Student interns are expected to be visible and involved with patient care. Among other clinical duties, under supervision, the student interns attend ward rounds with the head of firm, consultants and registrars, and present their patients on the ward rounds, at firm meetings and the combined x-ray conferences. In addition, student interns accompany their patients to interventional procedures, e.g. endoscopy, ERCP, angiography or the operating theatre. Six interactive tutorials are given each week by the consultant staff. The remaining four weeks are spent under supervision split between one of the three secondary teaching hospitals and Somerset or Victoria Hospital for two weeks, where a structured programme is in place and the Urology Division for two weeks where a structured programme is in place.
DP requirement: Satisfactory attendance and completion of all requisite coursework and clinical work.
Assessment: The end-of-block assessment comprises four components, a formal computer based OSCE examination (25%), a clinical scenario short case problem-based examination (35%), an oral examination (25%) as well as a simultaneous interview based on a core knowledge portfolio of 10 surgical patients selected from the list of recommended core topics (15%). Students who obtain an average mark less than 55% for their end-of-block assessment are re-examined in the November final examination.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPARTMENTS</th>
<th>DEPT CODES</th>
<th>DISCIPLINES/DIVISIONS/RESEARCH STRUCTURES WITHIN DEPTS</th>
<th>TEL No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAESTHESIA</td>
<td>AAE</td>
<td>ANAESTHESIA</td>
<td>406 6143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES</td>
<td>LAB</td>
<td>ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY</td>
<td>406 6162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY</td>
<td>406 6192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FORENSIC MEDICINE &amp; TOXICOLOGY</td>
<td>406 6110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GENDER, HEALTH &amp; JUSTICE RESEARCH UNIT</td>
<td>406 6021/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HAEMATOLOGY</td>
<td>404 3073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UCT LEUKEMIA UNIT</td>
<td>404 6995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUMAN GENETICS</td>
<td>406 6995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MRC/UCT HUMAN GENETICS RESEARCH UNIT</td>
<td>406 6297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CANSA’S COLORECTAL CANCER RESEARCH CONSORTIUM</td>
<td>406 6297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IMMUNOLOGY</td>
<td>406 6116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MRC/UCT IMMUNOLOGY OF INFECTIOUS DISEASES RESEARCH UNIT</td>
<td>406 6616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY</td>
<td>406 7712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MRC/UCT OESOPHAGEAL CANCER RESEARCH GROUP</td>
<td>406 6266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MRC/UCT RESEARCH GROUP FOR RECEPTOR BIOLOGY</td>
<td>406 6446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY</td>
<td>406 6727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MEDICAL VIROLOGY</td>
<td>406 6983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INSTITUTE FOR PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY</td>
<td>658 5249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES</td>
<td>AHS</td>
<td>COMMUNICATION SCIENCES AND DISORDERS</td>
<td>406 6401/6628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DISABILITY STUDIES</td>
<td>406 6401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NURSING AND MIDWIFERY</td>
<td>406 6401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY</td>
<td>406 6401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYSIOTHERAPY</td>
<td>406 6401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUMAN BIOLOGY</td>
<td>HUB</td>
<td>HUMAN BIOLOGY (GENERAL)</td>
<td>406 6235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUMAN NUTRITION</td>
<td>406 7706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MRC/UCT MEDICAL IMAGING RESEARCH UNIT</td>
<td>406 6541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MRC/UCT RESEARCH UNIT FOR EXERCISE SCIENCE &amp; SPORTS MEDICINE</td>
<td>650 4561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDICINE</td>
<td>MDN</td>
<td>ACUTE MEDICINE</td>
<td>4044175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CARDIOLOGY</td>
<td>404 6084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY</td>
<td>406 6154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLINICAL IMMUNOLOGY</td>
<td>406 6201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY</td>
<td>406 6008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLINICAL SKILLS UNIT</td>
<td>406 6835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CRITICAL CARE MEDICINE</td>
<td>404 3420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DERMATOLOGY</td>
<td>404 3376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DESMOND TUTU HIV/AIDS RESEARCH CENTRE</td>
<td>406 6966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENDOCRINOLOGY &amp; DIABETIC MEDICINE</td>
<td>406 6140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GENERAL MEDICINE</td>
<td>406 6200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GERIATRIC MEDICINE AND THE ALBERTINA &amp; WALTER SISULU</td>
<td>406 6211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INSTITUTE OF AGEING IN AFRICA</td>
<td>406 6200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HATER INSTITUTE FOR CARDIOVASCULAR RESEARCH IN AFRICA</td>
<td>406 6585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HEPATOLOGY</td>
<td>406 6394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND HIV MEDICINE</td>
<td>404 5105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LIPIDIOLOGY</td>
<td>406 6166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LUNG INFECTION AND IMMUNITY UNIT</td>
<td>404 7654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENTS</td>
<td>DEPT CODES</td>
<td>DISCIPLINES/_DIVISIONS/RESEARCHSTRUCTURES WITHINTEL NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 3062</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRC/UCT DRUG DISCOVERY AND DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH UNIT</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 6778</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEPHROLOGY AND HYPERTENSION</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 3316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUROLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 3198</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE UNIT</td>
<td></td>
<td>406 6435</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULMONOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 4360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RHEUMATOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 6514</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBSTETRICS &amp; GYNAECOLOGY</td>
<td>OBS</td>
<td>406 6113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATED PAEDIATRIC DISCIPLINES</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5035</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY</td>
<td></td>
<td>685 4103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHILD NURSING PRACTICE</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5497</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHILD HEALTH UNIT</td>
<td></td>
<td>686 0086</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRITICAL CARE</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5369</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEONATOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 6025</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAEDIATRIC ALLERGOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAEDIATRIC DERMATOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAEDIATRIC EMERGENCY SERVICES</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINE</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 3380</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5344</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAEDIATRIC HAEMATOLOGY/ONCOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAEDIATRIC INFECTIOUS DISEASES</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAEDIATRIC MEDICINE</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5319/16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAEDIATRIC NEURODEVELOPMENT</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5391</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAEDIATRIC NEUROLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5444</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td>658 5191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDICTION PSYCHIATRY</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 2174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALAN FLISHER CENTRE FOR PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 2137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADOLESCENT HEALTH RESEARCH UNIT</td>
<td></td>
<td>685 5116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHILD &amp; ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 2174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIAISON PSYCHIATRY</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 2174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORENSIC PSYCHIATRY</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 2174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY PSYCHIATRY</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 2174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUROCLINICAL/PSYCHOTHERAPY</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 2174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUROPSYCHIATRY</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 2174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHOPHARMACOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 2174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIATRIC INTENSIVE CARE</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 2174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH</td>
<td></td>
<td>404 2174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENTRE FOR INFECTIOUS DISEASE EPIDEMIOLOGY AND RESEARCH (CIDER)</td>
<td></td>
<td>406 6808</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENTRE FOR OCCUPATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH RESEARCH (COEHR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>406 6719</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAMILY MEDICINE</td>
<td></td>
<td>406 6510</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEALTH ECONOMICS UNIT</td>
<td></td>
<td>406 6558</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDUSTRIAL HEALTH RESOURCE GROUP</td>
<td></td>
<td>650 1032</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC HEALTH</td>
<td></td>
<td>406 6300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOMEN'S HEALTH RESEARCH UNIT</td>
<td></td>
<td>406 6471</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENTS</td>
<td>DEPT CODES</td>
<td>DISCIPLINES/DIVISIONS/RESEARCH STRUCTURES WITHIN DEPTS</td>
<td>TEL No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIATION MEDICINE</td>
<td>RAY</td>
<td>MEDICAL PHYSICS.................................................................................................. 404 6266</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NUCLEAR MEDICINE.................................................................................................... 404 4389</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY............................................................................................... 658 5101/4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RADIOLOGY............................................................................................................... 404 4184</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RADIATION ONCOLOGY................................................................................................. 404 4265</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURGERY</td>
<td>CHM</td>
<td>CARDIOThoracic SURGERY............................................................................................ 406 6385</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CARDIOVASCULAR RESEARCH UNIT................................................................................... 406 6476</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EMERGENCY MEDICINE................................................................................................. 948 9908</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GENERAL SURGERY....................................................................................................... 406 6475</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NEUROSURGERY........................................................................................................... 406 6213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OPHTHALMOLOGY.......................................................................................................... 406 6216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY................................................................................................. 406 6157</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY............................................................................................... 406 6420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC SURGERY................................................................................................. 658 5012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLASTIC, RECONSTRUCTIVE &amp; MAXILLO-FACIAL SURGERY.............................................. 406 6415</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY...................................................................................... 404 3042</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UROLOGY.................................................................................................................. 406 6529</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEPARTMENTS

ANAESTHESIA
D23, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
J L C Swanevelder, MBChB, MMed Stell DA FCA FRCA SA

Professor:
R A Dyer, BSc(Hons) Stell MBChB PhD Cape Town FFA SA

Associate Professor:
J M Thomas, MBChB Cape Town FFA SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
M Arcache, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
K Bester, MBChB Stell DA FCA SA
A Bhattay, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
M T Bosenberg, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
J F Cardoso, MBChB Cape Town FCA SA
P K Diyelela, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
N Dulin, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
A Emmanuel, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
A Ernst, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
F M Falanga, MBChB Cape Town DA FFA SA
R Gray, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
M Hart, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
R Haylett, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
S A M Heijke, MBChB Cape Town FFA SA
I Joubert, MBBCh Wits FCA SA FCA CritCare
K Kemp, MBChB Stell DA FCA SA
N Khan, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
R L Llewellyn, MBChB Cape Town FFA SA
M Miller, MBChB Stell FCA SA
L F Montoya-Pelaez, MBChB Zimbabwe FCA SA
A Myburgh, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
R W Nieuwveld, MBBCh Wits FFA SA
M Nejthardt, BSc MBChB Stell DA FCA SA
O Okaisabor MBChB Lagos Crit Care UFS DA FCA SA
J Piercy, MBBS London BSc (Hons) FCA SA
O Porrill, MBBCh Wits DA FCA SA
A R Reed, MBChB Cape Town DA FRCA UK
D Rolfe, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
F Roodt, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
H K S Steinhaus, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
K Timmerman, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
D van Dyk, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
J van Nugteren, MBChB UFS DA FCA SA
D Visu, MBChB Romania DA FCA SA
G S Wilson, MBChB Cape Town FRCA SA

Lecturer Part-time:
D J B Batty, MBChB Cape Town FCA SA
CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

Professor and Head:
C Williamson, BSc(Hon) PhD Cape Town

Anatomical Pathology
Level 4, Falmouth Building North / D7, Groote Schuur Hospital / 1st Floor ICH Building, Red Cross Children’s Hospital

Wernher & Beit Professor and Head:
D Govender, MBChB MMed (AnatPath) PhD UKZN FCPath (Anat) SA FRCPath London

Associate Professors Full-time:
R Naidoo, BSc (Hons) UDW MMedSc PhD UKZN
H C Wainwright, MBChB Cape Town FCPath (Anat) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
M S Duffield, MBChB Rhodes LRCP&S Edinburgh & Glasgow MMed Cape Town MRCPath
M L Locketz, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCPath (Anat) SA
K Pillay, MBChB UKZN MMed Cape Town FCPath (Anat) SA FRCPath London

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
G M Learmonth, MBChB BAO Galway FCPath (Anat) SA MIAC

Lecturers Full-time:
S E Malaka, BSc (MedSc) UNIN MBChB UFS FCPath (Anat) SA
R Sookhayi, MBChB Wits FCPath (Anat) SA
H-T Wu, MBChB Wits MMed Cape Town FCPath (Anat) SA

Assistant Lecturers / Registrars:
F C J Botha, MBChB UFS
D Chetty, MBChB Wits
L de Jager, MBChB Stell
J Egan, BSc (Pharm) MBChB Cape Town
S Likumbo, MBBS Malawi
S C Madlala, MBChB Limpopo
N Osman, MBChB Cape Town
T N Rikhotso, MBChB Medunsa
G Skead, MBChB Pret
M Theuri, MBChB Nairobi
A Wessels, MBChB UFS
D Zgambo, MBBS Malawi

Chief Scientific Officer:
R Kriel, NatDip(MedTech) CPUT Dip(ProfPhotography) PostGradDip(BusManagement) UKZN

Laboratory Managers:
C Bilobrk (Histopathology-Groote Schuur Hospital), NatDip(MedTech) CPUT
B Bollaert (Cytopathology-Groote Schuur Hospital), NatDip(MedTech) HigherDip(MedTech) CPUT
C Jackson (Histopathology-Red Cross Hospital), NatDip(MedTech) HigherDip(MedTech) CPUT
Chemical Pathology

Level 6, Entrance 4, Falmouth Building

Professor and Head:
AD Marais, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Emeritus Professor:
E H Harley, PhD MD London FRCPPath UK

Senior Lecturers:
J A King (Principal Medical Scientist), BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town
H Vreede (Senior Specialist), MBChB MMed Cape Town

Lecturers Full-time:
P Fortgens, FCPPath SA Chem Path PhD UKZN
F Leisegang (Senior Medical Scientist), BSc(Hons) UKZN
F Omar (Specialist), MBChB Stell MMed Cape Town FCPPath SA
G F Van der Watt (Specialist), MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCPPath SA

Honorary Professors and Lecturers:
I Jialal, MBChB UKZN MD FCPPath SA DABCC
TS Pillay, MBChB UKZN PhD Cambridge MRCPPath UK

Lecturer:
D M Blackhurst, PhD Cape Town

Forensic Medicine and Toxicology

Level 1, Entrance 2, Falmouth Building

Professor and Head:
L J Martin, MBBCh Wits DipForMed FC ForPath SA MMed Path (Foren) Cape Town

Honorary Associate Professors and Lecturers Part-time:
R Kaschula, MMed Path Cape Town FRC Path UK
R Hewlett, MBChB PhD Cape Town FRC Path (Neuropathology)

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
G M Kirk, MBChB Wits DipForMed FC ForPath SA
L Liebenberg, MBChB Stell DipForMed SA MMed Path (Foren) Cape Town
Y Y van der Heyde, BScMicro MBChB Cape Town DipForMed SA MMed Path(Foren) Cape Town
M Heyns, BSc Hons (cum laude) MSc (cum laude) PhD Hons BBA (cum laude) MBA (cum laude) Stell PGCHET QUB

Lecturers Full-time:
E Afonso, BSc(Micro/Biochem) MBChB Cape Town DCH DipForMed Path FCForPath SA
A Khan, MBChB UKZN DipForMed SA Path FCForPath SA
S Maistry, MBChB Medunsa BSc Wits BScHons DipForMed FCForPath SA
I J Molefe, MBChB Cape Town DipForMed Path FCForPath SA
S Mfolozi, MBChB Cape Town DipForMed Path FCForPath SA

Assistant Lecturer/Registrar:
I Alli, MBBS Mysore DipForMed Clin/Path SA CMedical Law UNISA
Registrar:
I Möller, MBChB *Pret* LLB *UNISA* DipForMed *SA* Path

Medical Technologists:
Y Davies, ND Med Tech *CPUT*
M Perrins, NHDMedTech *CPUT*

**Haematology**

*Chris Barnard Building*

**Professor and Head:**
N Novitzky, PhD *Cape Town* FCP *SA*

**Senior Specialist and Haematologist:**
J Opie, MBChB FCP

**Lecturers, Specialists and Haematologists:**
G Bellaires, MBChB
A du Pisani, MBChB FFPath(Haem)
J Makan, MBChB
M Ntombogwana, MBChB FFPath(Haem)

**Sessional Specialist:**
I Aronson, BSc(Hons) MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

**Medical Natural Scientist:**
K Shires, PhD *Cape Town*

**Research Officer:**
S Mowla, PhD

**Laboratory Manager:**
F Barton, NDMedTech(BloodTransfusion&Haem)

**Chief Technologist:**
J Blackbeard, NDMedTech(Haem)

**Human Genetics**

*Room 3.14, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IIDMM*

**Professor and Head:**
R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor:**
L J H L Greenberg, BSc *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Professor:**
P H Beighton, MD *London* PhD *Wits* FRCP *UK* FRCPCH FRS *SA*

**Honorary Professors:**
M R Hayden, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* FRCP(C) FRSC *Canada*
W James, BA(Hons) *UWC* MSc PhD *Madison Wisconsin*
M J A Wood, MBChB *Cape Town* MA DPhil *Oxford*
Senior Specialist / Senior Lecturer:
K Fieggen, MBChB Cape Town FCPaeds CertMedGenet SA

Associate Professor:
C Dandara, BSc(Hons) PhD Zimbabwe

Associate Professor/Senior Specialist:
A Wonkam, MBChB Cameroon MD Dip(MedGenet) Switzerland

Sessional Specialists and Honorary Senior Lecturers:
L V Jedeiken, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
S Zieff, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA

Laboratory Manager (Cytogenetics NHLS):
T Ruppelt, NDip BTech(BiomedicalTechnology) UPE

Immunology
Falmouth Building and Wernher and Beit Building South, IIDMM

Wernher & Beit Chair, Professor and Head:
C Gray, BSc(Hons) University of Western England MSc PhD Wits

Honorary Professors:
G D Brown, PhD Cape Town
B Ryffel, PhD Switzerland

Professor:
F Brombacher, PhD Freiburg

Associate Professor:
M Jacobs, PhD Cape Town

Visiting Professors:
G Alber, PhD Germany
J Alexander, PhD Glasgow
G Ferrari, PhD MD Genoa
T Huenig, PhD Wuerzburg
M Kopf, PhD ETH Zürich
S Magez, PhD Brussels

Senior Lecturer:
H Jaspan, MD PhD FAAP Tulane USA

Lecturer:
W Hornsnell, PhD UK

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
J Dorfmann, PhD Berkeley

Research Scientists:
R Guler, PhD Switzerland
V-J Hsu, PhD Cape Town
F Kirstein, PhD Cape Town
Research Associates:
A Lopata, PhD Cape Town
B Ryffel, PhD Basel

NHLS Staff:
J Banks, DipMedTechnology
K Jonas, DipMedTechnology
I Kotze, MS BSc(Hons) NWU
S Maart, DipMedTechnology
B Pillay, DipMedTechnology
G Sheba, DipMedTechnology
D G Taljaard, DipMedTechnology Cape Town
M Watkins, MS PhD Cape Town

Chief Medical Technologist:
L Fick, DipMedTechnology CPUT

Manager FACS Facility:
R Dreyer

Falmouth Laboratory Manager:
H Gamieldien

Medical Biochemistry
Level 6, Falmouth Building and Wernher and Beit Building North

Professor and Head:
P N Meissner, BSc(Medicine)(Hons) PhD Cape Town Fellow of UCT

Emeritus Professor:
W Gevers, MBChB DSc(hc) ad eundem Cape Town MA DPhil Oxon DSc(hc) UPE CMSA Fellow of UCT

Professors:
J Blackburn, BSc(Hons) DPhil Oxon (South African Research Chair)
R P Millar, PhD Liverpool FRCPath(Chem) FRSE Life Fellow of UCT (UCT Senior Scholar)
M I Parker, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town MASSAF (International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology – ICGEB Cape Town (South African Research Chair)
B T Sewell, MSc Wits PhD London
E D Sturrock, BSc(Medicine)(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Honorary Professor:
C Seoighe, PhD Dublin

Emeritus Associate Professor:
L R Thilo, MSc Pret Dr rer Nat Heidelberg

Associate Professors:
D T Hendricks, BSc(Medicine)(Hons) PhD Cape Town
A A Katz, MSc PhD Rehovot
V Leaner, BSc(Medicine)(Hons) PhD Cape Town
C N T Sikakana, BS Wesleyan PhD Wisconsin-Madison

Honorary Associate Professor:
L Zerbini, MSc PhD São Paulo, Brazil
Honorary Senior Lecturers:
C A Flanagan, PhD Cape Town
H Jabbour, PhD Sydney

Chief Scientific Officer:
S Schwager, MSc Cape Town

Medical Microbiology
Falmouth Building, Faculty of Health Sciences Campus

Professor and Head:
M P Nicol, MBCh MMed(MedMicro) Wits DTM&H FCPath(Microbiol) SA PhD Cape Town

Professor:
G Hussey, MBChB MMed Cape Town MSc ClinTropMed London DTM&H UK FFCH SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
C Bamford, MBChB MMedPath (Microbiol) Stell
K Bonorchis, MBChB FCPath (Microbiol) SA, MMed Path (Microbiol) Cape Town
M Moodley, MBChB FCPath (Microbiol) SA MMed Path (Microbiol) Cape Town
C Wiysonge, MD Cameroon MPhil UK

Lecturers:
L Ah Tow-Edries, BSc(Hons) UWC PhD Cape Town
E Madikane, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Honorary Lecturers:
D A Lewis, FRCP UK PhD DipGUM DTM&H
J Simpson, MMedPath (Microbiol) Cape Town

Registrars:
S Ntuli, MBChB Medunsa
N Pepu, MBChB Unitra

Medical Virology
Werner and Beit Building South (IIDMM), Faculty of Health Sciences Campus

Professor and Head (UCT/NHLS joint staff):
C Williamson, BSc (Hons) PhD Cape Town

Professor and SARChI Chair in Vaccinology (NHLS/UCT joint staff):
A L Williamson, BSc (Hons) PhD Wits

Emeritus Professor:
K Dumbell, MBChB MD FRCPath UK DSc Cape Town

Senior Lecturers/Clinical Virologists (NHLS/UCT joint staff):
D R Hardie, MBChB MMedPath (Med Virol) Cape Town
M Hsiao, MBChB Wits FCPath (Virol) SA MMedPath Cape Town DTM&H Wits
S Korsman, MBChB Pret FCPath (Virol) SA MMed(ViroPath) Stell

Registrars:
L Hans, MBChB Cape Town
A Khan, MBChB UKZN
N Nkosi, MBChB UKZN
Senior Lecturers/Scientists (UCT/NHLS joint staff):
J A Passmore, PhD Cape Town
H Smuts, PhD Cape Town

Medical Scientists/Lecturers (UCT/NHLS joint staff):
Z Valley-Omar, PhD Cape Town
Z Mbulawa, PhD Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
T J Tucker, MBChB PhD Cape Town FCPath (Virol) SA
E Andersen-Nissen, PhD USA

Senior Researcher:
W Burgers, PhD Cantab UK

Research Officers:
R Chapman, PhD Cape Town
G Chege, PhD Cape Town
N Douglass, PhD Cape Town

Project Managers:
K J Downing, BSc(Hons) MSc Wits PhD Cape Town
D Stewart, MSc Zimbabwe

Senior Scientific Officers:
M R Abrahams, MSc Cape Town
C Adams, MSc Cape Town
J Ogden, PhD Cape Town
C Rademeyer, MSc Cape Town

Scientific Officers:
A Kiravi, MSc Cape Town
J C Marais MSc Cape Town
N Ndabambi, MSc Cape Town
D Sheward, MSc Cape Town
R Thebus, NatDip (MedTech) CPUT

Senior Technical Officers:
D Bowers, BSc Cape Town MSc Stell
S Galant, Nat Dip (ClinPath) Nat Dip (Microbiology II) CPUT
H Gamaldien, Nat Dip (MedTech) CPUT MSc Cape Town

Senior Medical Technologists:
B Allan, Dip (MedTech) MSc Cape Town
T Muller, Nat Dip (BiomedTech) BTech CPUT MSc Cape Town

Project Administrator:
K Norman

Paediatric Pathology
Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital

Senior Lecturer Full-time and Acting Head:
M H G Shuttleworth, BSc (Hons) MBChB MMed Cape Town
Senior Lecturers Full-time:
K Pillay, MBChB FC Path(AnatPath) SA FRC Path UK MMed Cape Town
G van der Watt, MBChB FCPath(ChemPath) DA SA

Medical Technologists (Chemical Pathology):
B Bergstedt, NatDip(ClinPath) NatDip(ChemPath) BTech
R Brown, BSc(Microbiol) NatDip(ChemPath)
P Joseph, NatDip(ClinPath)
I Kamaar, NatDip(ClinPath)
S Kear, NatDip(ClinPath)
P Mangala, NatDip(ClinPath)
R Manuel, NatDip(ClinPath)
C Seaton, NatDip(ClinPath) NatDip(Haem) Higher NatDip
L Ungerer, NatDip(ChemPath)
J van Helden, NatDip(ChemPath)
V West, NatDip(ChemPath)

Medical Technologists (Haematology):
Z Abrahams, NatDip(ClinPath) BTech Cape Tech
K Benjamin, NatDip(Haem) BTech Cape Tech
A Bertscher, NatDip(BloodTransfus) NatDip(Haem) Joburg Tech
C Booyse, NatDip(ClinPath) Cape Tech
S Brink, NatDip(ClinPath) BTech Cape Tech
L de Wet, NatDip(ClinPath) CPUT
H Hendricks, NatDip(ClinPath) Pen Tech
M Pickard, NatDip(Haem) Cape Tech
M Prins, NatDip(ClinPath) BTech Cape Tech
G Tappan, NatDip(BloodTransfus) NatDip(Haem) Cape Tech
E van der Heyde, BSc(Microbiol) NatDip(Haem) NatDip(ClinPath) Cape Tech
T Zbodulja, NatDip(Haem) Cape Tech

Medical Technologists (Histopathology):
E Dollie, NatDip(HistopathTechniques) BTech
S Ford, NatDip(HistopathTechniques)
C Jackson, NatDip(Microbiol) NatDip(HistopathTechniques) Higher NatDip

RESEARCH STRUCTURES

CANSA’s Colorectal Cancer Research Consortium
Room N3.18, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IIDMM

This research consortium involves a team of geneticists, surgical gastroenterologists and anatomical pathologists, whose efforts are aimed at unravelling the biology underlying familial cancers. The work involves extensive field operations, ranging from distant rural environments in the Northern Cape to the urban environment in the Western Cape. While offering the very positive immediate translation to the clinical environment in presymptomatic testing and targeted clinical surveillance in those at highest risk, molecular genetics is used to understand the biology of the familial forms of disease, and as a clue to understanding the greater burden of sporadic cancers.

Professor and Director:
R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town
Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit
Room 101, Entrance 1, Falmouth Building
e-mail: mrd-gender@uct.ac.za

Director and Principal Researcher:
L M Artz, BA SFU (Hons) MA Cape Town PhD Queens University Belfast

Senior Researcher:
K Moul, BSocSc (Hons) Cape Town MA George Washington University PhD American University

Researchers:
K G Aschman, BSocSc (Hons) Cape Town MSc Oxford
T Meer, BA (Hons) UKZN MA Dalhousie University Halifax
T J Mpofu-Mketwa, BSocSc (Hons) MSocSc Cape Town

Research Affiliates:
H Combrinck, B Iur LLB BA (Hons) Northwest LLM Cape Town PhD UWC
J Flavin (Fordham University), BA Kansas MA PhD American University

The Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit is an interdisciplinary research unit at the University of Cape Town, officially launched in August 2004. The mission of the Unit is to improve service provision to victims of violence against women in South Africa through research, advocacy and education. It draws together researchers from various disciplines, including law, criminology, forensic sciences, gynaecology and psychology. The Unit aims to fulfil its mission by focusing on five core areas:

- **Research** - Conducting rigorous, evidence-based research into experiences of and responses to violence against women, particularly exploring the intersections between health and criminology, forensic sciences, gynaecology and psychology.
- **Advocacy** - Developing well-informed, evidence-based advocacy positions to support legal and policy reform in South Africa and similarly situated countries.
- **Education** - Development of university-based courses that allow law and medical students to understand the intersections between these two disciplines in their response to violence against women.
- **Training** - Development and implementation of innovative training programmes to build the capacity of criminal justice and health personnel.
- **Consultancy services** - Providing technical assistance to a wide range of government departments, non-governmental organisations and community-based organisations.

Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine
Wolfson Pavilion, IIDMM Building

The Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM), a prestigious research institute of higher learning based at the University of Cape Town Medical School, was officially opened on 23 March 2005. The Institute endeavours to be an African centre-of-excellence in which world class scientists, using state-of-the-art facilities, work together to combat the scourge of infectious diseases such as HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis and to address regionally prevalent cancers and genetic disorders. The IIDMM’s guiding principles of Discovery, Development and Translation are applied to its research themes of HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis, parasitic and other infections, molecular medicine, cancer and genetic medicine. The general disciplines practiced and taught at the IIDMM are immunology, cell biology, microbiology, genetics and the biology of cancer. The IIDMM is a meeting place of minds, research facilities and scientific and clinical expertise. The IIDMM is located on the Faculty of Health Sciences campus in the Wolfson Pavilion and the newly renovated Wernher and Beit buildings.
Professor and Director:
V Mizrahi, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town MSc AfTWAS MASSAf FRSSAfOMS

Full Members and Professors:
L-G Bekker, MBChB DCH DTM&H FCP SA PhD
J Blackburn, BA(Chem) MA(Chem) DPhil(Chem) Oxon
F Brombacher, PhD Freiburg
K Chibale, BSc(Ed) Zambia PhD Cantab FRSSAf
L Denny, MBChB Cape Town MMed PhD FCOG SA
C M Gray, BSc(Hons) Western England MSc PhD Wits
W A Hanekom, MBChB Stell DCH FCP(Paed)
G Hussey, MBChB MMed Cape Town MScClinTropMed London DTM&H UK FFCH SA
A Katz, PhD Weizmann Institute of Science Rehovot
S Kidson, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Wits H Dip Ed JCE
P N Meissner, BSc(Medicine)(Hons) PhD Cape Town (Fellow of UCT)
M J Parker, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town MASSAf FIAS iTWAS
R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town
E P Rybicki, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town MASSAf FRSSAf (Fellow of UCT)
B T Sewell, MSc Wits PhD London
E D Sturrock, BSc UPE BSc(Medicine)(Hons) PhD Cape Town FRSSAf
A L Williamson, BSc(Hons) PhD Wits MASSAF FRSSAf (Fellow of UCT)
C Williamson, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town
R Wood, BSc(Hons) BMBCh Oxon MMed DSc(Med) FCP SA (Fellow of UCT)

Full Members and Associate Professors:
M Hatherill, MBChB DCH MMed MRCP FCPaed MD Cape Town
M Jacobs, BSc(Medicine)(Hons) PhD Cape Town
G Meintjes, MBChB PhD Cape Town MRCP UK FCP DipHIVMan SA
N Mulder, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town
J Passmore, BSc (Hons) UKZN PhD Cape Town

Full Member and Honorary Professor:
R Wilkinson, MA Cantab PhD DT&MH FRCP MRC Programme Leader National Institute for Medical Research London MBCh Oxon (Wellcome Trust Senior Fellow in Clinical Science and Professor of Infectious Diseases Imperial College London)

Full Member and Senior Lecturer:
D P Martin, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town

Affiliate Members and Professors:
K Dheda, MBChB Wits FCP,SA FCCP PhD London FRCP London
J Greenberg, BSc (Physiol&Chem) Stell PhD Cape Town
G Maartens, MBChB MMed FCP,SA DTM&H
B M Mayosi, BMedSc MBChB UKZN FCP,SA DPhil Oxon FESC FACC FRCP MASSAf
K Sliva-Hahnle, MD PhD FESC FACC
D J Stein, BSc(Medicine) MBChB Cape Town FRCP PhD Stell DPhil
H J Zar, MBChB Wits FAAP BCPaed American BCPaed Pulmonology PhD Cape Town FCPaeds SA

Affiliate Members and Associate Professors:
A Boulle, MBChB PhD Cape Town MSc London FCPHM SA
D Coetzee, BA Cape Town MBChB DPH DTM&H DOH Wits FCPHM SA MS Columbia
B S Eley, MBChB FCP(Paed) SA BSc(Medicine)(Hons) Cape Town
H McIlerson, MBChB PhD Cape Town
L Myer, BA Brown MA MBChB Cape Town MPhil PhD Columbia

Associate Member and Professor:
M P Nicol, MBChB MMed(MedMicro) Wits DTM&H FCP(Histol&Micro) SA PhD Cape Town

Associate Member and Associate Professor:
V Leaner, PhD Cape Town

Associate Member and Honorary Associate Professor:
K A Wilkinson, MSc(Chem) PhD(Chem&PetidImmunol) Budapest MRC Senior Investigator
Scientist, National Institute for Medical Research London

Associate Members and Researchers:
W Burgers, BSc(Hons) MSc Cape Town PhD Cantab
W Horsnell, BSc(Hons) Leeds PhD London
H Jaspan, BSc North Carolina MD PhD Tulane Pediatrics Infectious Diseases Washington
T Scriba, BSc(Hons) MSc Stell DPhil Oxford
D F Warner, BCom BSc(Hons) PhD Wits
C S Wiysonge, MD Cameroon MPhil Cambridge PhD Cape Town

Adjunct Member and Honorary Professor:
G Brown, BSc(Hons) Wits PhD Cape Town FRSSAf FAAM FSB FRSE

Adjunct Member and Professor:
S Lawn, BMedSci MBBS FRCP DTM&H DipHIVMed UK MD Nottingham

Adjunct Member and Associate Professor:
C Seoighe, BSc PhD Trinity College, Dublin

MRC/UCT Human Genetics Research Unit
Room 3.14, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IIDMM

The UCT/MRC Human Genetics Research Unit benefits from the strong history of excellent research within UCT's Division of Human Genetics, and focuses its efforts on the genome research/clinic interface, building capacity as one of its major outcomes. The envisaged expansion of the unit is focused in the areas of:

- Developing a high throughput genetic analysis facility for the purpose of disease-genomic research;
- training researchers to map and identify genes which are of interest in and to our populations; and
- understanding the biology of such genetic elements by drawing on the expertise within the Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine on the Faculty of Health Sciences campus, and within other relevant institutions in the country.

The core expertise and resident functions in the Unit will ultimately include:

- Genetic study co-ordination which help with the development and co-ordination of patient, family and population-based studies, and the design of such investigations;
- assistance with the development of diagnostic criteria and screening for specific research programmes;
- subject contact and collection of biological material;
- a high throughput genetic analysis capability to carry out large scale genotyping and sequencing to identify disease-predisposing elements in our populations.
Professor and Director:  
R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town

**MRC/UCT Immunology of Infectious Diseases Research Unit**  
Room S1.27, Werner and Beit Building South

The control and eradication of infectious diseases, leading cause of childhood and adult morbidity and mortality, is a high priority area for South Africa and the African continent. The unit investigates the underlying cellular and molecular immunological mechanisms for host protection or failure thereof in experimental murine models for human diseases like:

- Tuberculosis
- Leishmaniasis,
- Helminthi diseases (bilharziosis)
- African trypanosomiasis (sleeping sickness)
- Allergy
- Ulcerative colitis

The Unit's mission is to be relevant as an excellent multidisciplinary and international team, embracing both basic and applied research, in order to improve capacity, teaching and training in Immunology.

Professor and Director:  
F Brombacher, PhD Freiburg

**MRC/NHLS/UCT Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit**

Professor and Director:  
V Mizrahi, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town AfTWAS MASSAf FRSSAfOMS

The MRC/NHLS/UCT Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit (MMRU) is based in the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM) and forms the UCT node of the DST/NRF Centre of Excellence for Biomedical TB Research (CBTBR). Research in the MMRU is focused on aspects of mycobacterial physiology and metabolism that are of relevance to drug discovery and drug resistance, and the Unit is best known for its work on mechanisms of DNA metabolism, resuscitation and culturability, respiration and cofactor biosynthesis in mycobacteria. To this end, the MMRU has developed specific expertise in mycobacterial molecular genetics and applied these skills in the construction of approximately 150 single and multiple mutant strains of M. tuberculosis H37Rv and several hundred targeted mutants of M. smegmatis. As a Unit that receives funding through two major grants from the South African government, research capacity development forms a key focus of the laboratory’s work. The Unit, which currently comprises senior scientists, post-doctoral fellows, PhD and MSc students, also participates in several major TB drug discovery consortia funded by grants from the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation under the TB Drug Accelerator program (HIT-TB), the Seventh Framework Programme of the European Union (MM4TB), and the Technology Innovation Agency of South Africa (SATRII)

Senior Research Officer:  
D F Warner, BCom BSc(Hons) PhD Wits

**MRC/UCT Oesophageal Cancer Research Group**  
Wernher and Beit Building South

The UCT / MRC Oesophageal Cancer Research Group is a multidisciplinary research group consisting of project leaders at the University of Cape Town (UCT) and the MRC (PROMEC). The activities are funded mainly by the Medical Research Council, UCT and ICGEB.
The mission of the group is to study the structure and function of G protein-coupled receptors and to apply the research to understanding and treating diseases that have major effects on the social and economic welfare of South Africa. The Group focuses on the gonadotropin-releasing hormone receptors and on the kisspeptin receptor, which are central regulators of reproductive function, on the prostaglandin receptors and their role in cervical cancer and on CCR5 chemokine receptor and its role in the HIV entry and infection.

Co-Directors:
C A Flanagan, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town
A A Katz, BSc MSc PhD Rehovot
R P Millar, BSc(Hons) MSc London PhD Liverpool

UCT Leukaemia Unit
Room 6.06, Chris Barnard Building

Director:
N Novitzky, PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Researchers:
A du Pisani, MBChB FPath(Haem)
C du Toit, MBChB MMed(Int Med) UOFS
R Mohamed, NDMedTech
S Mowla, PhD Cape Town
M Ntombogwana, MBChB FFPath(Haem)
J Opie, MBChB FCP SA
K Shires, PhD Cape Town
HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES
F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head of Department:
S A Singh, B(SPHT) UDW MA PhD(SLP) NorthWestern

Communication Sciences and Disorders
F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Head:
L Ramma, BA(CommSci&Dis) Fresno State MA(Audio) San Diego AuD Florida PGDip (Health Economics) Cape Town MPH Wits

Associate Professor:
H Kathard, B(SPHT) M(SpPath) DEd UDW

Senior Lecturers:
M Pascoe, BSc(Log) MSc(SpeechPath) Cape Town, PhD Sheffield,UK
L Petersen, B(Spraak&Audio) Stell MSc(Audio) Cape Town

Lecturers Full-time:
M Harty, B(CommPath) MA(AAC) Pret
V Norman, BSc(Log) Cape Town M(CommPath) Pret
C Rogers, MSc(Audio) Cape Town

Lecturer Part-time:
T Cloete, BSc MSc(Audio) Cape Town

Clinical Educators Part-time:
F Camroodien-Surve, BSc(SLP) Cape Town M(ECI) Pret
C Edwards, BSc(SLP) Cape Town
N Keeton, BSc(Audio) Cape Town
T Kuhn, BSc(Log) Cape Town
S Kuschke, B Com Path (STA) Pret
R Lentin, BSc(Log) Cape Town
J le Roux, BSc(Log) Cape Town M(ECI) Pret
L Russell, BSc(SLP) Cape Town
B Sebothoma, BSc(Audio) Cape Town
F Walters, B(SpLang&HearTh) Stell

Intervention Programme Coordinator and Lecturer:
B O Ige, BAHons University of Ilorin, Nigeria MA PhD UKZN

Disability Studies
Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
T Lorenzo, BSc(OccTher) HDEdAd Wits MSc(CommDisStud) London PhD Cape Town

Lecturers:
B O Ige, BAHons Ilorin, Nigeria MA PhD UKZN
H Kathard, B(SPHT) M(SpPath) DEd UDW
J Mckenzie, BSc(Log) BA Cape Town MA York PGCE UNISA PhD Rhodes
C Ohajunwa, BSpecial Education Ibadan, Nigeria MPhil Disability Studies Cape Town

Guest Lecturer:
N Mayat, BA (Social Work) UDW BA(Hons) UNISA MPhil Disability Studies Cape Town

Honorary Professor:
R McConkey, Ulster University, Ireland

Nursing and Midwifery
F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
S E Duma, PhD Cape Town MCur UKZN BCur (NEdNAdmin) UNISA RN RM CHN RPsychN

Associate Professors:
S E Clow, MSc(Nurs) Cape Town BSocSc(Nurs) UKZN AUDNEd Cape Town RN RM RCHN
P M Mayers, DPhil Stell MSc(Med) Cape Town BA(Nurs) Stell BCur(CommNurs, Nurs Ed) UNISA
(NMarrGuide&Couns) SA RN RM RPsychN

Honorary Professors:
S Ersser, PhD Kings College University of London BSc (Hons) London South Bank University RGN
Guys Hospital London CertHE Oxford Brookes University
N Abrahams, PhD Mphil Public Health UWC CHN PenTech RN RM

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
N Fouché, MSc(Nurs) AUDNE Cape Town DipIntN RM RN
U Kyriacos, PhD MSc OphN Cape Town BCurletA N Educ N Admin CHN UPE RGN&M Carinus
Nursing College ICU Wentworth Hospital

Lecturers Full-time:
D Newman-Valentine, MCur BCur UWC RN RM RNE
D Ockhuis, BCur(NedCHN) UNISA Dip RN RM RPsychN NAdmin

Assistant Lecturer:
N A Ndyenga, BTech (PHC) CPUT BCur (NEdNAdmin) UNISA RN RM

Clinical Facilitator:
M Abrahams, CHN RM RN (Completed Diploma in Nephrology Nursing awaiting SANC registration)

Occupational Therapy
F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
R Galvaan, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professor:
R Watson, BSc(OccTher) Wits DipEdTherVoc UP MEd PhD Stell

Associate Professors/Control Occupational Therapists Full-time:
E M Duncan, Dip(OccTher) Pret BArb UFS BA(Hons) UDW MSc(OccTher) Cape Town
PhD Stell
E Ramugondo, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) PhD Cape Town
Senior Lecturer Full-time:
H A Buchanan, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) PhD(OccTher) Cape Town

Lecturers/Chief Occupational Therapists:
L Cloete, BSc(OccTher) UWC MSc(OccTher) PhD(OccTher) Cape Town
E du Plooy, B(Occ Ther) M(OccTher) Pret
P Gretschel, B(Occ Ther) M(ECI) Pret
Z Hajwani, BSc(Occ Ther) UWC MSc(OccTher) Cape Town
A Sonday, BSc(Occ Ther) UWC M(ECI) Pret

Clinical Educators – Part-time / Sessional:
S Damonse, BSc(OccTher) UWC
H Flieringa, BArb Stell MSc(OccTher) Cape Town
F Gamieldien, BSc(OccTher) Cape Town DipBusManagement Varsity College
S Landman, BArb Stell MSc(OccTher) Cape Town
L Lewis, BSc(OccTher) Cape Town
T Mohomed, BSc(OccTher) UWC
M Motimele, BSc(OccTher) Cape Town
L Ned-Matiwane, BSc(OccTher) UWC
L Peters, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) Cape Town
K Van Stormbroek, BSc(OccTher) Cape Town

Lecturers Part-time (Intervention Programme/Senior Student Support):
M Ramafikeng, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) Cape Town
L Schoenfeld, BSc(OccTher) Cape Town

Physiotherapy
F45 and F46 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Head and Senior Lecturer:
S Maart, BSc(Phys) MPH UWC

Deputy Head and Senior Lecturer:
R Parker, BSc(Phys) BSc(Medicine)(Hons) Cape Town MSc(Pain) Queen Margaret University, Edinburgh PhD Cape Town

Professors:
S L Amosun, BSc(Phys) PhD Ibadan SRP UK
J Jelsma, BSc(Phys) Stell DipTertEd UNISA DipInternResEthics Cape Town MPhil Zimbabwe PhD Leuven

Senior Lecturers:
T Burgess, BSc(Phys) BSc(Medicine)(Hons) PhD Cape Town
G Ferguson, BSc(Phys) MSc Cape Town

Lecturers:
C Hendricks, BSc(Phys) MSc UWC
S Manie, BSc(Phys) UWC MSc Stell
N Naidoo, BSc(Phys) UDW MMS ME Natal

Assistant Director, Department of Physiotherapy, Groote Schuur Hospital:
C Davids, BSc(Phys) UWC
Clinical Educators:
I Croy, BSc(Phys) Cape Town
I Du Plessis, BSc(Phys) MSc Pret
N Edries, BSc(Phys) MSc Cape Town
F Harris, BSc(Phys) UWC
M Naidoo, BSc(Phys) MSc UWC
L Rustin, BSc(Phys) UWC
D Scott, BSc(Physio) Cape Town
H Talberg, BSc(Phys) Cape Town
HUMAN BIOLOGY

Room 5.1.4, Level 5, Anatomy Building, Health Sciences Campus and Sports Science Institute Building, Newlands. (This incorporates the disciplines of anatomy, cell biology, biomedical engineering, physiology, exercise science, and sport and exercise medicine.)

Professor and Head:
M R Collins, BSc(Hons) Stell PhD Cape Town

Discovery Health Chair of Exercise and Sport Science:
T D Noakes OMS, MBChB MD DSc(Med) Cape Town FACSM (Hon) FFSEM UK

Honorary Professors:
T Bunn, BSc(Hons) MSc
J L Jacobson, JD PhD Harvard
J Van Honk, PhD
W Van Mechellen, MD PhD FACSM

Professors:
E W Derman, MBChB Pret BSc(Medicine)(Hons) PhD Cape Town FACSM
T S Douglas, BSc(Eng) Cape Town MS Vanderbilt PhD Strathclyde
S H Kidson, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Wits HDE JCE
E V Lambert, BA(PhysEd) MSc South Carolina PhD Cape Town
M I Lambert, BSc(Agric) UKZN BA(PhysEd)(Hons) Rhodes MSc South Carolina PhD Cape Town
G J Louw, BVSc DVSc Pret
A G Morris, BSc(WLU) PhD Wits
V A Russell, BSc(Hons) MSc Cape Town PhD Stell
M P Schwellnus, MBCh Wits MSc MD Cape Town FACSM FFIMSc

Emeritus Professor:
L A Kellaway, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town

Honorary Associate Professor:
E van der Merwe, BSc(Hons)(MathSci) Stell MSc (MathStat) PhD UPE

Associate Professors:
A N Bosch, BSc UKZN BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA Rhodes PhD Cape Town
D M Lang, Dr rer Nat Konstanz
E Meintjes, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN, MS PhD Oregon State
E Ojuka, BSc(Medicine) Makerere PhD Brigham Young
S Prince, BSc(Hons) HDE PhD Cape Town
M Senekal, PhD Stell RD SA

Honorary Research Associate:
N Bergman, MBChB DCH MPH

Senior Lecturers:
K Bugarith, BSc(Hons) UKZN PhD Washington State
L Davids, BSc(Hons) MSc(Eng) UKZN PhD Cape Town
G Gunston, MBChB Cape Town
A Gwanyanya, MBChB DA SA MMed(Anaesthetics) Zimbabwe PhD Leuven, Belgium
M Jankiewcz, PhD(Phys) Vanderbilt MSc(Phys) Copernicus
L R John, BScEng UKZN PhD Cape Town
M A J Poluta, BSc(Eng) Wits
D Shamley, BSc PhD Wits
C P Slater, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FFrad(T) SA
E L van der Merwe, BSc Med (Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town
C M R Warton, MBChB Zimbabwe

**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**
J de Beer, MBChB MMed(Orthop) Pret
J H Goedecke, BSc(Medicine)Hons Nutrit&Dietetics PhD Cape Town
J Gray, BSc (Physio) Wits BScMed(Hons) Exercise Science PhD Cape Town
L Micklesfield, PhD Cape Town
M Patrick, PhD Cape Town
B Spottiswoode, PhD (Med) Biomed Eng Cape Town Grad Dip Eng (Electrical) BSc Eng (Electrical) Wits
W Van der Merwe, MBChB UFS BScMed(Hons) Sport Science Cape Town FCS(Ortho)
S Whiley, PhD Orthopaedic Eng Edinburgh, Scotland MSc (Med) Biomed Eng Cape Town & College Dublin, Ireland

**Lecturers:**
E Badenhorst, BA(Hons) Stell
J Friedling, MSc PhD Cape Town
S Sivarasu, PhD(Biomed Eng) VIT University India

**Senior Research Officers:**
Y Albertus-Kajee, BSc BSc(Medicine)(Hons) PhD Cape Town
C Draper, BScSci(Psych) BScSci(Hons)(Psych) MA(Psych) PhD Cape Town
T Kohn, BSc(Hons)(Biochemistry) PhD Stell
J Kroff, BHons (Biokinetics) MSc(Med) PhD Stell
M Posthumus, BSc BSc(Medicine)(Hons) Exercise Science PhD Cape Town
D Rae, BA(Human Movement Studies) AUS BSc(Medicine)(Hons) (Exercise Science) PhD Cape Town
A V September, BSc BSc(Medicine)(Human Genetics MSc(Med) PhD Cape Town
R Tucker, BSc(Physiology and Biochem) BSc(Medicine)(Hons)(Exercise Science) PhD Cape Town

**Honorary Research Officers:**
R Lamberts, BSc(Physiotherapy) MSc(Pedagogics/Human Movement Science) Netherlands PhD (Exercise Science) Cape Town FECSS
M Nglazi, BSc Microbiology Zambia MPH Cape Town
L Rauch, PhD Cape Town
E Schabort, BSc(Physiology and Biochem) PhD Stell BSc(Medicine)(Hons)(Exercise Science)
  MSc(Med) Cape Town
J Smith, PhD Cape Town

**Principal Technical Officers:**
B R Dando, Dip(MedTech) Zimbabwe
C Harris, NTC(Tool, Jig and Die making) Athlone Tech Coll

**Chief Technical and Scientific Officers:**
S Cooper, BSc BMedSc (Hons) BEd MMedSc MBA
G de Bie, BSc Rhodes BSc(Hons) UOFS MPhil Stell
I Fakier, NDElectricEng CPUT
M Petersen, Dip(MedTech) BTech CPUT
S Rayise, MSc UWC
H Victor, Dip (Datametrics) UNISA
T M Wiggins, Dip(MedTech) BSc(Medicine)(Hons) Cape Town
Senior Technical Officers:
V Fourie
M Phillips, BSc Cape Town

Technical Officers:
D Abrahams
M Cassar
N Kariem, BSc(Hons) Cape Town

Clinical Research Sister:
M Blackaller-Smal, BCur PgDNS (Clinical Nursing, Community) PgDNS (Nursing Management)

**Human Nutrition**
*Level 3, Anatomy Building*

Associate Professor and Head:
M Senekal, PhD Stell RD SA

Lecturers/Clinical Educators Full-time:
S Booley, MSc(NutritionManagement) UWC RD SA
J Harbron, PhD Stell RD SA
L Hill, PhD Cape Town RD SA
B Najaar, MSc(Nutritional Sciences) Stell RD SA

Lecturers/Clinical Educators Part-time:
D Curling, HDE(Home Economics) Sec Cape Town
Z Ebrahim, MSc(Nutrition&Dietetics) Cape Town RD SA
L Fuller, BSc Dipl(TherapDietetics) Cape Town BSc (Med)(Hons)Epidem&Biostats Stell RD SA
F Herrmann, BSc(Dietetics) MSc(Nutrition) Cape Town RD SA
F Hoosen, BSc(Dietetics) UWC RD SA
K Sexton, BSc(Medicine)(Hons) Cape Town RD SA

**RESEARCH STRUCTURES**

**MRC/UCT Medical Imaging Research Unit**
*Room 514, Anatomy Building*

The late Allan Cormack, who won the Nobel Prize for Medicine in 1979 for his pioneering work on the computed tomography (CT) scanner, was the inspiration that led to the creation of MIRU. Professor Cormack was an alumnus of UCT who performed his research at Groote Schuur Hospital in the mid-1950s. The mission of the Unit is to conduct world-class research in medical imaging that specifically addresses the health care needs of Africa. The Unit has a multidisciplinary focus, attracting talented physicists, engineers, computer scientists and clinicians. Research in the Unit focuses on the role of medical imaging in addressing health care problems such as trauma, cancer, tuberculosis, cardiovascular disease, neuromuscular disorders, brain disorders and the effects of alcohol abuse.

Associate Professor and Director:
T Douglas, BScEng MBA Cape Town MS Vanderbilt PhD Strathclyde

**UCT/MRC Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine**
*Sports Science Institute of South Africa (SSISA), Newlands*

Prof Noakes began his exercise research in a small laboratory in the basement of the Department of Physiology within the University of Cape Town’s Faculty of Health Sciences, with one laboratory
assistant, a single bicycle and a wealth of enthusiasm and initiative. By 1989, the research had grown to such an extent that the Medical Research Council (MRC) and UCT agreed to fund a UCT/MRC Bioenergetics of Exercise Research Unit (BERU). The Unit was renamed the UCT/MRC Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine (ESSM) in 2000 and is located in the Sports Science Institute of South Africa (SSISA), Newlands, and boasts state-of-the-art equipment, extensive facilities and internationally renowned research staff. Although located in SSISA, the unit remains part of the Department of Human Biology within the Faculty of Health Sciences, UCT, and the primary functions of its staff are still teaching and research.

This unit exists to research factors influencing physical performance and health, and to disseminate knowledge and skills through education. The following areas of research are covered:

• Effectiveness of sports-specific training protocols, and predictability of athletic ability or performance
• Energy balance, sports nutrition and physical activity throughout the life cycle
• Physical activity and health in communities undergoing epidemiological transition
• Genetic determination of athletic ability and susceptibility to exercise-induced injuries
• Neurophysiology and the control mechanisms of fatigue
• Muscle structure, recruitment and function and the causes of muscle damage
• Sports injuries and biomechanics
• Physical exercise in the prevention and rehabilitation of chronic disease states.

Professor and Director:
T D Noakes, OMS, MBChB MD DSc(Med) Cape Town FACSM (Hon) FFSEM UK
Professor and Head:
B M Mayosi, BMedSci MBChB UKZN DPhil Oxon FCP SA FRCP London FESC FACC MASSAf OMS

Professor of Clinical Medicine and Deputy Head:
V C Burch, MBChB Wits MMed Cape Town FCP SA FRCP London PhD Rotterdam

Adjunct Professor:
M Haus, MBChB MD Cape Town DCH FCFP FFPM (RCP) Dip Mid COG SA

Emeritus Professors:
E D Bateman, MBChB MD Cape Town DCH FRCP UK
S R Benatar, MBChB DSc(Med) Cape Town FFA FRCP
P J Commerford, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA FACC
L H Opie, DPhil Oxon MD DSc(Med) Cape Town FRCP UK
S Saunders, MBChB MD Cape Town
J L Seggie, BSc(Hons) MBChB MD Birm FRCP London FCP SA
G Todd, BSc(Agric) UKZN MBChB PhD Cape Town FCDerm SA

Emeritus Associate Professors:
R W Eastman, MBChB Cape Town FRCP UK
G R Keeton, MBChB Wits FRCP Glasgow FCP SA
R Scott Millar, MBChB Wits FCP SA
R van Zyl Smit, MBChB Wits MD Cape Town FRCP

Honorary Professors:
M O Bachman, MBChB DOH MSc FFCH SA FFPH UK PhD
T Forrester, DM(Med) PhD MBBS West Indies MSc
B J Gersh, MBChB Cape Town DPhil Oxon FCP SA FRCP UK FACC
P Heering, MD FASN
M C Kew, MRCP UK MBChB, MD Wits PhD FCP SA FRCP London
C Masimirembwa, PhD Sweden DPhil BSc(Hons) Zimbabwe
G A Mensah, MD FACC FESC FAHA FACP FRCP SA Hon
J B Nachega, MD Belgium MPH Baltimore MD USA DTM&H UK
M G N Pai, MD PhD
G Pillai, PhD (Pharmacology)
P J Schwartz, MD PhD
S Stewart, PhD Glasgow NFESC FAHA FCSANZ
R J Wilkinson, MBChB MA PhD DTM&H FRCP UK
D M Yellon, PhD FESC FRCP UK
MF Zwarenstein, MBChB Wits MSc PhD Sweden

Honorary Associate Professors:
S Lawn, BMedSci MBBS MD Nottingham MRCP UK DTM&H Dip HIV Med SA
A D Mbewu, MBBS ND London FRCP UK MASSAf

Honorary Research Associates:
M Badri, BSc(Hons) MSc Statistics India MSc(Med) PhD Cape Town
A Binder, PhD(Biology) Germany
L Blauwet, MD Mayo Medical School
M Carrington, PhD
A P Kengne, MD PhD Sydney
M Khati, BSc BSc(Medicine)(Hons) Cape Town MSc(Med) DIC DPhil UK
A Orren, MBChB Cape Town MD
L Semple, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town
H Struthers, MBA MSc BSc(Hons) BSc Wits
D Watkins, MD North Carolina

**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**
B Allwood, MBChB Wits FCP SA
S M Andrews, MBChB Cape Town MCFP SA
C Arendse, MBChB FCP SA Cert Nephrology
T Boyles, BA MD MBBS MRCP DTM&H
R Burton, BSc PhD MBBS MRCOG FCP Dip HIV Cert ID SA
J Butler, MBChB Pret FCP Neurology SA
C Cupido, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
E Danso, MBChB FCP SA
R Dawson, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA (CertPulm)
B Draper, MBChB Pret, FCPHM SA
J M G du Toit, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
D Epstein, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA Cert Gastro
L R Fairall, MBChB PhD Cape Town
N Finkelstein, Dip(Pharm) DCC Cape Town Hons BSc(MedSci) Pharm Stell PhD Rhodes
R J Freercks, MBChB FCP SA
T Gould, MBChB Wits FCP SA
L Geffen, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA
M Gneckchi, MD PhD
AA Haripersad, MBChB FCP SA
C Kenyon, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
M A Latib, MBChB FCP CertCardiol SA
M H Letier, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
A G Parrish, MBChB Cape Town FCP DA SA
M Pascoe, MBChB FCP SA
K Rebe MBChB Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H
A Robins, MBChB Cape Town MD Wits DPM RCP London RCS England
N Schrueder, MBChB FCP SA
G Smit, MBChB MMed(Med) Stell
A Tooke, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
J Turner, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
H van der Plas, MBChB FCP SA Cert ID (SA) DTM&H
N Van Der Schyff, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
G Van Wyk, MBChB FCP SA
R N van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP CertPulm DipHIVMan SA MRCP UK
K Wilkinson, MSc PhD
D Woolf, MBChB FCP SA

**Honorary Lecturers:**
J Kuehne, MBChB Cape Town MPhil (Applied Medical Ethics) Stell Dip HIV Man SA
S Mathee, MBChB Cape Town MMed (Fam Med) Stell

**Visiting Professors:**
K Steyn, MD MSc NED
W W Yew, MBBS Hong Kong MRCP UK
Clinical Research Fellow:
S Pandie, MBChB FCP Cert Cardiol SA

Lecturers:
N Verkijk, BSc Med Hons (Human Genetics) Cape Town
M Maneli, PhD Cape Town

Senior Research Officers:
G Calligaro, MBChB Cape Town BSc(Hons) Wits FCP SA
A Deffur, MBChB MMed (Int) DTG Pret Cert ID SA
J De Vries, DPhil Oxon BSc MSc Netherlands
ME Engel, BSc (Hons) MPH (Epid) PhD (Med) Cape Town
G Shaboodien, BSc (Hons) PhD Cape Town
G Theron, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town

Research Officers:
M Setshedi, MBChB UKZN FCP Cert Gastro SA MPH Cape Town PhD
M Van De Wall, BTech (Clin Tech) Central Univ of Tech Nat Dip Clin Tech SA

Allergology (Groote Schuur Hospital)
Allergy Diagnostic and Clinical research unit, UCT Lung Institute, George Street, Mowbray

Professor and Head:
P C Potter, MBChB DCH FCP(Paed) SA BSc(Hons)(Immunology) FACAAI FAAAAI

Emeritus Professor:
E Weinberg, MBChB FCP SA FAAAAI

Medical Officer:
D Hawarden, MBChB BSc DipMedTech

Research Medical Officers:
K Coovadia, MBChB
C Holmgren, MBChB
R Mistry, MBBS New Delhi Dip Allergy Dip HIV Man SA MBA Cape Town
A Le Roux, MBChB

Research Nurses:
S Baker, BSc Nursing MSc Dip Asthma NAEP UK
G Poggenpoel, CNP BTech Dip Asthma NAEP SA
D Van der Walt, CNP

Technical Staff:
B Fenemore
S Salie

Cardiology
E17, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Helen and Morris Mauerberger Professor of Cardiology and Head:
M Ntsekhe, BA MD USA FCP CertCardiol SA MPhil PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professor:
P J Commerford, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA FACC
Emeritus Associate Professor:
R N Scott Millar, MBChB Wits FCP SA

Clinical Research Fellow:
S Pandie, MBChB FCP Cert Cardiol SA

Honorary Professors:
B Gersh, MBChB DPhil Oxon FCP SA FRCP UK
G Mensah, MD FACP FACC FESC FAHA USA

Honorary Associate Professor:
A D Mbewu, BA Oxon MBBS FRCP UK MD MASSAf

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
A M Latib, MBChB FCP Cert Cardiol SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
P J Commerford, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA FACC
J E Stevens, MD FRCP UK

Senior Registrars:
M T Butau, MBChB FCP SA
B J Cupido, MBChB FCP SA
M C Hendrickse, MBChB FCP SA
P Moses, MBChB FCP SA

Clinical Haematology
Chris Barnard Building

Professor and Head:
N Novitzky, PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
C Du Toit, MBChB MMed(Int Med) UOFS
E Verburgh, MBChB MMed

Chief Professional Nurses:
R Charles, RN Groote Schuur Hospital, Nico Malan College Cape Town
W Vries, RN Groote Schuur Hospital, Nico Malan College Cape Town

Haemophilia Nurse Coordinator Western Cape:
A L Cruickshank, RN Groote Schuur Hospital Cape Town

Medical Scientist:
S Mowla, PhD Cape Town

Chief Medical Technologist:
V Thomas, NDMT

Clinical Immunology
H46, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
S R Ress, MBChB Pret FCP SA
Clinical Pharmacology

K Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
G Maartens, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H LSTMH UK

Professor:
K I Barnes, MBChB MMed Cape Town

Associate Professors:
M Blockman, MBChB BPharm MMed Cape Town
H McIlneron, MBChB PhD Cape Town
P J Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Honorary Professors:
C Masimirembwa, PhD Sweden BSc(Hons) DPhil Zimbabwe
J B Nachega, MD Louvain MPH Johns Hopkins MD USA DTM&H LSTMH UK PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers:
K Cohen, MBChB MSc(Epidemiol) MCFP Dip HIV Man Dip Obst SA
R Gounden, MBChB Cape Town

Senior Research Officer:
L Weisner, PhD Cape Town

Medicines Information Centre Pharmacists:
B S Chisholm, BPharm Rhodes
J Jones, BPharm Cape Town
A Swart, BSc(Pharm) Stell

South African Medicines Formulary (SAMF) Pharmacist:
D Rossiter, DipPharm Pret MPharm PhD Medunsa

Principal Technical Officers:
A C Evans, NatDip(MedLabTech) CPUT
G A Gabriels, NatHighDip(AnalChem)(Hons) MSc Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
N Finkelstein, Dip(Pharm) DCC Cape Town Hons-BSc(MedSci)-Pharm Stell PhD Rhodes
A Robins, MBChB Cape Town MD Wits DPM RCP London RCS Eng

Clinical Skills Unit
G13, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Senior Lecturer & Acting Director:
R Weiss, MBChB MPhil Cape Town

Clinical Educators:
L Aubin, RN RM Adv Dip for Educators of Adults
G Edelstein, RN RM Dip IntN Dip CHN DNE MPhil Cape Town
N A Moller, RN RM RSCN DNE and BA

Clinical Educator:
L Holmes, BTech (ECP)
**Critical Care Medicine**

*New Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Head:**
I A Joubert, MBCh B Wits DA FCA (CritCare) SA

**Professor:**
K Dheda, MBCh B Wits FCP SA FCCP PhD FRCP London

**Associate Professors:**
G M Ainslee, MBCh B Cape Town FRCP UK
W L Michell, MBCh B Cape Town DA FFA (CritCare) SA
P A Willcox, BSc(Hons) MBCh B Birmingham FRCP UK

**Associate Professors Part-time:**
J Brink, MBCh B Cape Town FCS(Cardiothoracic) SA
P L Semple, MBCh B MMed PhD Cape Town FCS(Neurosurg) SA

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**
M Miller, MBCh B Stell FCA SA CertCritCare (Anaes)
J Piercy, BSc(Hons) MBBS London FCA SA CertCritCare(Anaes)
R I Raine, MBCh B FCP SA MMed Cape Town

**Honorary Senior Lecturer Part-time:**
R Dawson, MBCh B Cape Town FCP SA CertPulm

**Senior technology staff:**
G Strathie, BTech Durban
Y Wells, Diploma Clinical Technology (Pulmonology/CriticalCare)

**Dermatology**

*G23, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**
To be appointed.

**Associate Professor:**
N P Khumalo, MBCh B UKZN FCDerm SA PhD Cape Town

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**
R Lehloeny, BSc Lesotho MBCh B Medunsa FCDerm SA

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**
I Browne, MBCh B UOFS FC Derm SA
F Esmail, MD Dar-es-salaam FCDerm SA
S J Jessop, MBCh B Cape Town FCDerm SA
P Lawrence, MBCh B MMed (Derm) Cape Town
R Ngwanyama, MBCh B UKZN DTM&H Wits MFGP FC Derm SA
C Walker, MBCh B FC Path Anat Cape Town

**Endocrinology and Diabetic Medicine**

*J47, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*
Professor and Head:
N S Levitt, MBChB MD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
I L Ross, MBChB *Stell FCP Cert Endocrinol&Metab SA PhD Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
J A Dave, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA PhD Cert Endocrinol&Metab SA*

Chief Research Officer Part-time:
K Steyn, MD MBChB *Cape Town MSc*

Diabetic Nurse Educator:
B C Majikela-Dlangamandla, DipGenNursing&Midwifery DipCommNursingScience BACur *UNISA*

**General Medicine**

*G8, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

Chief Specialist and Head:
P Raubenheimer, MBChB FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
T Credé, MBChB *Cape Town*
B Hodkinson, MBChB *Wits FCP Cert Rheum SA PhD*
R Nel, MBChB *Pret FCP SA*
I Okpechi, MBChB *FACP Cert Nephrology PhD Cape Town*
G Parolis, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*
M Sonderup, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*
G Symons, MBChB *Dip PEC Cape Town FCP Cert Pulm SA*

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
A Aboo, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*
J E C Botha, MBChB *Stell M Prax Med Pret*
R Breeds, MBChB *Cape Town FCP (SA)*
B Buchanan-Lee, BSc BA BChir MA MRCP
G Calligaro, MBChB *Cape Town BSc(Hons) Wits FCP (SA)*
A K Carriem, MBChB *Cape Town FCP (SA)*
J A Dave, MBChB *Cape Town FCP (SA) PhD Cert Endocrinol & Metab (SA)*
E Deetlefs, MBChB *Pret FCP (SA) Cert Gastro (SA)*
FA Esmail, MD *Dar-es-salaam FCDerm SA*
A H Girdwood, MBChB *Wits FRCP Edin*
E Jones, MBChB *Wits FCP (SA) PhD*
H Kajee, MBChB Transkei, FCP (SA)
S Jessop, MBChB *Cape Town FF Derm SA*
W Latief, MBChB, *Cape Town*
P Lawrence, MBChB MMed (Derm) *Cape Town*
K Ross, MBChB *Stell FCP Cert Geriatrics (SA)*
L Sandler MBChB, *Cape Town MRCP (UK)*
B Sarembock, MBChB *Cape Town FCP (SA)*
J E Stevens, MD FRCP (UK)
M Setshedi, MBChB *UKZN FCP SA MPhil MPH Cert Gastro PhD Cape Town*
M C Thompson, MBChB *Cape Town*
Hepatology
K-Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
C W N Spearman, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Emeritus Professor:
S J Saunders, MBChB MD Cape Town FRCP UK FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
H Hairwadzi, MBChB Zimbabwe MMed Cape Town
M Sonderup, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Honorary Research Professor:
M C Kew, MBChB PhD MD DSc Wits FCP FRS SA FRS London

Research Officer and Senior Lecturer Part-time:
M Setshedi, MBChB UKZN FCP SA MPhil MPH CertGastro PhD Cape Town

Infectious Diseases and HIV Medicine
G16 Floor, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
M Mendelson, BSc MBBS PhD Cantab FRCP London DTM&H

Professor Part-time:
G Maartens, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H

Associate Professors Part-time:
L-G Bekker, MBChB PhD Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA
G Meintjes, MBChB FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
R Burton, BSc PhD MBBS MRCOG FCP DipHIV CertID SA
S Dlamini, MBChB FCP Cert ID SA Phys

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
K Rebe, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H

Honorary Professor Part-time:
R J Wilkinson, MA Cantab PhD BM BCh Oxon DTM&H FRCP London

Honorary Associate Professor Part-time:
S Lawn, BMedSci MBBS MRCP UK MD DTM&H Dip HIV

Honorary Senior Lecturers Part-time:
T Boyles, BA MD MBBS MRCP DTM&H Cert ID SA Phys
H van der Plas, MBChB FCP CertID SA DTM&H
K Wilkinson, MSc PhD

Senior Registrars:
J Black, MBChB FCP Dip HIV Man SA
D Stead, MBChB FCP Dip HIV Man SA DA Dip Obst
S Wasserman, MBChB FCPSA MMed
Honorary Research Associate:
H Struthers, MBA MSc BSc(Hons) BSc Wits

Lipidology
Fifth Floor, Chris Barnard Building

Acting Head:
D J Blom, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Medical Officers Part-time:
B C Brice, MBChB Cape Town
K H Wolmarans, MBChB Pret

Medical Gastroenterology
E23, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
S R Thomson, ChM FRCS England & Edinburgh

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
S Hlatshwayo, BSc MBChB Cape Town HDipInt Med FCP CertGastro SA
D Levin, MBChB MBA FCP CertGastro SA
G Watermeyer, MBChB Cape Town FCP CertGastro SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
G Adams, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
J E C Botha, MBChB Stell MPraxMed Pret
A K Cariem, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
A H Girdwood, MBChB Wits FRCP Edin

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
D Epstein, MBChB Cape Town FCP CertGastro SA
M H Letier, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Registrars:
E Deetlefs, MBChB Pret FCP SA
M N Rajabally, MBChB Wits FCP SA

Research Fellow:
M Setshedi, MBChB UKZN FCP SA MPhil MPH CertGastro PhD Cape Town

Nephrology and Hypertension
E13 New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
B L Rayner, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA

Associate Professor:
C R Swanepoel, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCP UK

Emeritus Professor:
L H Opie, MD DPhil DSc(Med) FRCP DMed (Hon)
Honorary Professor:
P Heering, MD Fellow of the American Society of Nephrology

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
C Arendse, MBChB Cape Town FCP Cert Neph SA
R Freercks, MBChB Phys MPhil Cape Town FCP Cert Neph SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
N Dave, MBChB PhD FCP SA

Senior Sub-specialists:
Z Barday, MBChB FCP SA
I Okpechi, MBBS FWACP Cert Nephrol PhD
N Wearne, Bachelor of Medical Science MBChB Hons Sydney FCP SA Cert Nephrol PhD

Medical Officer Part-time:
Y Trinder (Research Co-ordinator), MBChB Birmingham

Senior Registrars:
R J De Andrade, MBChB FCP FCP SA MRCP FRCA UK
T Dlamini, MBChB FCP SA MRCP UK
E Jones, MBChB FCP PhD SA

Control Technologist:
M Maree, NatDip Cape Town BTech CPUT

Social Worker:
L Hlakudi, BASocWork Fort Hare Pub Management (Hons) Stell

Neurology
E8, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
A Bryer, MBBCh Wits FC Neurology SA MMed PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Associate Professor:
J Heckman, MBChB Wits FCPNeurology SA MMed PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
KJ Bateman, MBChB MRCP (UK) FC Neurology SA
E B Lee Pan, MBChB Cape Town MMed Neurol Stell
L M Tucker, MBChB Cape Town FCPNeurology SA MSc London PhD Cantab

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
R W Eastman, MBChB Cape Town FRCP UK

Senior Registrars:
C H Albertyn, MBChB UFS DMH SA
A Stanley, MBChB FCP SA

Pulmonology
Respiratory Clinic, Ward E16, Groote Schuur Hospital and University of Cape Town Lung Institute

The Division of Pulmonology includes a clinical service providing instruction in all aspects of
respiratory medicine including allergy, critical care and occupational lung disease, in association with other departments and divisions in the faculty. The University of Cape Town Lung Institute and laboratories of the Lung Infection and Immunity Unit, provide opportunities for postgraduate students including basic and clinical research, and epidemiology.

**Professor and Head:**
K Dheda, MBChB Wits FCP SA PhD London FRCP UK

**Emeritus Professors:**
E D Bateman, MBChB MD Cape Town DCH FRCP UK
S R Benatar, MBChB DSc(Med) Cape Town FFA FRCP (Hon) FCP (Hon) SA

**Associate Professors:**
G M Ainslie, MBChB Cape Town FRCP UK
P A Willcox, BSc(Hons) MBChB Birm FRCP UK

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**
R I Raine (Head: Respiratory Critical Care), MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA

**Honorary Senior Lecturers Full-time:**
R Dawson, MBChB Cape Town FCP (CertPulm) SA
L R Fairall, MBChB PhD Cape Town
R N van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP CertPulm DipHIVMan SA MRCP UK

**Honorary Lecturer Full-time:**
M E Bateman, MBChB Cape Town

**Senior Research Officers Full-time:**
G Calligaro, MBChB Cape Town BSc(Hons) Wits FCP SA
G Theron, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town

**Senior Registrars:**
L Mottay, MBChB Natal FCP SA
J Naidoo, MBChB Wits FCP SA

**Research Officers Full-time:**
B Bam, DipClinTech(Pulm)
D Carter, DipNursing
R Comick, MBChB MPhil Cape Town
B Draper, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCPHM SA
J Etheridge, DipClinTech(Pulm/CritCare)
M Evreva, DipNursing
G Faris, AdvCertAdultEducation Cape Town General Nursing (Midwifery, Oncology, Psych)
N Folb, MBChB Cape Town MRCGP
D Georgeu, DipNursing
J Gershman, NDip(Pharmacy)
R Gillespie, BNursing (GenPsych) DipMidwifery DipIC Hons BNursing(Education and CommunityHealth) MNursing
H J Golakai, BSc Zululand BSc(Hons) Cape Town MScMed Stell
B Green, DipNursing
J Holborn, DipNursing
S Hood, DipMedTech(Lab)
N James, BTechClinicalTechnology(Pulm)
L Kapa, DipClinTech(Pulm)
R Lehloenya, BSc MBChB FCDerm SA
L Lenders, BSc(Medicine)(Med) Cape Town
R Meldau, BSc(Medicine)(Hons) Cape Town
K Narunsky, MBChB Cape Town
M B Ngobese, DipClinTech(Pulm)
A Olkers, DipClinTech(Pulm)
J Peter, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
J Philips, DipNursing
A Smith, DipNursing
N Tsutsu, DipClinTech (PulmCard)
V Timmermann, MSc Pret
K Uebel, BScMed MBBS Australia DCH DO MFamMed UOFS
Y Wells, DiplClinTech (PulmCritCare)
C Wilson, DipNursing
C Whitelaw, NDip(Pharmacy)

Principal Scientific Officers:
A Binder, PhD(Biology) Germany
L Semple, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town

Research Officers Part-time:
B Allwood, MBChB Wits FCP SA
E Dommisse, MBChB Cape Town MRCGP DRCOG UK DCH SA
F Esmail, MD Dar-es-salaam FC Derm SA
J Holtzhausen, MBChB Stell DCH SA BSc(Hons)Pharmacology

Rheumatology
J Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
A A Kalla, MBChB MD Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
A Gcelu, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
M N Abrahams, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
R Breeds, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
I Joubert, MBChB Stell
B Sarembock, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Registrar:
M T L Nyo, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Staff in associated hospitals who teach undergraduate and postgraduate students

GEORGE HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:
T J Gould, MBChB MMed (Int Med) Wits

KHAYELITSHA COMMUNITY CENTRE

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
B Buchanan-Lee, BSc BA BChir MA MRCP UK
Honorary Senior Lecturers Part-time:
S Mathee, MBChB Cape Town MMed (Fam Med) Stell
J Kuehne, MBChB Cape Town MPhil (Applied Medical Ethics) Stell Dip HIV Man SA

II MILITARY HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:
G Smit, MBChB MMed (Med) Stell

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
A Tooke, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

NEW SOMERSET HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:
Y Vallie, MBChB FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
M S Moosa, MBChB Natal FCP SA

VICTORIA HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:
C Cupido, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
N van der Schyff, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
A Aboo, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
J M G du Toit, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
N Fuller, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
A Lachman, MBChB Wits FCP SA
J Turner, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

RESEARCH STRUCTURES

Desmond Tutu HIV/AIDS Research Centre
IIDMM, Wernher & Beit Building North

Professor and Head:
R Wood, MBChB Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA

Associate Professors:
L-G Bekker, MBChB PhD Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA
S Lawn, BMedSci MBBS MRCP UK MD DTM&H Dip HIV Med
C Morrow, PhD Cape Town

Medical Researchers:
R J Kaplan, Arts Diploma(MD) Netherlands
K Middelkoop, MBChB PhD Cape Town
C Orrell, MBChB Cape Town MSc DCH SA
S Roux, MBChB, MPH
Research Officers:
N Killa, BPharm
M Vogt, NatDip(MedTech) SA

Research Co-ordinators:
J Aploon, BA
E Fielder, SPN
C Heiberg, BSc Dietetics MTechBiomedicalTechnology
M Rattley, SPN
M Wallace, PhD

Geriatric Medicine and the Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa
L-51 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa conduct interdisciplinary research in Geriatric Medicine, Neurosciences, Neuropsychology, Old Age Psychiatry and Social Gerontology. Current research thrusts include physical, cognitive and social functioning, quality of life; vascular risk factors and stroke; falls in older persons and quality of care; dementia and risk factors for cognitive disorders; and social and economic well-being.

William P Slater Chair of Geriatrics and Associate Professor:
M I Combrinck, MBChB BSc(Medicine)(Hons) PhD Cape Town FCP SA Neurology MRCP UK DTM&H London

Senior Lecturer and Director of the Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa:
S Z Kalula, BSc MBChB Zambia MMed MPhil PhD Cape Town FRCP UK

Senior Lecturer:
L de Villiers, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Honorary Associate Professors:
J A Joska, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FC Psych SA PhD Cape Town
K G F Thomas, PhD (Clin Psych) Arizona

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
K Ross, MBChB Stell FCP Cert Geriatrics SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
C A de Jager, BSc (Hons) HDE Natal PhD Cape Town
L Geffen, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA

Hatter Institute for Cardiovascular Research in Africa
Fourth Floor, Chris Barnard Building

Director and Professor:
K Sliwa, MD Germany PhD DTM&H Wits FESC FACC

Visiting Professor:
S Stewart, PhD Glasgow NFESC FAHA FCSANZ

Honorary Research Associate:
L Blauwet, MD Mayo Medical School
Honorary Professors:
P J Schwartz, MD PhD Pavia
D M Yellon, PhD FESC FRCP UK

Associate Professor:
S Lecour, PharmD PhD Dijon

Senior Research Officer:
G Shaboodien, PhD Cape Town

Lung Infection and Immunity Unit
H46.41 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Holder of the SARChI Research Chair in “Lung Infection and Immunity in poverty-related diseases” and Head:
K Dheda, MB BCh Wits FCP SA PhD FRCP London

Senior and Post-doctoral Scientists:
A Binder, Dr. rer. nat PhD Tuebinden Germany
M Davids, BSc(Hons) Med (Med Biochem)
U Govender, BSc (Hons) UKZN MSc Cape Town PhD UK
L Semple, MSc PhD Cape Town
L Smith, BSc (Hons) UWC MSc PhD Cape Town
G Theron, BSc (Med)(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town
B Young-Gqamana, BSc PhD

Senior Lecturer and Pulmonologist:
R Van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town MRCP UK DipHIVMan CertPulm FCP SA

Medical Officer and Clinical Trial Co-ordinator:
M Pascoe, MBChB Cape Town

Laboratory Technologists:
B Jennings, MSc(Med)
R Meldau, BSc(Medicine)(Hons) Cape Town
V Woodburne, Lab Technician

Laboratory Assistants:
C Jacobs
R Mqambeli

Research Nurses:
L Abrahams
N Kelly
M Pretorius
T Jenkins
R Wilson
J Albertyn
P Sedres
L Dyomfana
J Sage

Community Workers:
N Flente
M Mlungisi

Data Capturers:
D Cogill
V Louw
J Cupido
E Matthews
W Galant

**MRC/UCT Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit**
Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM), Wernher & Beit Building North

The MRC/UCT Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit, amongst other things, focuses on:

- Becoming a principal Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit in South Africa, in Africa and internationally;
- Establishment of a scientific infrastructure as well as capacity for drug discovery and development of natural products in the broad sense using general biodiversity, including traditional medicines;
- Development of infrastructural and operational systems for new drug discovery and development, with special reference to natural product-guided medicinal chemistry as well as biological screening platforms against infectious and other diseases;
- Performing customised synthesis of compounds with important biological activities;
- Attracting young South African scientists, and scientists from elsewhere on the African continent, and in doing so to make a concerted effort at transformation and capacity building;
- Providing career development opportunities for mid-career researchers;
- The introduction of modern innovative drug-discovery tools including novel accessible screening;
- Enhancing the value of the identified therapeutics, by strengthening pre-clinical development capacity including the introduction of predictive (in silico and in vitro) drug metabolism and pharmacokinetic (DMPK) studies as reflected in the processes of Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism and Excretion (ADME).

Professor and Director:
K Chibale, BScEd Zambia PhD Cantab FRSSAf

Associate Professor:
P J Smith, BSc BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Senior Research Officer:
L Wiesner, PhD Cape Town

Technical Officers:
N Salie
S Salie

Chief Technical Officer:
A Evans, Dip Med Tech

Postdoctoral:
M Espinoza-Moraga, BSc PhD Talca
D Taylor, BSc BSc(Medicine)(Hons) PhD Cape Town
C de Kock, BSc BSc(Medicine)(Hons) PhD Cape Town

**Occupational Medicine**
*E16, Occupational Medicine Clinic, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**
R I Ehrlich*, BBusSc MBChB PhD Cape Town DOH Wits FFCH FCPHM (OccMed) SA

**Professor:**
M F Jeebhay*, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil Cape Town MPH (OccMed) PhD Michigan

**Emeritus Professor:**
G Todd, BSc(Agric) UKZN MBChB PhD Cape Town FCDerm SA

**Lecturer (Part-time):**
ADH Burdzik, MBChB MMed Cape Town, DipOccMed UK FCPHM(Occ Med) SA

**Honorary Lecturers:**
S Adams, MBChB DOH Cape Town MFMStell FCPHM(Occ Med) SA
H Williams, MBChB DOH MMed Cape Town FCPHM(OccMed) SA

[*Jointly with Department of Public Health and Family Medicine*]
OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

H Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
L A Denny, MBChB PhD Cape Town MMed FCOG SA

Professor and Deputy Head:
S J Dyer, MBChB Munich PhD Cape Town MMed FCOG SA

Professor Full-time:
S R Fawcus, MA (Hons) MBBS London MRCOG FRCOG UK

Emeritus Professors:
D A Davey, PhD London FRCOG
J Dommisse, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG
Z M van der Spuy, MBChB Stell PhD London FRCOG FCOG SA

Honorary Professors:
D J M Ncayiyana, MD Groningen FACOG
P Soothill, MBBS London MD MRCOG
P Steer, MBBS London MRCS LRCP MD MRCOG FRCOG
W Utian, MBCh Wits MD PhD DSc(Med) Cape Town

Honorary Associate Professor:
S W Lindow, MBChB Sheffield MMed MD FRCOG FCOG SA

Emeritus Associate Professors:
E J Coetzee, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG FCOG SA
A Kent, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FRCOG (Subject to approval at the time of print)
H A van Coeverden de Groot, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG (Community Obstetrics)

Associate Professors Full-time:
J Anthony, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA MPhil Stell
P S Steyn, MBChB MPhil Stell MMed FCOG SA DFFP London

Emeritus Adjunct Professors Part-time: (Subject to approval at the time of print)
A L Alperstein, MBChB Wits FRCOG
P J Roos, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG

Adjunct Professors-Part-time:
R P Soeters, MD Leiden PhD Nijmegen

Chief Specialist Level Two Service and Head New Somerset Hospital:
G A Petro, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
T A Horak, MBChB Stell FCOG SA MMed
S Jeffrey, MBChB Stell FCOG SA Subspeciality Urogynaecology (RCOG)
L A Kenneth, MBChB UKZN FCOG SA MMed (O&G)
T Matinde, MBChB Zimbabwe DObst COG FCOG SA FRANZCOG FICS
M Matjila, BSc MBChB UKZN FCOG SA
N H Mbatani, MBChB Medunsa FCOG SA
L Schoeman, MBChB Cape Town MMed FCOG SA
V Stefan, MedicDip PhD Bucharest
C J M Stewart, BA MBChB MMed Cape Town FCOG SA MRCOG
H van Zyl, MBChB Stell FCOG SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
C M C Dehaeck, MBChB Stell FCOG SA
P R de Jong, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCOG SA MRCOG
A S Lachmann, MBBC H Wits MD FCP SA
L S Matthews (Ultrasound), MBChB MD Cape Town
J O Olarogun, MBBS Ilorin Dip Obst FCOG SA MMed Cape Town
L J Rogers, MBChB Cape Town MMed FCOG SA Subspeciality Gynae Oncology (RCOG)

Lecturers Full-time:
T Adams, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA (Gynaecological Oncology)
S Allie, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
K J Brouard, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
D Kennedy, MBChB Stell FCOG SA MMed (O&G)
M Patel, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA MMed (O&G)
L Walmsley, MBChB Pret FCOG SA

Lecturers Part-time:
P G Barnard, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA FRCOG
U Botha, MBChB Stell MMed Cape Town FCOG SA
G Breeds, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
J P F Dalmeyer, MBChB Pret FCOG SA
A R Dhansay, BSc UDW MBChB UKZN FCOG SA
D Dumbrill, MBChB Cape Town FCOG MRCOG DA SA
E Gaertner, MBChB Stell DipMid COG DA FCOG SA
B R Howard, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
L Jansen, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
M Kleyn, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
C Nel, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
V Perrott, MBChB Cape Town DFFP MRCGP
M S Puzey, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCOG SA
J R Robinson, MBBS Perth MRACOG FCOG SA MRCOG
S W Sandler, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG MA Stell
R Sheldon, BA RN
M Wasserman MSocSc UOFS, DHS San Francisco
H Wright, MBChB Cape Town

Fellows Full-time:
C Elliot, MBChB Stell FCOG SA MMed
K Govender, MBChB UKZN FCOG SA
D G D Richards, MBChB Stell FCOG SA MMed

Fellows Part-time:
T G Deo, MBChB Medunsa FCOG SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
I Berkowitz (Livingstone Hospital), MBChB Cape Town FRCOG
M Besser, BA MD Harvard
J Hofmeyr (Cecilia Makiwane and Frere Hospitals), MBBC Wits MRCOG
M Mbenge (Dora Nginza Hospital,) MBChB Pret MMed FCOG SA
C P Nel, MBChB Cape Town MRCOG, FRANZCOG FRCOG
E van Wyk, (HoD Wynberg Military Hospital) MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
Honorary Lecturers:
F Abdurahman (Wynberg Military Hospital), MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
S MacPherson (Wynberg Military Hospital), MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

Medical Officers Full-time:
A Boutall, MBChB Stell
A Ciesielski, MBChB Cape Town
S N Constantatos, MBChB Cape Town
L Diedericks, MBChB Cape Town
C Gordon, MBChB Cape Town
C A Hastings, MBChB Cape Town
D Nage, MBChB Medunsa

Medical Officers Part-time:
R D Boa, MBBCh Wits
M De Souza, MBChB Cape Town
C Floweday, MBChB Cape Town
L E Kantor, MBChB Cape Town
J McInroy, MBChB Cape Town
M E Moss (Family Planning), MBChB Manchester DCH (Head of Family Planning and Reproductive Health)
L Muller, MBChB PhD Stell
K Soeters, MD Leiden
M Stein, MBBCh Wits
Professor and Head:
H J Zar, MBChB Wits FAAP BCPaed American BCPaed Pulmonology PhD Cape Town FCPaed SA

Professors:
A C Argent, MBChB MMed(Paed) Wits MD(Paed) Cape Town DCH FCPaed CertCritCare SA
FRCPCH UK
G H Swingler, MBChB PhD Cape Town DCH FCP SA

Emeritus Professors:
D W Beatty, MBChB MD Cape Town FCP SA
F Bonnici, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA ADE
M A Kibel, MB BCh FRCP Edin DCH RCP & S UK

Associate Professors:
A Davidson, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP CertMedOnc (Paed) SA
B S Eley, BSc (Hons) (MedBiochem) MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
W Hanekom, MBChB Stell DCH FCP (Paed) SA
M Hendricks, MBChB Cape Town DipPEC DCH FCPaed CMO (Paed) SA
B Morrow, BSc (Physio) PhD Cape Town
A T R Westwood, MBChB MD MMed (Paed) Cape Town FCP SA MRCP UK
J Wilmshurst, MB BS London MRCP UK FCPaed SA
M McCulloch, MBChB Wits DTM&H FRCPCH London DCH FCPaed SA

Emeritus Associate Professors:
M D Bowie, BSc UKZN MBChB MD Cape Town FRCP Edinburgh DCH RCP&S UK
V C Harrison, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCPCH UK
C D Karabus, MBChB MMed (Paed) Cape Town DCH RCP&S FRCP Edinburgh FRCP London
M Klein, MBChB PhD Cape Town, FCP SA
A F Malan, MBChB MMed (Paed) MD Cape Town Dip(O&G) SA
M Mann, MBChB PhD MMed (Paed) MMedNucMed Cape Town
D L Woods, MBChB MD Cape Town FRCP DCH RCP&S UK

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
J Ahrens, MBChB Cape Town DA DCH FCPaed CIC(Paed) SA
H A Buys, MBChB Zimbabwe LRCP LRCS Edinburgh MRCP UK FCP SA
A Brink, MBChB BSc MMed(Nuclear Med) Cape Town FCNP DCH SA
M Carrihill, MBChB (Paed) MPhil Cape Town FCPaed CertEndo&Metab SA (PaedEndo)
M Coetsee, BSc(Hons) Bloemfontein Dip PaedNurs PhD Cape Town
S V Delport, MBChB MMed (Paed) BSc (Hons) Epidem Cape Town FCP DCH SA
R Diedericks, MBChB Cape Town FCP(Paed) FRCPCH UK
K Donald, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA MRCPCH UK
R Dunkley, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
B S Eley, BSc (Hons) (MedBiochem) MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
P Gajjar, MBChB DCH FCP Cert PaedNephrology
M Harrison MBChB Cape Town MRCP UK FRCPCH UK
M Hendricks, MBChB Cape Town DCH Dip PEC SA
M C Hendricks MBChB Cape Town DCH Dip PEC SA
A Horn, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed DCH Cert(Neon) SA MRCP(Paed) UK
Y Joolay MBChB Stell FCPaed SA
S M Kroon, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA DTM & H London MRCP UK
R de Lacey, MBChB MMed (Paed) Cape Town
M E Levin, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCPaed DipAllerg SA PhD
L Linley, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
G H Moller, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed DCH SA
R Muloiwa, MBChB UKZN DCH FCPaed SA MSc LSHTM
A P Ndondo, MBChB Medunsa FCPaed SA
P Nourse, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA Cert PaedNephrology
J C Nuttall, MBChB Cape Town DipObst DCH FCPaed SA DTM&H Wits
R Petersen, MBChB FCP (Paed) Cape Town DHC SA
N R Rhoda, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed Cert (Neon) SA
B Rossouw, MBChB DipTropMed (Paed) MSc (Sports Medicine) Pret CertCritCare SA
P Roux, MBChB MD Cape Town MPhil (Bioethics) FCP DCH SA
C Scott, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
J Shea, MPHE
A Spitaels, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA
L Tooke, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed MMed(Paed) Dip(Obst) Dip(PEC) SA
A Vanker, MBChB MMed Stell FCPaed Cert Pulm Paeds SA
M Zampoli, MBChB Wits DCH FCP (Paed) SA

**Lecturers Full-time:**
H Mohamed, MBChB MMed (Public Health) Cape Town
S Moyo, MBChB MPH Cape Town
M Tameris, MBChB Cape Town

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**
E A Goddard, MBChB Cape Town BSc (Med)(Hons) MMed (Paed) PhD Cape Town
J E Mostert, MBChB Stell MMed (Paed) Pret
L Movsowitz, MBChB Cape Town MFGP DCH FCP SA
G Riordan, MBChB Cape Town DCH MMed Paed FCP SA
J J Vermeulen, MBChB Stell DCH FCP SA
S Zieff, MBChB MMed (Paed) Cape Town

**Lecturers Part-time:**
S N Furman, MBChB Cape Town MFGP SA
W R Mathiassen, MBChB Cape Town MRCP UK
C Rainier-Pope, MBChB MMed Cape Town DCH RCP&S London
J C Roberts, BA (Hons)(Biochem) MBChB BAO Dublin DCH Cape Town
P J White, MBChB Cape Town FCP DCH SA

**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**
J Alt, MBChB Cape Town DCH SA ATLS APLS FCP
N Bergman, MBChB Cape Town DCH Sweden MPH MD Zimbabwe
G Boon, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
W Breytenbach, MBChB Stell FCP SA
F Goosen, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP (Paed) SA
C Hugo-Hamman, MBChB Cape Town MA USA, DCH FCP SA
L V Jedeikin, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
M L Levy, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
V Magasiner, MSc (Physio) Cape Town
P J Sinclair, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP SA
J Wiggelinkhuizen, MBChB MMed (Paed) FCP SA

**Honorary Lecturers:**
V Ramanjam, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP SA
Allergology (Paediatric)

Head:
M Levin MBChB Cape Town FCPaed MMed(Paeds) Dip Allergy SA PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
C Gray, MBChB Cape Town MRCPCH London MSc Surrey DipAllergy Southampton
DipPaedNutrition
S Karabus, MBDhB Cape Town DCH Dip in Allergology FCPaed SA MRCPCH UK

Associated Paediatric Disciplines

Head:
S Rahim, BSc(Physio) Cape Town

Physiotherapy Department:  
S13 Ground Floor OPD, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch  
(Sameer.rahim@uct.ac.za or Sameer.rahim@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5033/5130

Head:
S Rahim, BSc(Physio) Cape Town

Occupational Therapy Department:  
S10 Ground Floor OPD, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch  
(Mereille.pursad@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5038/5609

Head:
M Pursad, B(Occ Therapy) Stell

Speech and Language Therapy Department:  
S24 1st Floor OPD, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch  
(Lezanne.leroux@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5264

Head:
L le Roux, B(Speech and Audiology) Stell

Nutrition and Dietetics Department:  
S14 Ground Floor OPD, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch  
(Shihaaam.cader@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5471

Head:
S Cader, BSc Med (Hons) Nutrition and Dietetics Cape Town

Audiology Department:  
S24 1st Floor OPD, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch  
(colleen.cox@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5406

Head:
C Cox, BSc(Audiology) Cape Town

Social Worker Department:  
B8 B Floor Main Hospital, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch  
(andre.pieters2@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5273)
Head:
A Pieters, Diploma Social Work (4) UWC

Child and Adolescent Psychiatry
[See Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health.]

Child Nursing Practice

Associate Professor:
M Coetzee, BScSc(Hons) UFS Dip PaedNurs PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
H Barlow, DipNursAdmin MCur Stell AUDNE Cape Town RN RM CNN Groote Schuur Hosp

Lecturers Part-time:
C Davis, BNurs(Child) Dip PICU England
I Hendry, BN RPaedN Cape Town ForensicNurs Bloemfontein

Practice Development and Research staff:
C Bonaconsa, BNurs Stell RN
A Leonard, MSc (Nurs) Cape Town RN

Programme Facilitator:
J Vos, Dip Nurs RN

Cardiology (Paediatric)

Head:
J Lawrenson, MBChB Wits MMed Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
G Comitis, MBChB Cape Town Dip (Child Health) Dip (Anaesth) FCPaed SA
R De Decker, MSc MBChB Cape Town DCH London CertMedGenet(Paed) FCPaed SA

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
H Pribut, MBChB Cape Town FCPaedSA

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
C Hugo-Hamman MA Oxon MBChB Cape Town DCH London FCPaed SA

Child Health Unit

Acting Head:
J Shea, MPHE

Emeritus Professor:
M A Kibel, MB BCh FRCP Edin DCH RCP&S UK

Senior Lecturer:
J Shea, MPHE
Critical Care (Paediatric)

Professor and Head:
A C Argent, MBBCh MMed(Paed) Wits MD(Paed) Cape Town DCH FCPaed CertCritCare SA FRCPCH UK

Associate Professor Full–time
M McCulloch, MBBCh Wits DCH FC Paed SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
J Ahrens, MBChB Cape Town DA DCH FCPaed CertCritCare SA
S Salie, MBChB Cape Town DCH London FCPaed CertCritCare SA

Dermatology (Paediatric)

Associate Professor and Head:
N P Khumalo, MBChB UKZN FCDerm SA PhD Cape Town

Developmental Paediatrics

Head:
K Donald, MBChB MPhil (Paed Neuro) Cape Town DCH FCPaed FC Paed Cert (Paed Neuro) SA MRCPCH UK

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
R Petersen, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed FC Paed Cert (DevPaed) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
M Richards, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed FCPaed Cert (DevPaed) SA
C Thompson, MBChB Cape Town MD SA
V Ramanjam, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed FCPaed Cert (DevPaed) SA
S Ackermann, MBChB Pretoria FCPaed FC Paed Cert (Paed Neuro) SA

Lecturers Part-time:
C Davies, MBChB Cape Town, DCH FCPaed SA
S C van Bever Donker, ARTS Lieben DCH SA
W van der Meulen, MBChB
S Warner, MBChB Cape Town DCH SA
P Wicomb, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA

Endocrinology (Paediatric)

Head:
S V Delport, MBChB MMed (Paed) BSc (Hons)Epidem Cape Town FCP DCH SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
M Carrhill, MBChB (Paed) MPhil Cape Town FCPaed CertEndo&Metab SA (PaedEndo)
A Spitaels, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA

Gastroenterology (Paediatric)

Head:
L Goddard, BSc(Hons) MSc(Med) MBChB PhD MMed(Paed) Cape Town
Senior Lecturer Full-time:
R de Lacy, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA

**General Paediatrics**

Professor and Head:
G H Swingler, MBChB PhD Cape Town DCH FCP SA

Associate Professors:
A T R Westwood, MBChB MD MMed (Paed) Cape Town FCP SA MRCP UK
M Hendricks, MBChB Cape Town DipPEC DCH FCPaed CMO (Paed) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
H A Buys, MBChB Zimbabwe LRCP LRCS Edinburgh MRCP UK FCP SA
L Cooke MBChB, FCPaed
R Diedericks, MBChB Cape Town FCP(Paed) FRCPCH UK
R Dunkley, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
M Levin, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed MMed(Paeds) Dip Allergy SA PhD
R Muloiwa, MBChB UKZN DCH FCPaed SA MSc LSHTM
M Richards, MBChB DCH FCPaed CertDevPaed SA
C Scott, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA

Head – Groote Schuur Hospital:
P Roux, MBChB MD Cape Town MPhil (Bioethics) FCP DCH SA

Honorary Lecturer:
G Schermbrucker, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP SA

**Haematology/Oncology (Paediatric)**

Associate Professor and Head:
A Davidson, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed CertMedOnc (Paeds) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
M G Hendricks, MBChB Cape Town DCH Dip PEC FCPaed CertMedOnc (Paeds) SA
A L van Eyssen, MBChB Stell DCH FCPaed CertMedOnc (Paeds) SA

**Infectious Diseases (Paediatric)**

Associate Professor and Head:
B S Eley, BSc (Hons) (MedBiochem) MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
J C Nuttall, MBChB Cape Town DipObst DCH FCPaed SA DTM&H Wits

**Medicine (Paediatric)**

Professor and Head:
H J Zar, MBBCh Wits FAAP BCPaed American BCPaed Pulmonology PhD Cape Town FCPaed SA

**Neonatology**

Head:
M C Harrison, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCPCH UK
Emeritus Associate Professors:
V C Harrison, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCPCH UK
A F Malan, MBChB MMed MD Cape Town Dip(O&G) SA
D L Woods, MBChB MD Cape Town FRCP DCH RCP&S UK

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
A Horn, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed DCH Cert(Neon) SA MRCP(Paed) UK
Y Joolay, MBChB Stell FCPrPaed SA
S M Kroon, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA DTM&H London MRCP UK
L Linley, MBChB Cape Town FCPrPaed SA
G H Moller, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed DCH SA
N R Rhoda, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed Cert(Neon) SA
L Tooke, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed MMed(Paed) Dip(Obst) Dip(PEC) SA

Lecturers Full-time:
M T Ismail, MBChB Cape Town DCH DipHIV SA
A M van Niekerk, MBBCCh Wits DCH FCP Paed Cert(PaedCardiol) SA

Lecturers Part-time:
J C G Dyssell, MBChB Cape Town MMed(Paed) Wits DCH FCPaed SA
D H Greenfield, MBChB MPhil MCH Cape Town DCH DPH DTM&H Wits
M C Thompson, MBChB DCH SA MD Cape Town

Nephrology (Paediatric)

Head:
P Gajjar, MBChB DCH FCP CertPaedNephrology

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
P Nourse, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA CertPaedNephrology

Neurology (Paediatric)

Associate Professor and Head:
J Wilmshurst, MBBS London MRCP UK FCPaed SA MD Cape Town

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
A P Ndondo, MBChB Medunsa FCPaed Cert (PaedNeuro) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
V Kander, BTech (Neurophysiology) Bloemfontein
G Riordan, MBChB Cape Town DCH MMed (Paed) FCPaed SA
B Schlegel, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
K Walker, MBChB Cape Town DCH SA

Neuropsychology (Paediatric)

Lecturers Part-time:
J Bean, Dip Pharm CPUT MAClinPsych Stell
Pulmonology (Paediatric)

Head:
H J Zar, MBBCh Wits FAAP BCPaed American BCPaed Pulmonology PhD Cape Town FCPaed SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
A Vanker, MBChB MMed Stell FCPaed Cert Pulm Paeds SA
M Zampoli, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP (Paeds) SA

Rheumatology (Paediatric)

Head:
C Scott, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH

J-Block, E36A, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
D J Stein, BSc (Med) MBChB Cape Town FRCPC PhD DPhil Stell

Sue Struengmann Professor of Child & Adolescent Psychiatry:
P J de Vries, MBChB Stell MRC Psych London PhD Cantab

Vera Grover Professor of Intellectual Disability:
C M Adnams, BSc UKZN BSc(Medicine)(Hons) MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA

Emeritus Professors:
L S Gillis, MD DPM Wits FRC (Psych) UK
C D Molteno, MBChB MMed (Paed) MD Cape Town BA (Hons) (Sociology) PhD UNISA DCH RCP UK
B A Robertson, MD Cape Town Dipl Psych McGill FCPsych SA
D A White, MBChB MMed (Psych) Cape Town FCPsych SA
T Zabow, MBChB DPM Cape Town FCPsych SA MRCPsych UK

Associate Professors:
A Berg, MBChB Pret MPhil (Child Adolesc Psych) Cape Town FCPsych SA
J Joska, MBChB MMed (Psych) PhD Cape Town FCPsych SA
S Z Kaliski, BA MBBC Wits MMed (Psych) PhD Cape Town FCPsych SA
C A Lund, MSocSci (Clin Psych) Rhodes MA PhD Cape Town

Lecturers:
L Abrahams, MPsych UWC
R R Allen, BSc (Comp Science Maths Stats) MBChB MBA Cape Town FCPsych SA
R B H Anderson, MSc (Clin Psych) Cape Town
S E Baumann, MBChB BA Cape Town FCPsych SA MRCPsych UK
J J Benson-Martin, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA
M Campbell, MA (Clin Psych) Stell
O Coetzee, MA (ClinPsych) PU
Q Cossie, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA DMH SA
C De Clercq, MBChB Pret FCPsych SA
W De Jager, MA (Clin Psych) UPE
C Dean, M Psych UWC MBA Milpark/Oxford Brookes
A L Fourie, MA (Clin Psych) UPE
L Frenkel, MA (ClinPsych) Wits
K Ganasen, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA
J Hoare, MBChB MPhil (Neuropsychiatry) Cape Town MRCPsych FCPsych SA
N R Horn, MBChB Cape Town PGDip CogTher Manchester MRCPsych UK
A J Hooper, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA
M Karjiker, MBChB Wits FCPsych SA
S Kleintjes, MA (Clin Psych) MPhil (Child Adolesc Psych) Cape Town
N Lalkhen, MA (Clin Psych) Stell
S J Lay, MA (ClinPsych) Cape Town
M Leaver, BA Stell BSoCSci (Hons) Cape Town MA (Clin Psych) Stell
I Lewis, BSc MBChB MMed (Psych) Cape Town FCPsych SA
K Louw, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA
A Marais, PhD Cape Town MA (Clin Psych) Stell
G Marinus, MBChB  Stell MPublic (Admin)  UWC Dipl (Health Management)  Cape Town
N Matross, MBChB  MMed (Psych)  Cape Town
P Milligan, MBChB  Cape Town  FCPsych SA
J S Parker, MBChB  Cape Town  FCPsych SA
Z Parker, MA  Cape Town  M Psych  UWC
S Pasche, BBusSc  BSocSc (Hons)  Cape Town  M Psych  UWC
M Saptouw, MA  (Clin Psych)  UWC
N Shortall, MBChB  Cape Town  MRCPsych UK
NG Sibeko, MBChB  UKZN
N Siegfried, MBChB  Cape Town  MPH (Hons)  Sydney  DPhil Oxford
P Smith, MBChB  Cape Town  FCPsych SA
T Swart, BSc (Biochem)  Cape Town  MSc  (Clin Psych)  UKZN
H Temmingh, MBChB  MMed (Psych)  Stell  FCPsych SA
H Thornton, MA  (Clin Psych)  Rhodes  PhD  Stell
T Timmermans, MBChB  Cape Town  FCPsych SA
Z Vally MA  (Clin Psych)  Stell
W Vogel, MBChB  MMed (Psych)  MSc  Wits  FF Psych  SA
B Vythilingum, MBChB  UKZN  MMed  Stell  FCPsych SA
P F Williams-Ashman, MBChB  Wits  FC (Psych)  SA
D A B Wilson, BSc  MBChB  Cape Town  FCPsych SA
J Yako, MA  (Clin Psych)  Cape Town

Honorary Professors/Associate Professors:
C Allgulander, MD PhD  Karolinska Institutet
D Baldwin, DM  Southampton  FRCPsych  MRCPsych  Royal College of Psychiatrists  MB  BS  London
J Leff, MB BS  University College London  MRCP  UK  MD Kings College London  FRCPsych  UK
I Marks, MBChB  MD  Cape Town  DPM  MRCPsych  FRCPsych  London
C Mathews, BA  Natal  MSc (Med)  PhD  Cape Town
B Myers, MSocSc  (cum laude)  Natal  PhD  Cape Town
M Robertson, MBChB  MD  DSc (Med)  Cape Town  DPM  FRCPsych  FRCP  FRCPC  MRCPsych  London
O Shisana, BA  Univ of the North  MA  Clin Psych  Loyola College  PhD  Univ of South Florida  ScD
  Johns Hopkins School of Hygiene and Public Health
L Simbayi, BSc  Zambia  MSc  Utah  DPhil  Sussex
M Tomlinson, BA  Rhodes  BA  (Hons)  Wits  MA  (Clin Psych)  Cape Town  PhD  Reading
J van Honk, PhD  Utrecht
D Williams, BTh  (Hons)  University of the Southern Caribbean  MDiv  (cum laude)  Andrews
  University  PhD  Sociology  Michigan

Honorary Lecturers:
T Amos, MA  UWC  PhD  Cape Town
L Cluver, DPhil  Oxford
C Kuo, BA  University of Virginia  DPhil  Oxford
A Muller, BCur  NMMU  MCur  (Psych)  Univ of Johannesburg
L Singh, MBChB  UKZN  FCPsych  SA
C F Zieriovogel, MBChB  Cape Town  FCPsych  SA

Research Officers:
T Pomario, MA  (Clin Psych)  Cape Town
N J Bikwana, BPA  Stell  BA  (Hons)  UWC  HDE  Cape Town
S D Cooper, BA  (Hons)  MPH  Cape Town
B L Evans, MA  (Clin Psych)  UNISA
S Field, BA  Hons  Rhodes  MA  Southampton
S Honikmann, MBChB  MPhil  (MCH)  Cape Town  DCH  DObstet  SA
Adolescents face a wide range of health problems due to a combination of biological, social and psychological factors. There is therefore a clear need for a research facility that focuses specifically on the health needs of adolescents. The AHRU was established in 2003 by Prof Alan Flisher as an interdisciplinary facility to co-ordinate, promote and facilitate research on all aspects of adolescent health. The specific aims of the Unit are to: facilitate cutting edge interdisciplinary research that addresses key national public adolescent health priorities; promote networking among adolescent health researchers, practitioners and policy makers; increase the profile of the Faculty of Health Sciences, UCT, with regard to world-class adolescent health research; provide policy consultation at local, provincial, national and international levels; and increase and improve educational offerings in adolescent health at undergraduate and postgraduate levels.
Mental health is increasingly acknowledged as a major public health and development issue. Currently mental disorders account for five of the 10 leading causes of health disability, and by the year 2020 it is estimated that unipolar depression will be the second leading cause of health disability in the world. In South Africa, neuro-psychiatric disorders are ranked third after HIV/AIDS and other infectious diseases in their contribution to the total burden of disease. Mental distress and disorder are higher among poor, marginalised and disrupted communities; and among those with the least agency and power within these communities, such as children, women, the elderly, refugees and those with disabilities. The economic and social burden of mental disorders affects not only individuals, but also their families and communities. In spite of these overwhelming needs, many low and middle income countries, particularly those in Africa, are poorly equipped to address mental health. In Africa, 70% of countries spend less than 1% of their meagre health budgets on mental health. A crucial gap is the overall policy, service and legislative framework that enable governments to deliver these intersectoral interventions and address mental health systematically as a public health and development issue.
PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

Level 4, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head/Director:
M Jeebhay, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil (Epi) Cape Town MPH(OccMed) PhD Michigan

Epidemiology and Biostatistics
Levels 4 and 5, Falmouth Building South

Associate Professor and Head:
L Myer, BA Brown MA MBChB Cape Town MPhil PhD Columbia

Senior Research Scholar/Biostatistician:
R Sayed, MSc Karachi

Epidemiologist:
H Carrara, BSc(Genetics and Microbiology) Wits MPH Sweden

Epidemiologist / Senior Lecturer:
C De Jager, PhD BSc(Hons) (Med Micro) Cape Town BSc (Bio & Psych) Dip(HDE) Natal

Honorary Professors:
C Lombard, BSc MSc PhD UOFS
J McIntyre, MBChB Zimbabwe FRCOG

Visiting Professors:
M Egger, MD Bern FFPH MSc London DTM&H Basel
T Rehle, MD Munich MPH London PhD Antwerp

Family Medicine
Level 2, Falmouth Building South

Associate Professor and Head:
D Hellenberg, MBChB Cape Town MFamMed Stell FCFP SA Certificate in Policy, Planning and Management for Health Sector Reform COPHE Western Cape ACLS

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
G Bresick, MBChB MPH Cape Town DCH SA
A de Sa, MBChB Cape Town MCFP SA
E de Vries, MBChB Stell MFamMed Medunsa
A Isaacs, MBChB Cape Town MFamMed Stell
T Motsho, MBChB MFamMed DipFamMed Cape Town
K Murie, MBChB MFamMed Cape Town
M Namane, MBChB MPhil (Fam Med and PHC) Cape Town BSc(LabSciences) MSc(Immunology) UNIN Certificate in Community Rheumatology Pret MSc Med Sci (Clinical Epi) Stell
B Schweitzer, MBChB Wits DA MFGP SA MPraxMed Medunsa

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
E Gwyther, MBChB MFGP Cape Town DipPallMed MScPallMed Wales

Lecturers Full-time:
N Beckett, BSc MBChB Stell
Lecturers Part-time:
A J Barnard, MBChB Dip Anaes MFGP MPhil Pall Med Cape Town
F Begg, MBChB Cape Town
C Bruce, MBChB LMCC Dip Pall Med (CMSA) MPhil Pall Med Cape Town
C Chouler, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA
L Farrant, MBChB Wits Dip HIV Management
L Ganca, BASocSc(Hons)(Social Work) MPhil (PallMed) Cape Town DipSecEd Transkei
Z Jaffer, MBChB Dip Pall Med Cape Town
S Mobbs, MBChB Pret MPraxMed Medunsa
M Navsa, MBChB MPhil (FamMed and PHC) Cape Town
M S Saban, MBChB Cape Town MFamMed Stell FCFP SA

Visiting Associate Professor:
A W Barday, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA DPT&M Wits

Honorary Lecturers:
A Awe, MBBS Lagos Vocational Training FM SAAF and Stell
S Craven, MBChB Oxon LRCP
J Dhansay, MBChB MFGP SA DPT&M Wits
G Petros, PhD Adult Education Certificate National Diploma (Public Health) MPH Cape Town

Facilitators (Becoming a Doctor - Semesters 3-5):
N Allie, MBChB Cape Town
I Bell, MBChB Cape Town
S Bhagwan, MBChB Natal PGDipFamMed Cape Town
O Brey, MBChB PGDipFamMed Cape Town
M Ismail, MBChB MFamMed Cape Town
G Jacobs, MBChB Cape Town
M A Jardine, MBChB Cape Town
R Loghdey, MBChB Cape Town MFamMed Stell
S A Moola, MBChB Wits
M I Moosa, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA
V Patel, MBChB Cape Town MFamMed Stell
A Pillay, MBChB Cape Town
A Smith, MBChB PGDipFamMed Cape Town
S Sonday MBChB Cape Town MRCGP UK MMed Warwick
R Tayob, MBChB Wits
F Yasin, MBChB Cape Town

Research Co-ordinator:
N Manga, PhD Cape Town

Registrars:
M Abbas
R Abrahams
W Bedeker
C Bothma
J Dabrowski
C Draper
I Eshun-Wilsonva
C Hiscock
A Ismail
E Malan  
A Marx  
L McCrindle  
J Morgan  
K Mpepo-Hlongwane  
S Mukiapini  
S Orrie  
J Porter  
A Razack  
B Sonuga  
H Ugwu  
R Yusuf

**Health Economics**  
*Falmouth Annex*

**Senior Lecturer and Head:**  
E Sinanovic, BSc(Econ) Zagreb Dip(FinMgt) Maastricht MCom(HealthEcon) Cape Town PhD(Health Econ) London

**Professor:**  
D McIntyre, BCom Hons (Econ) MA(Econ) PhD Cape Town

**Associate Professor:**  
S Cleary, BA Grahamstown BAHons(Econ) MA(Econ) PhD Cape Town

**Senior Lecturer:**  
A Honda, BA(Sociology) MSc(IntHealth) Tokyo PhD(HealthEcon) London

**Lecturer:**  
V Govender, MCom(HealthEcon) Cape Town MPH (InternationalHealth) Boston

**Research Officers:**  
O A Alaba, BSc(Econ) MSc(Econ) PhD(Econ) Ibadan  
J E Ataguba, BSc(Econ) Nigeria MPH (Health Econ) PhD (Economics) Cape Town

**Occupational Medicine**  
*Level 4, Falmouth Building South*

**Professor and Head:**  
R Ehrlich, BBusSc MBChB PhD Cape Town DOH Wits FFCH FCPHM (OccMed) SA*

**Professor:**  
M Jeebhay, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil (Epi) Cape Town MPH(OccMed) PhD Michigan

**Lecturer Part-Time:**  
ADH Burdzik, MBChB MMed Cape Town DipOccMed UK FCPHM(Occ Med) SA

**Honorary Lecturer:**  
S Adams, MBChB DOH Cape Town MFamMed Stell FCPHM(Occ Med) SA

**Honorary Research Associate:**  
H Williams, MBChB DOH MMed Cape Town FCPHM(OccMed) SA
Emeritus Professor:
G Todd, BSc(Agric) UKZN MBChB PhD Cape Town FC Derm SA

Registrars:
B Cloete
H Mwanga
D Ngajilo
*Joint appointment with Department of Medicine

Occupational and Environmental Health
Level 4, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head:
M F Jeebhay, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil (Epi) Cape Town MPH(Occ Med) PhD Michigan

Professor:
R Ehrlich, BBusSc MBChB PhD Cape Town DOH Wits FFCH FCPHM (Occ Med) SA

Associate Professor:
A Dalvie, BSc BSc(Medicine)(Hons) MSc(Med) PhD Cape Town

Principal Research Officer:
HA Rother, BA MA PhD Michigan

Lecturers Part-Time:
ADH Burdzik, MBChB MMed Cape Town Dip Occ Med UK FCPHM(Occ Med) SA
G Kew, MBChB DOH Cape Town

Honorary Professor:
G J Churchyard, MBChB MMed(Intl Med) PhD Wits FCPSA

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
J te WaterNaude, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FCPHM SA

Honorary Lecturers:
D Knight, MBChB MMed Cape Town
S Manjra, MBChB Natal MMed Sc(Occ Health) Birm BSc(Medicine)(Hons) DOH Cape Town
A Thompson, MBChB DOH Cape Town AMP Manchester
A van der Walt, DipMidw CMSA DOH MPhil Cape Town
J van Zyl, MBChB MMed Dip Med Dip Occ Health Stell FAADEP CIME USA FCPHM SA

Social and Behavioural Sciences
Level 3, Falmouth Building South

Senior Research Officer and Head:
C Colvin, BA MA PhD Virginia MPH Cape Town

Associate Professor:
D Cooper, BSocSci BA(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Chief Research Officer:
J Harries, BA(Hons) MPhil MPH PhD Cape Town
Honorary Associate Professor:  
C Mathews, BA UKZN BSocSc(Hons) MSc(ComHealth) PhD Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturer:  
D Peacock, MA (Social Work) San Francisco BA(Hons) California

Honorary Lecturer:  
T Shand, MA(Hons) Glasgow MSc (MPH) London School of Hygiene and Tropical Med

Honorary Senior Research Associate:  
A Harrison, PhD MPH London BA Philadelphia

Visiting Professor:  
S Guttmacher, MPhil PhD Columbia

Facilitator:  
E Stern, MPH Cape Town

Public Health Medicine  
Levels 2 and 3, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head:  
L London, MBChB MMed MD Cape Town BScMed(Hons) Stell DOH Wits FCPHM SA

Associate Professors:  
A Boulle, MBChB PhD Cape Town MSc London FCPHM SA  
D Coetzee, BA Cape Town MBChB DPH DTM&H DOH Wits FFCH SA MSc(Epi) Columbia

Associate Professor Part-time:  
G Perez, BDentistry Algiers DHSM MDent(CommunityDentistry) Wits (Deputy Dean; Joint Faculty-Department appointment)

Senior Lecturers Full-time:  
J Irlam, BSc(Medicine)(Hons) MPhil Cape Town (Joint School-Directorate of Primary Health Care appointment)  
L Olckers, MPhil Education (Higher Education Studies) BSocSc SW (Hons) Cape Town  
V Zweigenthal, BSc DTM&H DPH Wits BSocSc(Hons) MBChB Cape Town FCPHM SA

Lecturers Full-time:  
F Amien, BChD MChD (Community Dentistry) Cape Town  
J Keikelame, MPhil (Education Support) Cape Town BSocSci(Hons)(Psych) UNIBO (Joint School-Directorate of Primary Health Care appointment)  
D Michaels, BSocSc MPhil (Maternal and Child Health) MSc (Epidemiology) PhD (Public Health) (Primary appointment in Directorate of Primary Health Care)

Lecturer Part-time:  
R Morar, MBChB Natal DHMEF MMed (Comm H) Cape Town FCPHM SA (Deputy Dean; Joint Faculty-Department appointment)

Medical Natural Scientist: Impact Assessment:  
N Zinyakatira, BSoc(Hons) Statistics Zimbabwe MPhil(Demography) Cert(Project Management) Cape Town
Honorary Associate Professor:
L Bourne, BSc(Dietetics) UKZN BSc(Medicine)Hons MSc(Med) PhD MPH Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
T Hawkridge, MBChB FCPHM Cape Town DTM&H MSc(Med) Wits
D Pienaar, MBChB MMed Cape Town

Honorary Lecturers:
G Denicker, MSc Oxford BChD UWC
C Jacobs, MPH Pret PGDip(Public Health) UWC BSc(Hons) BSc Stell
M Moodley, MBChB Natal MBA Cape Town
T Naledi, MBChB Cape Town FCPHM
R Nathan, BSc Durban Westville MMed (CommHealth) MBChB Medunsa FCPHM

Visiting Professors:
L Baldwin-Ragaven, AB USA MDCM CCFP FCFP Quebec
M Lurie, PhD John Hopkins MA Florida BA Boston
S Whittaker, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FFCH SA

Facilitators:
D Aldera, BSocSci Cape Town
R Banoobhai, BA (Hons) Natal
M Botsis, BA Rhodes Dip(HE) Stell
M Chinaka, BSocSci(Hons) Cape Town
T Chuma, BA LLB LLM Cape Town
G Cook, BScHons (Psychology) UK
S Cotton, MA (Res Psychology) Cape Town
L De Paulo, MA (Psychology) Cape Town
L Dlamini, BSocSci Hons (Social Work) Cape Town
N Philander, MA (Clinical Psychology) Cape Town
E Stern, MPH Cape Town

Registrars:
V Appiah-Baiden
N Jacob
S Mabunda
Z McConney
M Misra
T Oni
K Rees
G Silgram
A Von Delft
G Ward

RESEARCH STRUCTURES

Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER):
Level 5, Falmouth Building South

The Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research conducts multidisciplinary research on priority infectious diseases in Southern Africa, in order to improve disease prevention and management. The Centre has strong links to service providers at provincial and national level, and a long track record of conducting operations research around service delivery challenges. Staff
includes epidemiologists, biostatisticians, mathematical modeler, social scientists and public health specialists.

Areas of research include:

- Cohort studies of HIV treatment, evaluating individual treatment projects, provincial and national programs, and the hosting of a regional data centre for collaborative HIV cohort research in Southern Africa
- Novel service delivery approaches to the prevention of mother-to-child transmission (PMTCT) of HIV, and the identification of gaps in PMTCT services and optimal strategies to minimise these gaps
- Health systems research projects including evaluating models of care for HIV service delivery, models of HIV/TB service integration, and issues around task shifting and the use of lay health workers to support infectious diseases services.
- Mathematical modeling of HIV, TB, HPV and other infectious diseases and their prevention and treatment
- Strategies to prevent and diagnose tuberculosis in HIV-infected individuals
- Context-appropriate information systems to monitor HIV, TB and PMTCT service delivery
- Collaboration on birth cohort studies.

Associate Professor and Director:
A Boulle, MBChB PhD Cape Town MSc Lond FCPHM SA

Associate Professors Full-time:
D Coetzee, BA Cape Town MBCh DPH DTM&H DOH Wits FCPHM SA MSc(Epi) Columbia
L Myer, BA Brown MA MBChB Cape Town MPhil PhD Columbia

Senior Clinical Research Officers Full-time:
M Davies, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCPHM SA
E Kalk, MBChB Wits PhD Birmingham MRCP London Dip HIV Man SA

Senior Research Officers Full-time:
C Colvin, BA MA PhD Virginia MPH Cape Town
M Rangaka, MBChB Cape Town MSc PhD London
M Schomaker, Dipl. Stat. Dr. rer. nat. Munich

Clinical Research Officer Part-time:
R de Waal, MBChB Cape Town Dip Pharm Med UK

Research Officers Full-time:
M Cornell, MPH Cape Town
L Johnson, BBusSc PGDipActSc PhD Cape Town
M Osler, BS Colorado MPH Cape Town
K Stinson, MMus MPH PhD Cape Town

Research Officer Part-time:
K Hilderbrand, BSc Sussex MSc London

Honorary Professor:
J McIntyre, MBChB Zimbabwe FRCOG

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
D Pienaar, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCPHM SA
Honorary Lecturer:
E Goemare, MSc MD DTMH Belgium DSc h.c. Cape Town

Honorary Research Associates:
N Ford, BSc Warwick DHA Liverpool MPH Cape Town PhD Simon Fraser
G van Cutsem, BSc FNDP Namur MD UCL Brussels DTM ITM Antwerp MPH Cape Town

Visiting Professors:
T Rehle, MD Munich MPH London PhD Antwerp
M Egger, MD Bern FFPH MSc London DTM&H Basel

Senior Research Officer:
T Oni, BSc London MBBS UCL MPH Cape Town MD Imperial MRCP DFPH UK

Centre for Occupational and Environmental Health Research (COEHR)
Level 4, Falmouth Building South

The Centre, a WHO collaborating centre in occupational health since 2005, was upgraded in 2009, following its initial establishment as a research unit in 1993. The recent WHO redesignation has resulted in a consolidation and realignment of its goals in line with its broader international mandate to the following:

- To be a principal centre of occupational and environmental health research, teaching and training, occupational medical clinical services, policy advisory, technical consultancy services, advocacy and a source of supportive outreach activities in South Africa, in the Southern and Eastern regions of Africa, Africa more generally, and internationally;
- To conduct multidisciplinary research, teaching and service provision integrating laboratory, clinical, epidemiological and policy skills in relation to occupational health problems that have high priority in Southern Africa in order to facilitate identification and improved characterisation of these and other problems and to better understand the determinants of these problems and their solutions;
- To explore and develop means of maintaining the health of individuals and the environment, especially the work environment, and of preventing the development of health problems in those exposed to injurious environments at work or more generally;
- To conduct public policy research into issues ranging from toxic or injurious exposures through to health surveillance and the functioning of relevant health services including promotive, preventive, curative and rehabilitative/compensation aspects;
- To foster inter-institutional research, teaching and service (including outreach) collaboration with United Nations and other agencies;
- To foster local and global networks for occupational and environmental health promotion through collaboration with United Nations and other agencies; and
- To implement the results of research in teaching, training, policy, service provision and outreach.

Associate Professor and Director:
MA Dalvie, BSc BSc(Medicine)(Hons) MSc(Med) PhD Cape Town

Professor and Associate Director (Occupational Health):
M Jeebhay, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil Epi Cape Town MPH (OccMed) PhD Michigan

Professor and Associate Director (Environmental Health):
L London, MBChB MMed MD Cape Town BScMed(Hons) DOH Wits

Professor and Associate Director (Clinical Occupational Medicine Services):
R Ehrlich, BBusSc MBChB PhD Cape Town DOH Wits FFCH FCPHM (OccMed) SA
The Health Economics Unit (HEU) works to improve the performance of health systems through informing health policy and enhancing technical and managerial capacity in Sub-Saharan Africa. Its foundation is academic excellence in research in health economics and related health systems issues.

The four core objectives of the HEU are:
• To conduct high quality research in health economics, health policy and systems;
• To train at the postgraduate level to improve technical research and health systems capacity;
• To develop capacity in health economics and related health systems research in Africa; and
• To provide technical support to facilitate the translation of health policies into practical programmes.

HEU is committed to:
• Excellence and independence;
• Fairness, social responsiveness and accountability in health systems;
• Respect for our collaborators and stakeholders; and
• Innovative thinking to ensure its work remains ground-breaking.
Lecturer:
V Govender, MCom(HealthEcon) Cape Town MPH (International Health) Boston

Research Officers:
O A Alaba, BSc(Econ) MSc(Econ) PhD(Econ) Ibadan
J E Ataguba, BSc(Econ) Nigeria MPH (Health Econ) PhD (Economics) Cape Town
M Orgill, BAdmin(Econ&PubAdmin) BAdminHons(Econ) MPhil(PubPolicy) Cape Town

Post-doctoral Fellows:
F Meheus, MSc(AppliedEcon) Antwerp MSc(HealthEcon) Rotterdam PhD Nijmegen
M Shung King, MBChB Westville DPhil (Social Policy) Oxford

Junior Research Fellows:
N Foster, BPharm Port Elizabeth MPH(Health Econ) Cape Town
L Shillington, BSc (Physio) MPH (Health Econ) Cape Town

Health and Human Rights Programme
Level 1, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head:
L London, MBChB MMed MD Cape Town BScMed(Hons) Stell DOH Wits FCPHM SA

Senior Research Officer:
T Boulle, BSc(Occupational Therapy) MPH UWC

Research Officers:
N Fick, BAHons(Psychology) Stell
H Haricharan, MA(SocAnthropology) Cape Town MJournalism Canada
M Heap, PhD Cape Town

Honorary Research Associate:
M Richter, LLM BA(Hons) BA Wits MA (International Peace) USA

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
M Stuttaford, PhD UK

Visiting Professor:
F Coomans, PhD Maastrecht MA(Human Rights) Italy

Health Policy and Systems Programme
Falmouth Annex

Professor and Head:
L Gilson, BA(Hons) Oxford MA East Anglia PhD London

Lecturer/Research Officer:
J Olivier, PhD Cape Town

Honorary Professor:
G Walt, DipSocAdmin BSc PhD London School of Economics and Political Science

Honorary Research Associate:
R English, MBChB Cape Town
Honorary Research Associate Emeritus:
J Cochrane, BSc(Chemistry) PhD Cape Town M Divinity Chicago

Visiting Professors:
T Cutts, PhD Mississippi
G Gunderson, PhD USA
U Lehmann, PhD Germany
H Schneider, MBChB Cape Town DCH DTMH MMed (Public Health) Wits

Industrial Health Resource Group
Lower Campus, Mowbray

The IHRG undertakes training, research, investigation, curriculum and resource development in order to build occupational health and safety (OH&S) capacity in trade union organisations. It also provides the following OH&S advice and services: occupational injury and disease cases; incident investigations; risk assessments; policy research and advocacy; participatory action research projects; training methodology development; training evaluation; and production of training materials and popular publications. The areas of expertise currently include occupational health and safety, adult education, trade union OH&S capacity building, environmental science, social science, OH&S and HIV workplace policy development, developing resources and education materials, and experience in the development and implementation of participatory action research.

Director:
N Henwood, BA(Hons) PGDipOccHealth Cape Town

Project Co-ordinators:
I Abrahams, Education and Training Co-ordinator DipAdultEd Cape Town
R J Jordi, Curriculum Co-ordinator, MPhil(EnvScience) BA(Hons)(AfricanStudies) Cape Town
N Mfiki, Trainer DipAdultEd Cape Town
B Retief, Case Adviser, DipAdultEd Cape Town
A Ryklief, Education and Training Co-ordinator HDE PGDipOccHealth Cape Town

Women’s Health Research Unit
Level 3, Falmouth Building South

The Women’s Health Research Unit (WHRU) was established in the Faculty of Health Sciences at the University of Cape Town (UCT) in 1996, and is located in the Department of Public Health and Family Medicine. The Unit is involved in research, teaching and technical health service support in the area of women’s health and gender and health. It is made up of a multidisciplinary team of researchers with expertise in public health, epidemiology, psychology, sociology and anthropology. The overall aim of the Unit is to improve the health of women through research that informs policy and practice.

Objectives
- Act as a centre for women’s health research in South Africa
- Conduct multidisciplinary research in high priority areas
- Conduct health systems research aimed at influencing policy
- Support the public health sector
- Develop capacity in the field of women’s health, and gender and health
- Be involved in advocacy efforts
- Network and collaborate nationally and internationally

The research focus can be summarized in terms of the following four thematic areas:
1) Socio-behavioural research
2) Health services operational research
3) Quantitative / epidemiological research
4) Health economics

The Unit has established a model of work that is consultative and socially responsive and at the same time scientifically rigorous. Its strong links with government departments, communities and non-governmental organisations (NGOs), enables the voices of diverse stakeholders to be heard in both describing the issues and shaping solutions. The focus on women’s health is aligned with national and international concerns in addressing the health needs of women.

Chief Research Officer and Director:
J Harries, BA(Hons) MPhil MPH PhD Cape Town

Associate Professors:
D Cooper, BSocSci BA(Hons) PhD Cape Town
C Mathews, BA(Hons) MSc(Med) PhD Cape Town
J Moodley, MBChB Natal MMed PhD Cape Town

Senior Researcher:
D Constant, BSc(Physio) BSc(Hons) MScMed MPH Cape Town
**RADIATION MEDICINE**

*L Block, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**
R Abratt, MBChB *Pret* MMed *Cape Town* FCRadOnc *SA*

**Medical Physics**

*L Block, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Head:**
H Burger, BSc(Hons) MSc(MedPhys) *Pret*

**Lecturers:**
TC Kotze, PhD *Stell*
H MacGregor, BSc(Hons) *Stell*
C Trauernicht, BSc(Hons) *Stell* MSc(Med) *Cape Town*

**Nuclear Medicine**

*C4/C3, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Head of Division and Senior Lecturer Full-time:**
T Kotze, MBChB *Wits* FCNP *SA*

**Consultants:**
A Brink, MBChB *Pret* DCH FCNP *SA* MMed (Nuc Med) *Cape Town*
R Steyn, MBChB *UFS* FCNP *SA*

**Paediatric Radiology**

*B3, Red Cross Children’s Hospital*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**
T N Kilborn, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCR *UK*
N A Wieselthaler, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRad(Diag) *SA*

**Lecturer Full-time:**
E Banderker, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRad(Diag) *SA*

**Radiation Oncology**

*L Block, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**
R Abratt, MBChB *Pret* MMed *Cape Town* FCRadOnc *SA*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**
A J Hunter, BSc(Medicine)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*
Z Mohamed, MBChB Stell MMed *Cape Town*
J Parkes, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRadOnc *SA*
A L van Wijk, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRadOnc *SA*
H Simonds, MBChB PGDIP Health Economics *Cape Town* MRCP FRCR *UK*
H Burger, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRadOnc *SA*
Lecturers Full-time:
S Dalvie, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA MMedRadOnc UFS
A S Hendrikse, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town
B Robertson, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA
J Wetter, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA MMedRadOnc UFS

Radiology
C16, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
S J Beningfield, MBChB Cape Town FFRad(Diag) SA

Emeritus Professor and Senior Lecturer Part-time:
R E Kottler, MBChB MMed Cape Town DCH RCP&S FRCR UK

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
N Ahmed, MBChB Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA
S E Candy, BSc HDE MBChB Cape Town FFRad(Diag) SA
R M Seggie, MBChB Cape Town FFRad(Diag) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
H T Goodman, MBChB Cape Town MPraxMed Pret MFGP FFRad(Diag) SA FRCR UK
L C Handler, MBChB MMed Cape Town

Lecturers Full-time:
D Chhiba, MBChB Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA
P Scholtz, MBChB Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA
G Sudwarts, MBChB Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA
SURGERY

J Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
D Kahn, MBChB Birmingham ChM Cape Town FCS SA

Emeritus Professors:
D M Dent, MBChB ChM Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow (Hon)
E J Immelman, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK
J Terblanche, MBChB ChM Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow FACS (Hon)
  FACP(Hon) FRCS UK (Hon) FRCSC (Hon) FRCS Edinburgh FMC SA FRCSI (Hon)

Cardiothoracic Surgery
Groote Schuur Hospital & Red Cross Children's Hospital

The Division of Cardiothoracic Surgery provides clinical cardiac and thoracic surgery services for the community of Cape Town and the Western Cape region at both Groote Schuur Hospital and Red Cross Children's Hospital. In addition, this Division is the only academic unit that provides cardiac transplantation in South Africa. This Division also has an active laboratory research programme centering on myocardial regeneration, restenosis and angio-genesis in tissue engineering.

Chris Barnard Chair of Cardiothoracic Surgery and Head:
P Zilla, MD PD Vienna DMed Zurich PhD Cape Town

Associate Professors Full-time:
J G Brink, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
J Hewitson, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Associate Professor Part-time:
K M de Groot, MD Manitoba FRCS Canada

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
A Brooks, MBChB Stell FCS SA
P Human, PhD Cape Town
L Moodley, MBChB Natal FCS SA
J Scherman, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Emergency Medicine
Metro EMS, Karl Bremer Hospital

Professor and Head:
L Wallis, MBChB Edinburgh MD DIMCRCS DipSportMed Glasgow FRCS (A&E) Edinburgh
  FCEM UK FCEM SA FIFEM

Senior Lecturer:
T Welzel, MBChB Cape Town DipPEC HDip IntMedDip HIV ManDipForMed (Clin/Path) SA
  DTM&H Pret BSc(Medicine)(Hons) (DivingMed) MSc(Med)(ClinEpi) Stell EMDM Novara

Lecturer (Joint Staff):
K Cohen, MBChB MMed(EM) Cape Town
D Fredericks, MBChB Cape Town FCEM SA
H Geduld, MBChB MMed(EM) Cape Town DipPEC FCEM SA
AM Kropman, MBChB  *Cape Town* FCEM SA

**Honorary Senior Lecturer:**
H Lamprecht, MBChB  *Stell D Anaes London* FCEM SA FCEM UK
W Smith, MBChB  *Cape Town* EMDM

**Honorary Lecturers:**
S R Bruijns, MBChB  *Pret* DipPEC SA
B Cheema, MB BS BSc (Psychology) MRCPCH  *London* DTM&H  *Liverpool*
S de Vries, MBChB MPhil(EM)  *Cape Town* DipPEC SA
J du Toit, BSc BSc(Hons) MSc PhD  *Wits* MHRP SA BPP
S Lahri, MBBCh  *Wits* FCEM SA
J Malan, MBChB  *Pret* DipPEC FCEM SA
I Mconochie, MBBS FRCPCH PhD  *London* FCEM UK FRCPI Ireland
S Le Roux, BSc MBChB  *Cape Town*
M Stander, MB BCh  *UJ* MMed(EM)  *Cape Town*
K Vallabh, MBBCh  *Wits* FCEM SA
N van Hoving, MBChB  *UF* DipPEC SA MMed(EM) MSc(Med)(Clin Epi)  *Stell*

**General Surgery**

*J Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**
D Kahn, MBChB  *Birm* ChM  *Cape Town* FCS SA

**Professors:**
J E J Krige, MBChB MSc  *Cape Town* FRCS  *Edinburgh* FCS SA
A Mall, BSc(Medicine)(Hons) MSc  *Cape Town* PhD  *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*

**Emeritus Professors:**
P C Bornman, MMedSurg FRCS Ed FCS SA FRCS  *Glasgow*
D M Dent, MBChB ChM  *Cape Town* FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS  *Glasgow* (Hon)
E J Immelman, MBChB  *Cape Town* FCS SA FRCS UK
J Terblanche, MBChB ChM  *Cape Town* FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS  *Glasgow* FACS (Hon) FACP (Hon) FRCS UK (Hon) FRCSC (Hon) FRCS  *Edinburgh* FMC SA FRCSI (Hon)

**Associate Professors:**
P A Goldberg (Head: Colorectal Unit), MBChB MMed  *Cape Town* FCS SA
W L Michell (Head: Surgical Intensive Care Unit), MBChB  *Cape Town* FFA DA SA
P Navsaria, MBChB MMed  *Cape Town* FCS SA
A J Nicol (Head: Trauma Unit), MBChB  *Cape Town* FCS SA
E Panieri (Head: Oncology, Endocrinology), MBChB MMed  *Cape Town* FCS SA

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**
S Edu, Dip in Medicine  *Romania* FCS SA
E Muller, MBChB  *Pret* MMed  *Cape Town* MRCs FCS SA
N G Naidoo (Head: Vascular Unit), MBChB  *UZK* FCS SA

**Adjunct Professor:**
R J Baigrie, BSc MD  *Cape Town* FRCS UK

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**
H F Allison, MBChB  *Cape Town* FRCS  *Edinburgh* FCS SA
D Anderson, MBChB  *Cape Town* FCS SA
S N R Cullis, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA FRCS Edinburgh
C Dreyer, MBChB Pret FCS SA
K J Goldberg, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
M V Madden, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCS Edinburgh
P J Matley, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
K Michalowski, MD Poland FCS SA
A J Ndhluni, MBChB Zimbabwe FCS SA
H Spilg, ChM Cape Town FCS SA
J A Tunnicliffe, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
H I Yakoob, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
D Allard, DocMed SpecChirGen Belgium Trauma Surgery SA
S Pillay (Livingstone Hospital), MBChB Ireland FCS SA

Lecturers Full-time:
M Bernon, MBChB Wits FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology
A B T Boutall, MBChB Stell FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology
S Burmeister, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology
L Cairncross, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
G Chinnery, MBChB Wits MMed FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology
N Cloete, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA Cert Vascular
C Warden, MBChB Cape Town MMed FCS SA

Lecturer Part-time:
M Hewat, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Neurosurgery

H53, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Helen & Morris Mauerberger Professor and Head:
A G Fieggen, BSc(Medicine) MBChB MD Cape Town MSc London FCS SA

Emeritus Professors:
J C Peter, MBChB Cape Town FRCS Edin
J C de Villiers, MD Cape Town MD Stell DSc UWC FRCS UK FRCS Edinburgh

Professor:
A A Figaji, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCNeurosurg SA

Honorary Professors:
P Siesjö, MD PhD Lund
M J A Wood, MBChB Cape Town DPhil Oxon

Associate Professors:
P L Semple, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCS SA
A G Taylor, MBChB Wits MMed Cape Town MSc Paris/Mahidol FCS SA

Senior Lecturers:
D E J Le Feuvre, MBChB MMed Cape Town MSc Paris/Mahidol FCS SA
D G Welsh, MBChB Cape Town FRCS London FCS SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
N D Fisher-Jeffes, MBChB Stell FCS SA
C F Kieck, MBChB *Stell* MD *Cape Town* FCS SA
R L Melvill, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS SA
S A Parker, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS SA

**Lecturers:**
L C Padayachy, MBChB *Pret* FCNeuroSurg SA MMed *Cape Town*
S J Röthemeyer, MBBC Wits FCNeurosurg SA

**Lecturer Part-time:**
G A White, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS SA

---

**Ophthalmology**

*H52, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Morris Mauerberger Professor of Ophthalmology and Head:**
C Cook, MBChB MPH *Cape Town* FCS(Ophth) SA FRCOphth

**Emeritus Professor:**
A Murray, MBChB Wits FRCS *Edinburgh* FRCOphth

**Director Community Eye Health Institute:**
D Minnies, NHDMT(Haematology) SA MPH *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**
N du Toit, MBChB *Cape Town* Dip(Ophth) FCS(Ophth) SA
K Lecuona, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Ophth) SA
T Pollock, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Ophth) SA
J Rice, MBChB Wits FCS(Ophth) SA
J Steffen, MBChB *Stell* FCS(Ophth) SA
C Tinley, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCOphth

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**
E Albrecht, MBChB *Stell* FCS(Ophth) SA
M Attenborough, MBChB Wits FRCOphth
N Cockburn, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Ophth) SA
J de Villiers, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Ophth) SA
R Grötte, MBBS *Newcastle* FRCs *Edinburgh* DO RCP London RCS UK
D Harrison, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Ophth) SA
F J Kupper, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* DO RCP London RCS UK
A Perrott, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Ophth) SA
P Steven, MBChB *Cape Town* DOMS RCP London RCS UK
K Suttle, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Ophth) SA
H van Velden, MBChB *Stell* FCS(Ophth) SA

---

**Orthopaedic Surgery**

*H49 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Pieter Moll & Nuffield Professor of Orthopaedic Surgery and Head:**
R Dunn, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA

**Associate Professor Full-time:**
E B Hoffman, MBChB *Stell* FCS (Orth) SA
Senior Lecturers Full-time:
S Dix-Peek, MBChB Wits FCS (Orth) SA MMed Cape Town
R Dunn, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
N Kruger, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
S Maqungo, MBChB Natal FCS (Orth) SA
S Roche, MBChB Cape Town LMCC Canada FCS (Orth) SA
M Solomons, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA

Senior Lecturer Five-eighths:
G Grobler, MBChB MMed Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh FCS (Orth) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
J H Crosier, MBChB Cape Town FRCS Edin ChM Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
B Dower, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
K V Hosking, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
P Makan, BSc(Medicine) MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
T Munting, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
P Polley, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
L T Sparks, MBChB Cape Town FRCS UK

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
M Bartman, MBChB Pret FCS (Orth) SA
B Bernstein, MBChB Wits FCS (Orth) SA
S Carter, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
D Dall, MBChB Cape Town FRCS Edin MCh (Orth)
J de Beer, MBChB Pret MMed (Orth)
P J Erasmus, MBChB Stell MMed (Orth)
I D Learmonth, MBChB Stell, FRCS Eng, FCS (Orth) SA
D E Pollock, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
P Rowe, MBChB Wits FCS (Orth) SA
B C Vrettos, MBChB Zimbabwe FRCS England MMed Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA

Honorary Lecturers:
M Maree, MBChB Cape Town FC (Orth) SA
R Von Bormann, MBChB Cape Town FC (Orth) DA SA

Otorhinolaryngology
H53, Old Main Building, and Ward F8, Groote Schuur Hospital, Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital and New Somerset Hospital

Leon Goldman Professor of Otorhinolaryngology and Head:
J J Fagan, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
G J Copley, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Otol) SA
O Edkins, MBChB Wits FCS(Otol) SA
T Harris, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Otol) SA
D E Lubbe, MBChB Stell FCS(Otol) SA

Lecturer Five-eighths:
E Meyer, MBChB Pret FCS(Otol) SA

Lecturers Part-time:
M D Broodryk, MBBCh Stell FCS(Otol) SA
Paediatric Surgery
Institute of Child Health, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch

Charles F M Saint Professor of Paediatric Surgery and Head:
A Numanoglu, MBChB Turkey FCS SA

Professors:
A A Figaji, MBChB Cape Town FC(Neurosurg) SA
A B van As, MBChB Netherlands FCS SA PhD Cape Town MBA SA

Adjunct Professor:
R A Brown, MBChB Cape Town MPhil (Ancient Cultures) Stell DCH SA FRCS Edinburgh FCS (Surg) SA

Emeritus Professors:
M R Q Davies, MBChB Pret MMed (Surg) FCS SA FRCS UK & Edinburgh
A J W Millar, MBChB Cape Town FRCS UK FRCS Edinburgh FRACS DCH (RCP&SEng) FCS SA
H Rode, MBChB Pret MMed (Surg) FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA

Associate Professor:
J Lazarus, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Urol) SA

Senior Lecturers:
S Adams, MBChB Cape Town FC Plast (Plast&ReconSurg) SA
A Alexander, MBChB Wits FCS SA CertPaedSurg SA
G Copley, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Otol) SA
S G Cox, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA CertPaedSurg SA
S Dix-Peek, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Orth) SA
L C Padayachy, MBChB Pret FCS(Neurosurg) SA MMed Cape Town
T Pollock, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Ophth)
C Tinley, MBChB Stell FRCOphth

Research Social Worker:
R Albertyn, BSc(M) UFS BA (Hons)(GMW) Stell PhD Cape Town

Child Accident Prevention Foundation of Southern Africa (Childsafe):
P Nyakaza, BA (Social Work) UWC

Senior Medical Technologist:
J Raad, DipMedTech(Microbiol)(Haem) UJ

Plastic, Reconstructive and Maxillo-facial Surgery
F16, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
D A Hudson, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS SA FRCS
Consultants Full-time:
K G Adams, MBChB Cape Town FC Plast(Plast&ReconSurg) SA
S Adams, MBChB Cape Town FC Plast(Plast&ReconSurg) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
D B Fernandes, MBChB FRCS Edinburgh
S Geldenhuys, MBChB FCS SA
D Lazarus, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
R Lechtape-Grüter, MD MMed Cape Town
S Meintjes, MBChB MMed Cape Town
T Rousseau, MBChB Pret FCS(Plast&ReconSurg) SA
P J Skoll, MBChB Cape Town FRCS FCS SA
L B van Oudenhove, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
J E van Zyl, MBChB Stell FCS SA
M van der Velde, MBChB FCS SA

Part-time Dental Surgeon and Acting Head of Oral and Dental Surgery:
G Kariem, BChD UWC MChD MFOS Stell

Maxillo-facial and Oral Surgery: Part-time Consultants:
G J Hein, BChD MChD UWC
G Kariem, BChD UWC MChD MFOS Stell

Maxillo-facial Prostheticist:
R Goolam, BDChD MChD

Dentists:
S Aniruth, BChD UWC
A Kassan, BDS RAU
S Singh, BChD UWC BSc UKZN

Maxillo-facial Prosthetics Technologist:
R Wallis, DipDentTech SA CertAdvancedOrthodontics&MaxillofacialTechn

Surgical Gastroenterology
E23, New Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
J E J Krige, MBChB MSc(Med) Cape Town FCS SA FACS FRCS

Associate Professor and Head Colorectal Clinic:
P A Goldberg, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Lecturer:
S Burmeister, MBBCh Cape Town FCS SA

Junior Consultant:
M Bernon, MBBCh Cape Town FCS SA
G Chinnery, MBBCh Pret FCS SA

Urology
E26, New Groote Schuur Hospital
Head:
J M Lazarus, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Urol) SA

Emeritus Associate Professor: (subject to approval at time of print.)
R D Barnes, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Urol) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
T M Borchers, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Urol) SA
W Botha, MBChB Stell FCS(Urol) SA
L A Aldera, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Urol) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
J M Lazarus, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Urol) SA
S Sinha, MBBS Ranchi, H Dip Surg FCS(Urol) SA FRCS Glasgow
L Kaestner, MBChB Stell FCS(Urol) SA MMed Cape Town

RESEARCH STRUCTURE

Cardiovascular Research Unit
Third Floor, Chris Barnard Building, Faculty of Health Sciences

The Cardiovascular Research Unit provides postgraduate training in the disciplines of Biomaterials, Cardiothoracic Surgery and Computational Biomechanics. Both MSc(Med) and PhD degrees by dissertations are offered in these disciplines.

Laboratory-based research is carried out in the fields of biomaterials, myocardial regeneration, cardiovascular biomechanics, regenerative vascular grafts and tissue engineering.

Professor and Director:
P Zilla, MD PD Vienna DMed Zurich PhD Cape Town

Deputy Director:
P Human, PhD Cape Town

Associate Professor:
T Franz, PhD Bremen

Senior Lecturers:
D Bezuidenhout, PhD Stell
N H Davies, PhD Cape Town

Laboratory Assistant:
R Michaels
## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

### FORMULAE FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES WITH HONOURS AND DISTINCTION

[Subject to approval at time of print]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>POINTS TOWARD HONOURS AND DISTINCTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIRST 75%+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEM1011F</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY1025F</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH1001F</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH1002S</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1006F</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1007S</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum points for first year examinations</strong></td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECOND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2017H</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB2002S</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH2000W</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2002H</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Study Module</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum points for second year examinations</strong></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THIRD YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB3009H</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH3000H</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3002H</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN3001H</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum points for third year examinations</strong></td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOURTH YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN4011W</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS4003W</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4013W</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4043H</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4000W</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN4015W</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3003W</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum points for fourth year examinations</strong></td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

#### POINTS TOWARD HONOURS AND DISTINCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FIRST 75%+</th>
<th>UPPER 2ND 70-74%</th>
<th>LOWER 2ND 60-69%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FIFTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Points 6</th>
<th>Points 4</th>
<th>Points 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAE5000H</td>
<td>Anaesthesia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5003W</td>
<td>General Surgery</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5004H</td>
<td>Trauma</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5005H</td>
<td>Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB5008H</td>
<td>Forensic Medicine</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN5002W</td>
<td>Medical &amp; Surgical Specialities</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN5003H</td>
<td>Pharmacology &amp; Applied Therapeutics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS5000W</td>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5001W</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH5000H</td>
<td>Primary Health Care Elective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum points for fifth year examinations: **52**

#### SIXTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Points 10</th>
<th>Points 8</th>
<th>Points 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN6000W</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS6000W</td>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED6000W</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6000W</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH6000W</td>
<td>Family Medicine</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY6000W</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum points for sixth year examinations: **52**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum points for clinical examinations (years 1 to 3)</th>
<th>110</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum points for clinical examinations (years 4 to 6)</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum overall points (years 1 to 6)</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Award Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Award</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Minimum Point Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distinction in the preclinical examinations</td>
<td>Student must score at least 80% of the maximum points for the preclinical examinations</td>
<td>88 out of 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinction in the clinical examinations</td>
<td>Student must score at least 75% of the maximum points for the clinical examinations</td>
<td>106 out of 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinction in final clinical examinations</td>
<td>Student must score at least 75% of the maximum point score for the sixth year examinations</td>
<td>39 out of 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award of degree with honours</td>
<td>Student must achieve an overall point score of at least 75% of the maximum overall points</td>
<td>189 out of 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award of degree with first class honours</td>
<td>Student must achieve an overall point score of at least 85% of the maximum overall points</td>
<td>214 out of 252</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For students who transfer from other universities/faculties, an average will be allocated for their previous courses, based on achievement at UCT. “Repeat” results do not count.

Health and Rehabilitation Sciences:

BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Pathology:
Degree with distinction calculation is based on the average of the marks obtained for all courses from the first to the fourth year of study. Distinction is awarded for an average of 75% - 100%.

BSc Occupational Therapy:
Degree with distinction calculation is based on the average of the marks obtained for all courses from the first to the fourth year of study. Distinction is awarded for an average of 75% - 100%.

BSc Physiotherapy:
Degree with distinction calculation is based on the average of the marks obtained for all courses from the first to the fourth year of study. Distinction is awarded for an average of 75% - 100%.

CLASS MEDALS, DEAN’S MERIT LIST AND PRIZES

[Note: Any student taking a course for a second time is ineligible for a prize or class medal.]

MEDALS

MBChB

Class medal for best overall performance in
PPH1001F Becoming a Professional, and
PPH1002S Becoming a Health Professional

Class medal for best overall performance in
HUB1006F Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part I, and
HUB1007S Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part II

Class medal for best overall performance in
HUB2017H Integrated Health Systems Part IA, and
LAB2000S Integrated Health Systems Part IB, and
LAB3009H Integrated Health Systems Part II

Class medal for best overall performance in Pathology components in
HUB2017H Integrated Health Systems Part IA, and
LAB2000S Integrated Health Systems Part IB, and
LAB3009H Integrated Health Systems Part II

Class medal for best overall performance in
PPH2000W Becoming a Doctor Part IA, and
SLL2002H Becoming a Doctor Part IB, and
PPH3000H Becoming a Doctor Part IIA, and
SLL3002H Becoming a Doctor Part IIB

Final year class medal for best overall performance in
PRY6000W Psychiatry
Final year class medal for best overall performance in
OBS6000W Obstetrics & Gynaecology

Final year class medal for best overall performance in
MDN6000W Medicine

Final year class medal for best overall performance in
CHM6000W Surgery

Final year class medal for best overall performance in
PED6000W Paediatrics

Final year class medal for best overall performance in
PPH6000W Family Medicine

Gold medal for overall top performance throughout the MBChB programme

HEALTH & REHABILITATION SCIENCES

BSc Occupational Therapy:

(a) (i) A class medal to be awarded for best performance in each year of study (provided an average of 75% or above is obtained);

(ii) A class medal to be awarded for top performance in the following clusters:
• AHS3113W Foundation Theory for OT Practice I and AHS4119W Occupational Therapy Research & Practice Management
• AHS3113W Foundation Theory for OT Practice I and AHS4120W Foundation Theory for OT Practice II
• AHS3107W OT Theory and Practice in Physical Health, AHS3108W OT Theory and Practice in Mental Health, and AHS4121W Occupational Therapy Practice and Service Learning

(b) Distinction for the degree: Overall average of 75% throughout all four years of study.

(c) Gold medal for overall top student (provided an average of 75% or above has been obtained through all four years of study).

BSc Physiotherapy:

(a) (i) A class medal to be awarded for best performance in each year of study (provided an average of 75% or above is obtained);

(ii) A class medal to be awarded at the end of final year in the following three professional courses, provided a result of 75% or above has been obtained in each case:
• AHS4065W Clinical Physiotherapy III
• AHS4071H Applied Physiotherapy III
• AHS3076H Movement Science III

(b) Distinction for the degree: Overall average of 75% throughout all four years of study.

(c) Gold medal for overall top student (provided an average of 75% or above has been obtained through all four years of study).

BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology:

(a) (i) A class medal to be awarded for best performance in each year of study (provided an average of 75% or above is obtained);

(ii) A class medal to be awarded for the best clinical performance in the following
courses provided a result of 75% is obtained in each case:
(b) AHS3004H Clinical Speech Therapy II (third year BSc Speech-Language Pathology);
- AHS3008H Clinical Audiology II (third year Audiology);
- AHS4005H Clinical Speech Therapy IIIA and AHS4006H Clinical Speech Therapy IIIB (combined) (fourth year Speech-Language Pathology)
- AHS4008H Clinical Audiology IIIA and AHS4009H Clinical Audiology IIIB (combined) (fourth year Audiology).

(b) Distinction for degree: Overall average of 75% throughout all four years of study.
(c) Gold medal for overall top performance throughout BSc Audiology and BSc Speech Language Pathology (provided an average of 75% or above has been obtained through all four years of study).

DEAN’S MERIT LIST

MBChB
- All MBChB students in years 1 to 5 who have a full course load and with 75% or more for all courses will be acknowledged on the Dean’s Merit List (each year).

HEALTH & REHABILITATION SCIENCES
- All Health and Rehabilitation Science students in years 1 to 3 who have a full course load and 70% or more for all courses will be acknowledged on the Dean’s Merit list (each year).
- The name of the student in each discipline who is deemed to have made the most progress academically over the four years of study in each programme will be placed on the Dean’s Merit list.

GENERAL NAMED PRIZES

BARNARD FULLER PRIZE For the best student qualifying for MBChB with first class honours.
FORMAN PRIZE For the undergraduate student who has made a special contribution to student affairs.
THE DEAN’S PRIZE For the top final year MBChB student.
PROFESSOR MARY ROBERTSON PRIZE FOR EXCELLENCE For the top female MBChB graduate.
PROFESSOR MARY ROBERTSON PROGRESS PRIZE For the graduating female MBChB student from a disadvantaged background who made the most progress over the six years of study.
STANLEY PHILIP NEUMANN MEMORIAL AWARD Awarded to the overall outstanding student completing the courses prescribed for semesters 3 to 5 of the MBChB programme.
ZALMEN ATLAS MEMORIAL PRIZE For the best student in the first year of the MBChB programme.
ZWARENSTEIN PRIZE For the best student in the first year of the MBChB programme.
NAMED PRIZES BY DEPARTMENT:

DEPARTMENT OF ANAESTHESIA

PRISMAN PRIZE
For two final year MBChB students submitting the best portfolios in Anaesthesia. This submission is voluntary. It will entail a detailed and comprehensive essay on all aspects of the peri-operative Anaesthetic management and issues of one of their surgical clinical case studies already included in their sixth year MBChB Surgery portfolio. A monetary prize will be awarded to the two best portfolios. The Department of Anaesthesia reserves the right to withhold the prize if the standard of the essays is deemed to be inadequate.

SA SOCIETY OF ANAESTHETISTS’ MEDAL
For the best fifth year MBChB student in Anaesthesia.

DEPARTMENT (SCHOOL) OF CHILD & ADOLESCENT HEALTH

DOWIE DUNN MEMORIAL PRIZE
Awarded to the best sixth year MBChB student in Paediatrics.

DR I MIRVISH PRIZE
Awarded to the top student in fifth year MBChB Paediatrics.

DR KATHY CHUBB MEMORIAL PRIZE
For the final year MBChB student (preferably female) who has shown excellent overall performance in the fields of Paediatrics and Surgery, and recognised dedication to the practice of Medicine.

NESTLÉ PRIZE
For the best final year MBChB student in Paediatrics oral and clinical examinations.

DEPARTMENT OF CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

General
LAFRAS STEYN CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES PRIZE
Awarded at the bi-annual research day for the best student oral presentation of the day.

Anatomical Pathology
B J RYRIE BOOK PRIZE
For meritorious work in Anatomical Pathology in third year MBChB.

R O C KASHULA PRIZE
For the best Anatomical Pathology essay in semester five MBChB.

Chemical Pathology
RAYMOND ZETLER BOOK PRIZE
For the MBChB student with the best examination results in third year Chemical Pathology.

Forensic Pathology
DIVISIONAL PRIZE
For the top student in LAB5008H Forensic Pathology.
Haematology
H S Ebrahim Memorial Medal
Awarded on the results of the third, fourth and sixth year MBChB examinations on haematology, with the final result being decided by an oral examination.

Medical Biochemistry
Mark Horwitz Prize
For the best MBChB student in Molecular Medicine (LAB3020W).

Santilal Parbhoo Prize
For the best Special Study module in Molecular Medicine.

Medical Microbiology
The Arderne Forder Book Prize
Awarded to the MBChB student who has shown the most improvement in Medical Microbiology (semesters 3 to 5).

Virology
Gorda Selzer Prize
For achievement in Virology in second and third year MBChB Integrated Health Systems Parts IA, IB and II (HUB2017H, LAB2000S and LAB3009H).

Department (School) of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences

Communication Sciences and Disorders (Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology)
A B Clemons Award
Awarded by the South African Speech-Language-Hearing Association for the student who obtains the highest mark for the research report submitted in the final year of study, provided that a minimum of 75% is obtained.

P De V Pienaar Prize
Awarded by the South African Speech-Language-Hearing Association to the student who maintained the highest academic standard over four years, with a minimum average of 75% throughout the programme.

SA Association of Audiologists Prize
For the best clinical performance in Audiology.

Saslha (W. Cape) Prizes
(i) For the student who has made the most significant progress in clinical application in Audiology; and
(ii) For the student who has made the most significant progress in clinical application in Speech Language Pathology.

Susan Swart Prize
To the best Audiology student who has maintained the highest academic standard over four years, provided a minimum average of 75% has been obtained throughout the programme.

The South African Speech-Language-Hearing Association Prize
Awarded to the best final year student in Audiology: Clinical, provided an average of at least 75% has been obtained.

The South African Speech-Language-Hearing Association Prize
Awarded to the best final year student in Speech-Language Pathology: Clinical, provided an average of at least 75% has been obtained.
**Occupational Therapy**

**OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH AFRICA (OTASA)**

For the BSc Occupational Therapy student/s who presented the best final year research project.

**PRACTICE LEARNING MERIT AWARD**

For the best final year BSc Occupational Therapy student/s in fieldwork.

**MARIÉ DU TOIT ANNUAL AWARD**

For the BSc Occupational Therapy students who presented the best final year research project nationally, in the previous year.

**Physiotherapy**

**JOHANNES KARL WILHELM BINNEWALD TROPHY**

For the best final year student in clinical Physiotherapy.

**MARILYN AND TIM NOAKES AWARD**

For the BSc Physiotherapy student with the overall highest marks during second and third year clinical practical courses.

**PAGET PHYSIOTHERAPY SHIELD**

For the student achieving the highest academic standard during the four years of BSc Physiotherapy study.

**PHYSIOTHERAPY THIRD YEAR SHIELD**

For the best overall student in third year BSc Physiotherapy.

**SOUTH AFRICAN SOCIETY FOR PHYSIOTHERAPY TROPHY**

For the best overall student in final year BSc Physiotherapy.

**DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN BIOLOGY**

**AW SLOAN PRIZE**

For the best performance in Integrated Health Sciences Parts 1 and 2 (HUB1006F and HUB1007S)

**IONE SELLARS MEMORIAL PRIZE**

For the best student in Anatomy & Physiology II for Health & Rehabilitation Sciences. (HUB2015W)

**KURT GILLIS PRIZE**

For the best performance in Fundamentals in Integrated Health Sciences Parts 2 (HUB1011F)

**MR DRENNAN MEMORIAL PRIZE**

For the best student in HUB2017F and LAB2000S Integrated Health Systems Parts 1A and Part 1B in second year MBChB

**RICHARD WILLIAM SPENCER CHEETHAM PRIZE**

For the highest mark in the neuroscience component of LAB3009F Integrated Health Systems Part 2

**UCT SURGICAL SOCIETY PRIZE**

For the second year MBChB student with the highest score in the Anatomy sections of OSPE and SAQ examinations throughout the year.
W A AND GORDON JOLLY PRIZES
(3 awards)
For the best practical performance in each of the following:
(i) HUB2021S Human Biology: Regulation & Integration
(ii) HUB3006F General and Applied Physiology
(iii) HUB3007S Biophysics and Neurophysiology.

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE
ADCOCK INGRAM PHARMACEUTICALS AWARDS
(3 awards)
(i) For the best student in Introduction to Clinical Practice – third year MBChB MDN3001H
(ii) For the best overall student in Medicine – fourth year MBChB
(iii) For the best student in Clinical Medicine – sixth year MBChB.

DR FRANCOIS MAJOOS MEDAL
For the top MBChB student in the fourth year Medicine.

DR HELEN BROWN PRIZE
For the second best final year student in Clinical Medicine.

JIM MacGREGOR PRIZE
For the medical undergraduate student who performs best in the Neurology part of the course MDN5002W.

PROFESSOR NORMAN SAPEIKA AWARD
For the best fifth year MBChB Pharmacology student.

SIDNEY STEIN DERMATOLOGY PRIZE
For the sixth year MBChB student with the best overall results in Dermatology.

WILL-FRID EXNER BAUMANN MEMORIAL PRIZE
For the best results in final year Medicine in MBChB.

DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY
CUTHBERT CRICHTON OBSTETRICS PRIZE
For the best student in Obstetrics in fourth year MBChB (OBS4003W)

CUTHBERT CRICHTON PRIZE
For the best student in Obstetrics and Gynaecology in the final MBChB examinations.

JAMES T LOUW PRIZE
For the best student in Gynaecology at the end of fifth year MBChB.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH
SA SOCIETY OF PSYCHIATRISTS’ AWARD
For the most distinguished final year MBChB student in Psychiatry (PRY6000W)

DEPARTMENT (SCHOOL) OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE
FAMILY PRACTICE/PRIMARY CARE PRIZE
For the best student in final year MBChB Primary Health Care

SOUTH AFRICAN ACADEMY OF FAMILY PRACTICE
For the top student in final year MBChB Family Medicine.

ISADORE JACOB WALT PRIZE
For the best student in Primary Health Care in fourth year
JOHN FLEMING BROCK PRIZE
For the best fourth year Public Health MBChB student. (PPH4013W)

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY

General Surgery

BERK-SILBER PRIZE
For the best student in the final written Surgery examination – fifth year MBChB.

DR KATHY CHUBB MEMORIAL PRIZE
For the final year MBChB student (preferably female) who has shown excellent overall performance in the fields of Paediatrics and Surgery, and recognised dedication to the practice of Medicine.

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES SURGERY PRIZE
For the final year MBChB student who has shown the greatest promise in surgery in the final MBChB examination (the student with the second highest mark).

J H LOUW PRIZE IN SURGERY
For the most distinguished student in the final MBChB surgical examination (the student with the highest mark).

MOFFATT MEMORIAL PRIZE
For a fifth year MBChB student who has demonstrated excellence in Surgery and an interest in the Humanities.

Neurosurgery

KAY DE VILLIERS PRIZE
For the best performance in Neurosurgery in MDN5002W

Ophthalmology

J S DU TOIT MEMORIAL PRIZE
For the winner of a competition in Ophthalmology open to fifth year MBChB students.

WELCH ALLYN S.A.
For the top student in Ophthalmology fifth year MBChB.

Orthopaedic Surgery

SMITH & NEPHEW
For the best overall fifth year MBChB student in Orthopaedic Surgery.

SYNTHES PRIZES
For the best fifth year MBChB Orthopaedic Surgery student in the final clinical examination.

Otorhinolaryngology

WELCH ALLYN S.A.
For the student obtaining the highest marks in the final ENT examination in fifth year MBChB.

Paediatric Surgery

J H LOUW PRIZE IN PAEDIATRIC SURGERY
For the best student in Paediatric Surgery in the final examination – fifth year MBChB.

SIDNEY CYWES PRIZE
For the best achievement in Paediatric Surgery in the final year of the MBChB programme.
GUIDE TO PROFESSIONAL BEHAVIOUR FOR UNDERGRADUATE HEALTH SCIENCES STUDENTS

The general rules for students in the Faculty state that “students doing clinical work are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa”. This guide sets out the behaviour expected of all health sciences students in their personal and professional lives and in the presence of patients and their families. The intention of the guide is to encourage students to maintain high standards in their personal and professional lives and to strive to uphold, in their behaviour, the high esteem in which health professionals are viewed. (Reference was made to the General Medical Council guidelines for students in drawing up this guide.)

1. **Dress**
   Students are expected to dress appropriately, particularly when they are in contact with patients.
   Students are expected to:
   - Be tidy, clean and neat
   - Refrain from wearing very casual or inappropriate clothes (no bare midriffs, shorts, short skirts or “slipslops”)
   - Refrain from sporting hairstyles and jewellery that may offend patients and their families
   - Maintain a high standard of personal hygiene
   - Wear uniforms or clean white coats where appropriate.

2. **General behaviour**
   Students need to be aware that their behaviour outside the clinical environment, including in their personal lives and also (including behaviour on social network websites) impacts on both their clinical and academic work and may have an impact on the confidence that their patients and their teachers have in them and on their fitness to practise.

   Students are expected to be polite, honest, compassionate and trustworthy and act with integrity. This includes being honest when conducting research, writing reports and logbooks and when completing and signing forms. Students need to be aware of plagiarism and report it when observed in others.

   Students need to be present and punctual for all formally arranged learning opportunities and assessments and provide medical or other valid reasons for their absences.

3. **Academic and clinical training**
   Students need to take responsibility for their own learning and commit themselves to maintaining their learning and skills throughout their careers. This means that they need to keep up to date and practise as much as possible the skills that they are taught. Health sciences professionals learn through seeing procedures done, trying these skills under supervision or in a clinical skills laboratory and then practising the skills in a clinical environment under supervision until they are skilled enough to do these alone. Students are expected to gain as much clinical proficiency as they can and to seek additional help when necessary.

   Students are expected to:
   - Attend all structured teaching and learning sessions (lectures, tutorials, clinics, ward
rounds, after hours duties, laboratory sessions etc.)
- Complete all assignments and written work on time
- Show respect for the knowledge and skills of their teachers and others involved in their learning
- Behave with courtesy towards teachers, administrators and support staff
- Reflect on the feedback they are given about their behaviour and performance and respond appropriately
- Respond to communication, whether this be in connection with patient care or their own education
- Give constructive feedback on the quality of their learning and teaching.

4. **Relationship with patients**

Health sciences students have extensive contact with patients and their families throughout the clinical years of their training. Patients generally look upon the students as part of the health care team. This places responsibilities upon the student to behave in a manner that earns the respect of patients.

Students are expected to:
- Be respectful, polite and considerate towards everyone, including patients, their escorts, community members, staff and fellow students
- Greet patients politely and address them appropriately, being mindful of age differences and sensitive to the cultural context
- Build relationships with patients and their families based on honesty, openness, trust and good communication
- Maintain a professional boundary between themselves, their patients and anyone else close to the patient
- Ensure that patients or their caregivers give their informed consent for any activity performed by the student on the patient
- Ensure that they are adequately supervised when performing any procedures on patients
- Be aware of the rights of the patient and respect the decisions made by patients
- Not unfairly discriminate against patients nor allow personal views to affect the treatment that they provide. (This includes views about ethnic origin, race, age, colour, culture, gender, sex, religious beliefs, political orientation, lifestyle, marital status, disability, sexual orientation, social and economic status, etc.)
- Ensure that they maintain patient confidentiality and not discuss the patient with anyone not directly involved in the patient’s care
- Be aware of ethical issues in relation to the care of the patient
- Ensure that they are clearly identified as students
- Be aware of their own limitations in relation to the care of the patient and refer to their supervisors
- Ensure the protection of their own health when treating patients.

5. **Relationship with colleagues**

Teamwork is key to the work of the health professional. Health professional students have to be able to work effectively with their colleagues in order to deliver a high standard of care and ensure patient safety. Students need to develop skills to work in multi-disciplinary teams, offering respect for the skills of other members of the team and developing effective communication with all members of the health care team.

6. **Clinical practice**

Being able to provide a high standard of clinical care is key to becoming a health professional. Students are expected to:
- Recognise and work within the limits of their competence and ask for assistance when
necessary
- Be honest with patients and accurately represent their position as students
- Ensure that they are appropriately supervised
- Ensure that the treatment offered is based on clinical need
- Be aware of scarce resources and not waste these
- Maintain high standards of clinical practice
- Raise concerns with the relevant authorities when clinical standards that could compromise patient or others safety are not upheld.

**PROCESS TO INVESTIGATE REPORTED STUDENT IMPAIRMENT OR UNPROFESSIONAL CONDUCT**

**INTRODUCTION**

In terms of its mandate to guide health professionals and to protect the public, the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) is responsible for ensuring that practitioners are fit to practise. This means that the HPCSA will not licence an impaired person to practise.

The Health Professions Council Act and the associated regulations relating to impairment of students and practitioners oblige students, practitioners and faculties of health sciences to report impairment when observed in students or in fellow students or members of the health professions to the HPCSA. The HPCSA is required to consider any report it receives and to make a decision on the merits of the case.

**DEFINITIONS**

**Impaired:** The Health Professions Council (HPCSA) defines impairment as “a condition which renders a practitioner incapable of practising a profession with reasonable skill and safety”.

The University understands this to mean that an undergraduate student may be reported as impaired where he or she:
- has become physically or mentally disabled to such an extent that the student is unable to perform the clinical duties of his/her chosen profession or it is not in the public’s interest to allow that student to practise the profession;
- has become unfit to purchase, acquire, keep, use, administer, prescribe, order, supply or possess any scheduled substance;
- has used, possessed, prescribed, administered or supplied any substance contrary to prescribed regulations; or
- has become addicted to the use of any chemical substance.

**Unprofessional conduct:** The HPCSA defines unprofessional conduct as “improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy conduct or conduct which, when regard is taken to the profession of a person who is registered in terms of this Act, is improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy”.

The University understands this to include but not to be limited to
- Failure to attend academic, clinical or clinical service commitments and continuing to be absent from academic or clinical commitments without permission
- Unethical behaviour (e.g. deliberate misrepresentation or dishonesty, abusive or foul language towards teachers, fellow students or patients).

The **Student Development and Support Committee** is a Committee consisting of several academic staff members who identify, support and monitor the performance of students with academic and
other difficulties.

In the event of a reported disability this Committee may seek advice from the Disability Unit or other expert body.

The Dean’s nominee will ordinarily be the Deputy Dean: Undergraduate Education.

**IMPAIREDMENT REVIEW PROCESS**

1. An impairment, or any physical or emotional or behavioural problem that may be or become an impairment, must be reported by either the student, tutor, fellow student, course convenor or clinician teaching the student to the Student Development and Support Committee (SDSC) or to the Dean’s nominee. If the matter is reported to the Dean’s nominee, the Dean’s nominee may refer it to SDSC in the first instance. The role of the SDSC will be to assess whether the student needs support and, if so, to try to provide this support.

   If the matter can be resolved with appropriate support and reasonable accommodation, the SDSC will arrange this and no further action needs to be taken. In such a case the Dean’s nominee will arrange for the Faculty Manager to record the findings in a letter to the student, with such conditions for continued registration as the Dean, acting on behalf of the Faculty, may determine. SDSC shall continue to monitor the student.

2. If the SDSC deems it to be not a matter of supporting the student, it will refer the matter to the Dean’s nominee.

3. The Dean’s nominee will assess the report and, if he/she believes that there is reason to do this, he/she will ask the relevant year convenor, or another appropriate staff member who teaches the student, to chair a Conveners’ Committee, at which all conveners teaching/convening courses for which the student is registered in that year, report on whether they deem the student to be impaired, and/or unfit to undergo training and/or practise the relevant profession.

   The Chair of the Conveners’ Committee will record the findings of the Committee in a written report to the Dean’s nominee.

4. The Dean’s nominee, having received the report of the Conveners’ Committee, will decide whether to drop the matter, or, if he or she believes there is reason to proceed, shall
   (a) inform the student of the concerns and explain the process forward;
   (b) appoint a senior academic staff member who does not teach the student, to chair an Impairment Review Committee of two or more academic staff members who do not teach the student in the current year.

5. The Impairment Review Committee
   (a) will provide the student with a copy of the report of the Conveners Committee and invite the student to submit a written response to it; assess the written report of the Conveners Committee and assess any written response by the student;
   (b) may require the student to undergo a professional assessment by an independent health care professional or other expert (e.g. an expert who is knowledgeable about the skills required for the relevant discipline, or who can assess a psychiatric or a substance abuse problem, and who is not teaching the student in the current year).
   (c) will consider the evidence and may, depending on the circumstances, interview the student, and then report its finding and the reasons for its finding in writing to the Dean’s nominee.
6 The Impairment Review Committee may decide that
   (a) the student’s registration will be cancelled with immediate effect in terms of the relevant Faculty rule/s; or
   (b) there will be strict conditions for continued registration, with regular monitoring and with re-assessment by a due date, if necessary, after which a final decision about continued registration is taken; and/or
   (c) the student’s impairment will be reported to the Health Professions Council of South Africa, at the time or, if appropriate, upon graduation.

7 If the finding of the Impairment Review Committee is that the student is unable to perform procedural skills or is unfit to undergo training and/or practise clinically as required by the profession, the Committee shall also report its decision about whether or not the outcome should be reported to the HPCSA.

8 The Dean’s nominee shall inform the student and provide the student with the finding of the Impairment Committee, orally and in writing. If the student was found unfit for training, the student’s registration is cancelled. The student is informed of the Committee’s reasons and of the student’s right of appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or nominee.

UNPROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

1 Any unprofessional conduct observed by a fellow student, tutor, course convenor or other person shall be reported to the Deputy Dean.

2 The Deputy Dean shall, if he or she believes there is reason to do so,
   (a) ask the Year Convener, or another appropriate academic staff member, to chair a Conveners Committee (made up of the convenors of the relevant academic year of study and members of the Student Development and Support Committee) to discuss the reported conduct and make a recommendation as to whether the reported conduct should be referred to a Professional Conduct Review Committee; and/or
   (b) ask an independent academic staff member (who does not teach the student) to appoint a Professional Conduct Review Committee.

3 The Professional Conduct Review Committee (PCRC) shall comprise at least two senior academic staff members who are in the opinion of the Dean’s nominee able to act independently and objectively in their assessment of evidence from (amongst others) academic staff and the student concerned relating to the student’s alleged transgression of UCT, Faculty and HPCSA rules and regulations on misconduct and/or unprofessional behaviour.

4 The Professional Conduct Review Committee shall provide the student with a copy of the report of the Conveners Committee, if the matter has been considered by a Conveners Committee, and shall invite the student to respond in writing to this/these report/s.

5 The PCRC shall assess the evidence and record its finding and the reasons for its finding. The Committee shall on the basis of its finding decide a course of action with reasons in writing, namely that
   (a) the student’s registration be cancelled with immediate effect in terms of the relevant Faculty rule/s; or
   (b) the student’s action be referred for action under the rules on disciplinary jurisdiction and procedures; and/or
   (c) there be strict conditions for continued registration, with regular monitoring and with re-assessment by a due date, if necessary, after which a final decision about continued registration is taken; and/or
   (d) the student’s impairment be reported to the Health Professions Council of South Africa, at
the time or upon graduation.

6 The student will be advised that he/she may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or nominee against the findings of the PCRC.

POLICY ON TUBERCULOSIS FOR UNDERGRADUATE HEALTH SCIENCES STUDENTS

REDUCING THE RISK OF TUBERCULOSIS IN UNDERGRADUATE HEALTH SCIENCES STUDENTS

South Africa is at the centre of the HIV and tuberculosis pandemics. The lifetime risk of tuberculosis for individuals with latent TB infection (up to 60% of the South African population) in non-HIV-infected persons is approximately 10%, increasing to >10% per year in HIV-infected persons. Hence, the approach to reducing your risk of tuberculosis is intimately linked to knowing and acting upon your HIV status.

1 Know your HIV status
All students within the University of Cape Town should be offered counseling and testing for HIV infection. Any student who will have contact with patients or will work in a hospital, community health centre or clinic environment must have undergone counseling and education surrounding the issues of HIV testing.

2 Minimising risk of tuberculosis transmission in the workplace
Due to the massive burden of tuberculosis in South Africa, students working in a healthcare environment will be unable to avoid contact with tuberculosis patients at all times. It is, however, impractical to wear protective masks continuously. The following measures will be enforced to reduce risk:

2.1 Education
2.1.1 All health sciences students will be specifically educated as to the risks of acquisition of TB and as to the preventive measures which should be taken to minimize such risks. Record of such education will be a prerequisite before any patient contact.
2.1.2 All health sciences students will be made aware of the common symptoms associated with tuberculosis – that is, cough, night sweats, loss of appetite and loss of weight. Students should be encouraged to seek medical advice from UCT’s Student Wellness Service or any other health facility of their choice if these symptoms occur.

2.2 Risk avoidance
2.2.1 Students must if at all possible avoid contact with patients who are known to have multi-drug resistant (MDR) or extensively drug resistant (XDR) pulmonary tuberculosis. Students must NOT enter an isolation cubicle accommodating a patient with MDR or XDR pulmonary tuberculosis or one accommodating a patient with extrapulmonary MDR or XDR tuberculosis, where pulmonary involvement has not been ruled out.
2.2.2 Students will not receive bedside teaching from medical staff using patients known to have MDR or XDR pulmonary tuberculosis.
2.2.3 Students whose immune systems are compromised
Students who are immunocompromised for whatever reason (HIV-infected, on long-term immunosuppressants such as corticosteroids or methotrexate, have
cancer, are struggling with stress and poor nutrition, etc) are encouraged to discuss their health with UCT’s Student Wellness Service or any other health facility of their choice. There is a vital role for isoniazid preventive therapy (IPT) for some of these students (e.g., those with a positive tuberculin skin test) and, for those who are HIV-infected, antiretroviral therapy may be indicated.

2.3 Risk reduction through personal protective wear – masks

2.3.1 When masks are to be worn

All health sciences students should be required to wear a mask in the following high-risk environments:

- When in contact with
  - patients with an unexplained cough,
  - formally identified pulmonary TB patients presenting for the first time or confirmed drug-sensitive tuberculosis patients who have not been on anti-tuberculous treatment for ≥ 2 weeks;

- When entering or working in an induced sputum cubicle (of specific relevance to physiotherapy students).

2.3.2 Type of mask to be worn

Surgical masks are ineffective as a means of reducing tuberculosis acquisition. Students must, therefore, wear an N95 (or FFP3) particulate filter mask (respirator).

2.3.3 Fit-testing

All health sciences students must have a once-off fit-test to determine the correct type and size of mask for their face, thereby ensuring a proper fit. The outcome of each student’s fit-test will be recorded for future reference. The fit-testing process will include instructing the student on how to use the mask correctly. They must be informed of at least the following:

- that facial hair (notably beards) disrupt N95 mask efficiency and therefore that facial hair removal is advisable – students who choose to wear a beard nonetheless must understand that the N95 mask will be less efficacious;

- that they must check the integrity of the mask every time they use it;

- how to put the mask on and take it off;

- that they must disinfect their hands before and after putting the mask on and taking it off;

- that care must be taken not to squash the mask;

- that under normal working conditions an N95 mask can remain effective for at least 8 hours of continuous use. Mask efficacy is reduced if they become torn or moist. If the N95 mask is used only intermittently then it can be effective for 1-4 weeks, depending on the frequency of use;

- that used masks must be disposed of by being discarded in a medical waste box.

2.3.4 Provision and distribution of masks

The FHS will provide students, as needed, with free access to supplies of the N95 mask that fits them throughout the period of their undergraduate studies. Students should not obtain N95 masks from hospital wards as these are often in short supply for health care workers and visitors.
2.3.4.2 At sites where there is a UCT-employed Site Coordinator, Site Facilitator or Facility Manager, this person will be responsible for supplying students with masks as needed. At all other sites the distribution of masks will be the responsibility of the Lecturer, Clinical Educator or Supervisor responsible for the students concerned.

2.3.4.3 The Faculty’s provision of masks will be administered by the office of the Health Teaching Platform Coordinator.

3 Students with TB

3.1 Any student diagnosed with TB is urged in the strongest possible terms to ensure that they know their HIV status in order to ensure optimal treatment.

3.2 A student who is found to have TB is also strongly encouraged to confidentially advise the Student Development and Support Office of their TB status in order to enable the Faculty to help ensure that s/he receives whatever support and essential treatment and follow-up are needed.

3.3 In the case of drug-sensitive pulmonary TB, a student should stay out of class and out of the work environment for two weeks after diagnosis and commencement of treatment. With pulmonary MDR-TB, while the final decision will be in the hands of the attending doctor, generally a return to class and work should be allowed once they have sputum converted – that is, established to be culture-negative on two occasions from sputum taken one month apart.

3.4 The Student Development and Support Office will maintain a confidential record of all students who have reported their diagnosis of TB in order to help ensure that such students are appropriately managed throughout their illness.

3.5 Reporting: The Head of the Faculty’s Student Development and Support Portfolio will monitor infections on the basis of confidential student TB statistics made available to him/her monthly by the Student Development and Support Office. If there are sudden changes in incidence, s/he can initiate an investigation – including consultation with the Head of the Division of Infectious Diseases and HIV Medicine – with a view to preventing further infections.

UCT HEALTH SCIENCES FACULTY E-LEARNING AND E-TEACHING POLICY

(Only appendices applicable to students are displayed below, for the full policy please see http://www.healthedu.uct.ac.za/elearning/overview)

Appendix A - Use of Electronic Devices

A.1 Definition

Electronic devices include cell phones (including smart phones), computers (laptops, notebooks, netbooks, and handhelds), mp3 and other digital audio and video players (including DVD players), and analogue and digital audio and video recording devices (still and movie cameras). Recordings include any format which may be done by any electronic device including videos, images and sound.

A.2 Application

This policy is applicable to students and other individuals who attend courses and lectures offered by the Faculty of Health Sciences. This also includes ward rounds, bedside teaching and interactions which happen in medical facilities. No part of this policy is intended to conflict with established policies of University of Cape Town or a student's right to due process as stated in the Code of Student Conduct or the Student Handbook.
A.3 Background
There are a number of electronic devices which are available to students and which they bring where teaching happens and when they interact with patients. The Faculty considers teaching to be a special time for focused engagement between educators and students. This includes teaching which happens in lectures, tutorials and bedside teaching. Electronic devices are often an impediment to such focused engagement and under no circumstances should students use electronic devices to make unauthorised recordings without the necessary permission.

A.4 Rationale
The usage of personal electronic devices in teaching can hinder instruction and learning, not only for the student using the device but also for other students. Usage of an electronic device for activities unrelated to teaching tends to distract the student using the device, and is distracting and disrespectful to his/her neighbours and the educator. Both teaching and learning are thus undermined. In addition it is unethical to record patients or information related to patients in any format, whether video, images or audio with explicit written consent.

A.5 Classroom teaching
Electronic devices are allowed in the classroom only for the purposes of course instruction. The use of personal computers and other electronic devices in the classroom is a privilege which may be withdrawn at the discretion of the educator.

In all cases, when permission has been granted by an educator for the use of an electronic device in the classroom, the student shall employ such device solely in a manner appropriate to the course work and avoiding distractions or interruptions to fellow students or the educator. For example where permission has been given for the use of a device for personal note-taking, it may only be used for this sole purpose and not noisily to the extent that others are distracted by it.

The educator has the discretion to grant either individual or a blanket approval or prohibition for the use of one or more types of electronic devices in the classroom. If the latter then it is each student’s responsibility to ensure that all cell phones and electronic devices such as PDAs, pagers, instant message devices, games, other handheld devices and laptop computers are turned off and stowed in a secure place during class.

The educator reserves the right to withdraw a previously granted approval for the use of an electronic device, on an individual or blanket basis, if in the educator’s best judgment continued use of such a device detracts from the effectiveness of the classroom learning environment.

A student with a diagnosed disability must present to the educator the appropriate paperwork from the Undergraduate Office so that special accommodation can be made for the use of an otherwise prohibited electronic device. Other exceptions are medically necessary assistive devices, approved emergency communications and warning devices operated by authorized law enforcement officers, fire-fighters, emergency medical personnel or other emergency personnel. Such individuals must present the educator or the Undergraduate Office with the necessary paperwork confirming such status or information.

The educator should include in each course syllabus a statement establishing under what conditions electronic devices may be used in the classroom, and the manner in which a violation of the educator’s rules of use of such devices shall be addressed. In case of a change in status of an electronic device in the course of the semester, the educator should update the course syllabus as appropriate.

It is expected that access to the internet will be off during class unless the educator specifically authorizes it for class-related purposes. Use of cell/smart phones during class time is always prohibited, as is leaving the room to answer or make a call.
A.6 Patient information
Under no circumstances should electronic devices be used when dealing with patients except for purposes of taking personal notes. Using such devices to record interviews of patients, images of patients whether still or video without explicit written consent is not allowed at all.

A.7 Violations
Any behaviour determined as inappropriate use or distractions resulting from the use of electronic devices may result in a warning, dismissal from class for the day of the infraction, a reduction in the grade for the class, or referral to the Undergraduate Office. Violating the ethical, privacy and confidentiality rights of patients may result in more serious consequences.

Appendix B - Appropriate use of Computing Facilities

B.1 Introduction
Computing and networking play increasingly important roles in teaching, research, and administration. The Faculty anticipates many benefits from the use of information technology by students and staff. UCT maintains computing and networking facilities for the purpose of conducting and fostering the teaching, research and administration activities of the Faculty. To maximize the usefulness of Computer Facilities, UCT provides access in the most open manner permitted by the owners or providers of the Computing Facilities.

B.2 Prohibited activities
The following activities involving use of Computer Facilities are prohibited:
- Transmitting unsolicited information which contains obscene, indecent, lewd or lascivious material or other material which explicitly or implicitly refers to sexual conduct
- Transmitting unsolicited information which contains profane language or panders to bigotry, sexism, or other forms of discrimination
- Transmitting information which threatens bodily harm or which intimidates another person or organisation
- Communicating any information concerning any password, identifying code, personal identification number or other confidential information without the permission of its owner or the controlling authority of the computer facility to which it belongs
- Creating, modifying, executing or retransmitting any computer program or instructions intended to gain unauthorized access to, or make unauthorized use of, a Computer Facility or Licensed Software
- Creating, modifying, executing or retransmitting any computer program or instructions intended to obscure the true identity of the sender of electronic mail or electronic messages, collectively referred to as "Messages", including, but not limited to, forgery of Messages and/or alteration of system and/or user data used to identify the sender of Messages
- Accessing or intentionally destroying software in a Computer Facility without the permission of the owner of such software or the controlling authority of the Facility
- Making unauthorized copies of Licensed Software
- Communicating any credit card number or other financial account number without the permission of its owner
- Effecting or receiving unauthorized electronic transfer of funds
- Violating the provisions of copyright, particularly on software, data and publications
- Broadcasting email messages indiscriminately to all users of a computing facility, the broadcasting of messages concerning the use of a facility by the manager of a facility being a specific exception.

Appendix C – Social Media

C.1 Introduction
The growing popularity of social networks such as Facebook (FB) and Twitter provides increasing
connectivity for Employees and Students in their personal and professional communications. Although there are clear benefits, frequently the potential risks are not fully appreciated. Information management ought to be introduced into curricula in the early years.

C.2 Online identity and relationships
Online communication blurs the traditional professional and personal boundaries. Even when privacy is anticipated, the online environment needs to be considered as a public space. For instance conversations with Friends on FB remain in FB permanently and are retrievable by others. The permanence of postings provides a significant indication of a person’s character. Social media contributions may have a positive or negative impact on future job applications.

Comments made online in social spaces can be detrimental to the person and to others. For example thoughts and behaviours may be appropriate in a social setting yet indicate unprofessional behaviour from a practitioner’s perspective.

Information tends to be permanent and durable. Defamation of others or an institution may lead to detrimental consequences. A conscious awareness of the possible harm to the reputation of colleagues must be clarified. Links can be made even when there is no obvious connection. For instance a derogatory comment about a colleague may be tracked. Previous postings can provide clues to identify that person.

C.3 Patient relationships
Confidentiality needs to be respected online too. Health professionals hold an implicit social contract with society to be leaders. Improper disclosure of information related to the health of individuals or quality of care in facilities can be harmful. Any images, video or audio clips need to be used with full consent.

C.4 Refer to
- Quote on a slideshare at http://www.slideshare.net/SuzanneHardy/amee2011-workshop-3phardybrown-slides “Many medical students seem unaware of or unconcerned with the possible ramifications of sharing personal information in publicly available online profiles even though such information could affect their professional lives.”

FACULTY MISSION STATEMENT

We will strive to maintain and enhance a Faculty of Health Sciences of true relevance and excellence, which will serve the community locally, nationally and beyond, by
- educating and developing health care personnel of quality;
- promoting understanding of the social context of disease and health;
- finding new ways of promoting health and combating disease;
- striving to improve knowledge and understanding of health, disability and disease;
- disseminating information which will prevent disease, promote health, and improve patient care and rehabilitation
- providing high quality health care;
- playing a leading role in developing new models of health care and influencing healthcare policy.
FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES CHARTER
[Adopted by the Faculty on 9 May 2002]

Preamble
Post-apartheid South Africa is emerging from decades of systematic discrimination that affected every aspect of society, including the health sector, resulting in profound inequities in health status in the population. Central to the reconstruction of South African society is the need to develop a culture of human rights based on respect for human dignity and non-discrimination.

Although there were significant attempts by staff, students and the institution to resist apartheid injustices, UCT was not immune to the racist, sexist, and other discriminatory practices and values that typified society under apartheid. As UCT grapples with transformation, we remain burdened with the legacy of these discriminatory practices.

To overcome this legacy of apartheid and other forms of discrimination, the UCT Health Sciences Faculty has produced this Charter as a basis for transformation of the institutional culture of the Faculty to ensure that students and staff have access to an environment where they are able to realise their full potential and become active participants in the academic life of the Faculty.

Principles
Non-discrimination
The Faculty will not tolerate any form of negative discrimination and will uphold the University's policy on non-discrimination.

Supportive culture
The Faculty will foster a supportive culture, where diversity and difference is respected, in order to encourage students and staff to reach their full potential in their activities of learning, working, teaching, research and service in the Faculty.

Capacity-building
The Faculty will strive to develop the skills of its employees and help to build the skills base of South Africans, in particular formerly disadvantaged South Africans, through various strategies at its disposal.

Employment Equity
The Faculty will strive to attract and retain talented black professionals by recognising their abilities, affirming their skills and ensuring an environment that is welcoming and supportive.

Facilitation of learning
The Faculty will strive to uphold and encourage the highest standards of teaching to create an atmosphere conducive to learning for all students.

Research
The Faculty will strive to uphold the highest ethical standards of research and ensure that research seeks to benefit the South African community.

Service
The Faculty will strive to ensure that students and staff uphold the highest standards of service to the community, including commitments to ethical principles and human rights.

Consultation
The Faculty will strive to consult with staff and students on major policy changes that may be undertaken by the Faculty and that affect them, and will seek to entrench transparency in its workings.
Monitoring and evaluation
The Faculty will endeavour to review its performance annually in the light of this Charter.

Community participation
The Faculty will strive to ensure participation of the community in decisions in the spirit of the Primary Health Care Approach adopted by the Faculty as its lead theme.

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES DECLARATION

(For all graduating students)

At the time of being admitted as a member of the health care profession:

I solemnly pledge to serve humanity.

My most important considerations will be the health of patients and the health of their communities.

I will not permit considerations of age, gender, race, religion, ethnic origin, sexual orientation, disease, disability or any other factor to adversely affect the care I give to patients.

I will uphold human rights and civil liberties to advance health, even under threat.

I will engage patients and colleagues as partners in healthcare.

I will practise my profession with conscience and dignity.

I will respect the confidentiality of patients, present or past, living or deceased.

I will value research and will be guided in its conduct by the highest ethical standards.

I commit myself to lifelong learning.

I make these promises solemnly, freely and upon my honour.

DISTINGUISHED TEACHERS IN THE FACULTY

Students may nominate (to the Registrar's office) academic staff for UCT's Distinguished Teacher Awards. Faculty of Health Sciences staff who have received Distinguished Teacher Awards are:

2010  Associate Professor R Eastman (Medicine)
2010  Professor Z van der Spuy (Obstetrics & Gynaecology)
2007  Dr I A Joubert (Anaesthesia)
2005  Dr M Blockman (Pharmacology)
2004  Associate Professor V Burch (Medicine)
       (Also received the National Excellence in Teaching and Learning Award from the Council for Higher Education and the Higher Education Learning and Teaching Association of South Africa in 2009)
2003  Associate Professor G Louw (Human Biology)
2003  Dr P Berman (Chemical Pathology)
2002  Associate Professor J Krige (General Surgery)
2001  Dr C Slater (Human Biology)
2000  Associate Professor A Mall (General Surgery)
2000  Professor D Knobel (Forensic Medicine)
1998  Professor MFM James (Anaesthesia)
1993  Professor JC de Villiers (Neurosurgery)
1989  Professor EJ Inmmelman (General Surgery)
STUDENT TRANSPORT POLICY

1 Purpose
All students registered for professional degrees in the Faculty of Health Sciences (FHS) are required during the course of their studies to visit and to do work at a range of off-campus learning sites. These sites are mostly within greater Cape Town while some are further afield.

The purpose of this policy is to set out a framework for how students will travel between the FHS campus and the institutions and communities in which they are required to do work as part of their formal academic programme. Such a framework will clarify student responsibilities, FHS responsibilities and shared responsibilities.

2 Principles
The policy is informed by the following underlying principles:
• Academic need and relevant educational outcomes
• Equity (with reference to transformation)
• Duty of care (with reference to safety and security)
• Needs of the academic programme and relevant educational outcomes
• Time efficiency
• Cost-effectiveness
• Flexible transport solutions
• Shared responsibility (University/Faculty and students)
• Transport provided only if booked
• University-funded transport is a centrally-coordinated Faculty function
• Accessibility to students with disabilities
• Social responsiveness
• Environmental responsibility

These principles have to be understood and applied within a context of necessarily limited funding available for student transport.

3 Transport options
Given that students’ transport needs are highly variable and diverse, they can only be met by using a combination of different transport solutions within a flexible system.

Transport solutions that are potentially available to students and FHS include the following:
• Walking
• Cycling
• Public transport
• Own car
• Lift provided by a fellow-student
• Lift provided by a staff member
• Partner-owned vehicle (partners including government and NGOs)
• Jammie Shuttle
• FHS-owned vehicle driven by an FHS-employed driver
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

- FHS-owned vehicle driven by an FHS staff member other than a driver
- FHS-owned vehicle driven by a student (one of the group being transported)
- Hired vehicle driven by a staff member
- Hired vehicle driven by a student (one of the group being transported)
- Bus with a driver provided by an external (‘outsourced’) service provider

4 Responsibilities
In keeping with students’ responsibility for their own learning, it is in the first instance individual students’ responsibility to be where they are required to be for the purposes of both on-campus and off-campus learning activities. Where students elect – or, as in some cases, are required – to use Faculty transport, it is their responsibility to comply with the conditions under which such transport is provided – for instance, booking each trip needed, timeous arrival at the place from which the transport will depart, etc.

The Faculty for its part takes responsibility for giving students as much assistance with their programme-related transport needs as funding allows. In giving effect to this commitment the Faculty undertakes further to make whatever decisions and choices are required with reference to the principles listed in (2) above.

5 Own transport arrangements
Students are in general encouraged to make their own transport arrangements where this is practical, whether this involves walking, cycling, using public transport, driving their own car or accepting a lift from a fellow student or staff member.

Students who make their own transport arrangements are alone responsible for ensuring that they present themselves where they are required to be and do so on time.

Whatever mode of transport students use – including transport provided by the Faculty/University – it is at the individual student’s own risk.

Students who use their own car, must note that at certain facilities there will not be sufficient on-site parking to enable them to park within the facility’s premises. Students are expected to respect that those who work at such sites on a regular basis enjoy priority access to whatever on-site parking is available. At certain sites – eg, Khayelitsha (Site B) Community Health Centre – this precludes the use of students’ private cars because there is no suitable parking available outside the facility’s premises either.

6 Faculty-provided transport for fieldtrips and other non-routine purposes
To enable the Faculty to plan optimal use of its transport budget, by the end of June each year convenors of courses that during the following year will involve students travelling to, from and/or within off-campus teaching/learning sites, will submit to the Faculty Transport Committee (see Section 10 below) a schedule of non-routine trips for which they request the provision of transport. With such a schedule Course Convenors will provide the following:
- A motivation for how such off-campus teaching/learning adds value to the curriculum;
- The location of the sites where students will be required to present themselves;
- The target enrolment for the course;
- Estimated numbers of students who will require the transport requested where this is expected to differ from total enrolment.

The Faculty will respond to such requests, if possible, by the end of August of the year in which the request is made and draw up a provisional transport plan for the following year.

Where the transport requested is approved, the Course Convenor will submit confirmation of all relevant details of such transport to the Faculty Transport Office by the end of the third
week of January in the year that the transport is required. Such details must include confirmation of the precise destinations to which students will need to be transported, the dates or days of the week on which they need to be transported, by what time on those days they must reach the specified destinations and at what time they must be picked up and returned to campus.

Students planning to make use of Faculty-provided transport for fieldtrips and other non-routine purposes may be required to book their place on such transport as per the procedure set out in Section 7 below.

7 Faculty-provided routine transport
The Faculty will routinely provide the following transport as booked by students:

(a) on weekdays during the day to and from teaching sites along set routes determined by the Faculty as advised by the Faculty Transport Committee;

(b) every night including on weekends a single pick-up between 22h00 and 23h00 for students on-call at GF Jooste, New Somerset, Red Cross Children’s and Victoria Hospitals.

Students will be responsible for booking places on each trip for which they elect to utilise FHS-provided transport.

- In the case of weekday, daytime transport, bookings must be made in advance via the FHS Transport Vula site.
- In the case of night transport, bookings must be made again in advance by messaging or calling the night transport cellphone.

Places on the buses will be reserved exclusively for students who have booked a place for themselves following the procedures set out above. Students who neglect to book transport are responsible for finding their own way to and from the relevant learning site.

When travelling back to campus on FHS-provided buses, students will be responsible for ensuring that they are at the pre-arranged pick-up points on time. In the event of something beyond their control happening such that they are unable to make it to the pick-up point on time, it will be their responsibility to contact the driver concerned or, failing this, a relevant staff member on campus. Whenever possible, such contact should be made before the scheduled pick-up time.

Where students fail without good reason to present themselves on time at the relevant pick-up point, it will be their responsibility to find their own way back to campus.

Where students have not managed to present themselves on time at the relevant pick-up point through no fault of their own, a driver may be requested by an authorised FHS representative to fetch the students concerned, particularly in instances where the students’ safety might be at risk. However, if this situation arises in the latter part of the afternoon such that the driver making a special trip to collect a student who has missed their bus, would arrive back on campus later than 17h00, a special trip will not as a rule be approved and the student concerned will be responsible for finding their own way home.

8 Safety and personal physical integrity
The University regards the safety and physical integrity of every student as of paramount importance.

The University recognises at the same time that there are inevitable and unavoidable occupational health and safety risks associated with training to be and practicing as a health
Thus, the FHS

a) will not require students to travel to and work within sites where the risk of physical harm is known to be unreasonably high;

b) will provide students with clear directions to the sites where they are required to be present;

c) will endeavour to prepare students with information and skills to keep themselves as safe as possible en route to and within all off-campus learning sites;

d) will seek to ensure that all University and University-commissioned vehicles used to transport students to and from, as well as within, off-campus learning sites – both those owned by the University and those hired for this purpose – are roadworthy and appropriately registered and licensed;

e) will seek to ensure that the drivers of such vehicles – whether University employees, students or those whose services are hired for this purpose – have valid, unendorsed licenses;

f) will in the event of an accident, hijacking or any other form of criminal assault or theft, provide affected students with whatever support it can within the means at its disposal;

g) will in the event of FHS-provided transport being delayed or having to be cancelled as a result of a vehicle breaking down, an accident, roadworks, unanticipated traffic or an external service provider failing to arrive as contracted, communicate what has happened, to the staff members responsible for the affected students at the sites where they are being expected – this will be the responsibility of the driver concerned as assisted, when necessary, by the Faculty Transport Supervisor, the Faculty Operations Manager or another member of Faculty staff.

9 Insurance

The University does not have the financial resources to provide students with more than limited insurance cover.

The UCT Student Handbook No.3 states as follows:

“The University provides no cover for personal possessions, including motor vehicles, even when a student may be involved in compulsory academic activity. The University does not accept liability for any personal items that may be stolen or damaged.”

Regarding personal accident insurance, the same Student Handbook states,

“The University operates a Group and Funeral Cover Insurance Scheme, which aims to supplement students' private medical aid or insurance schemes in the event of UCT-related accidental injury. Participation is compulsory and the premium is included in the academic fee.”

The maximum benefits under the Group and Funeral Cover Insurance Scheme include R25 000 for medical expenses where the student is involved in an official field trip for academic purposes.

It is recommended that students arrange for their own medical aid cover as well as insurance cover for personal accidents, including motor vehicle accidents, and loss, theft or damage of personal possessions.

10 Governance and implementation

The organisation and funding of student transport in the FHS will be centralised Faculty functions. To ensure that its provision is as cost effective as possible, no transport for students that is to be paid for using university – that is, departmental or faculty – funds may be commissioned other than through, or with the written consent of, the Faculty Transport Office.
Implementation and monitoring of this policy will be the responsibility of the Deputy Dean: Undergraduate Education as advised by a Faculty Transport Committee constituted as a sub-committee of the Clinical Teaching Platform Committee.

The FTC will consider all proposals pertaining to the provision of transport by the Faculty and make recommendations in the light of this policy to the Clinical Teaching Platform Committee and the Deputy Dean: Undergraduate Education.

The Faculty Transport Office will keep statistics of student usage of the transport provided, with a view, in particular, to ensuring that HEQS-F levels of transport provision are aligned as closely as possible with levels of actual usage. Further, to inform regular reviews of this policy, detailed statistics will be kept of journeys made both by FHS and outsourced vehicles, destinations served, distances covered and numbers of students conveyed as identified by course. The coordination of the collection of these statistics and their analysis will be the responsibility of the Faculty Operations Manager.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE CODE</th>
<th>COURSE TITLE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAE2001S</td>
<td>Special Studies Module</td>
<td>Course in MBChB from 2006</td>
<td>15, 19, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE4002W</td>
<td>Anaesthesia</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>15, 32, 37, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE4012W</td>
<td>Anaesthesia for External Credit</td>
<td>Course offered to SA students doing Cuban medical degree</td>
<td>123, 124, 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE5000H</td>
<td>Anaesthesia</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>15, 32, 37, 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE5001W</td>
<td>Anaesthesia for External Credit</td>
<td>Course offered to SA students doing Cuban medical degree</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1003F</td>
<td>Speech &amp; Hearing Science</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>54, 60, 65, 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1025S</td>
<td>Early Intervention</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology; BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>54, 55, 62, 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1031S</td>
<td>Preparation for Entry-level Psychology for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences Part I</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Occupational Therapy &amp; BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>56, 63, 85, 91, 92, 103, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1032S</td>
<td>Occupational Perspectives on Health and Well-being</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>84, 92, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1033F</td>
<td>Movement Science I</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>102, 111, 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1034S</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>103, 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1035F</td>
<td>Human Occupation and Human Development</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>66, 92, 93,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1036F</td>
<td>Foundational Concepts in Early Intervention</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>57, 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1038S</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Human Occupation and Development 1A</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy (IP)</td>
<td>85, 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1039S</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Movement Science and Applied Physiotherapy 1A</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy (IP)</td>
<td>103, 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1040F</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Movement Science and Applied Physiotherapy 1B</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy (IP)</td>
<td>104, 112, 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1041S</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Speech and Hearing Sciences</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology &amp; BSc Speech-Language Pathology (IP)</td>
<td>56, 65, 69, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1042F</td>
<td>Human Communication Development</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology &amp; BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>54, 55, 66, 70, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1043S</td>
<td>Foundational Concepts in Human Communication Development</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology &amp; BSc Speech-Language Pathology (IP)</td>
<td>56, 66, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1044F</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Human Occupation and Development 1B</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy (IP)</td>
<td>85, 92, 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COURSE CODE</td>
<td>COURSE TITLE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1045S</td>
<td>Basis of Hearing and Balance</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology</td>
<td>55, 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1047F</td>
<td>Preparation for Entry-level Psychology for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences Part II</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Occupational Therapy &amp; BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>63, 91, 92, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1054W</td>
<td>South African Sign Language</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1046F</td>
<td>Foundations of Hearing and Balance</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology</td>
<td>57, 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2043W</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy 2</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>84, 96, 97, 98, 114, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2045F</td>
<td>Becoming a Communication Therapist</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>56, 69, 96, 114, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2046F</td>
<td>Diagnostic Audiology</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology</td>
<td>55, 69, 72, 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2047S</td>
<td>Paediatric Rehabilitative Audiology</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 70, 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2050H</td>
<td>Clinical Physiotherapy I</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>102, 104, 114, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2052H</td>
<td>Movement Science II</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>102, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2053H</td>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy I</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>96, 102, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2054S</td>
<td>Special Study Module</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>15, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2106F</td>
<td>Child Language</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 57, 70, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2107F</td>
<td>Child Speech</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 57, 70, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2108W</td>
<td>Clinical Speech Therapy</td>
<td>Course in BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 57, 71, 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2109S</td>
<td>Language Learning and Literacy</td>
<td>Course in BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2110W</td>
<td>Clinical Audiology I</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology</td>
<td>55, 71, 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2111S</td>
<td>Diagnostic Audiology in Special Populations</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology</td>
<td>55, 72, 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3004H</td>
<td>Clinical Speech Therapy II</td>
<td>Course in BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 57, 73, 80, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3008H</td>
<td>Clinical Audiology II</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 57, 74, 80, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3062F</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Technology</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology</td>
<td>55, 57, 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3065S</td>
<td>Adult Rehabilitative Audiology</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3069W</td>
<td>Clinical Physiotherapy II</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>103, 105, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3070H</td>
<td>Becoming a Rehabilitation Professional I</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>103, 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3071F</td>
<td>Acquired Neurogenic</td>
<td>Course in BSc Speech-Language</td>
<td>55, 57, 73,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COURSE CODE</td>
<td>COURSE TITLE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3072S</td>
<td>Language Disorders Pathology</td>
<td></td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3073F</td>
<td>Paediatric Dysphagia and Motor Speech</td>
<td>Course in BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3075F</td>
<td>Adult Dysphagia and Motor Speech</td>
<td>Course in BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 57, 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3076F</td>
<td>OAES &amp; Electrophysiology</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology</td>
<td>55, 57, 74, 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3077H</td>
<td>Movement Science III</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>103, 118, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3078H</td>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy II</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>103, 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3079F</td>
<td>Research Methods &amp; Biostatistics I</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy, BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>85, 98, 100, 103, 119, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3102F</td>
<td>Fluency</td>
<td>Course in BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 57, 73, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3103S</td>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>Course in BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3104S</td>
<td>Vestibular Management</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3105F</td>
<td>Public Health Audiology</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology</td>
<td>55, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3107W</td>
<td>OT Theory and Practice in Physical Health</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>85, 98, 100, 101, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3108W</td>
<td>OT Theory and Practice in Mental Health</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>85, 99, 100, 101, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3113W</td>
<td>Foundation Theory for OT Practice I</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>85, 99, 100, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4000W</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4005H</td>
<td>Clinical Speech Therapy IIIA</td>
<td>Course in BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 57, 58, 79, 80, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4006H</td>
<td>Clinical Speech Therapy IIIB</td>
<td>Course in BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>56, 57, 58, 79, 80, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4008H</td>
<td>Clinical Audiology IIIA</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology</td>
<td>55, 58, 81, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4009H</td>
<td>Clinical Audiology IIIB</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology</td>
<td>55, 57, 58, 81, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4065W</td>
<td>Clinical Physiotherapy III</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>104, 105, 119, 120, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4066H</td>
<td>Becoming A Rehabilitation Professional Part II</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>104, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4067F</td>
<td>Seminars in Communication Sciences</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4068F</td>
<td>Seminars in Speech Pathology</td>
<td>Course in BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>56, 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4069F</td>
<td>Seminars in Audiology</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology</td>
<td>55, 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4071H</td>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy II</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>104, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COURSE CODE</td>
<td>COURSE TITLE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4072H</td>
<td>Research Methods &amp; Biostatistics II</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>213, 104, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4119W</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy Research and Practice Management</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>85, 100, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4120W</td>
<td>Foundation Theory for OT Practice II</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>85, 100, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4121W</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy Practice and Service Learning</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>85, 101, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL1300F</td>
<td>Introduction to Language Studies</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>54, 63, 64, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL1301S</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied Language Studies</td>
<td>Course in BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>54, 63, 64, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL1032S</td>
<td>Linguistics Foundation</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology (IP)</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL1303F</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics Foundation</td>
<td>Course in BSc Speech-Language Pathology (IP)</td>
<td>56, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEM1011F</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>14, 16, 19, 21, 23, 25, 49, 53, 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEM1011X</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Course in MBChB (IP)</td>
<td>16, 19, 23, 24, 25, 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEM1111S</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Course in MBChB (IP)</td>
<td>16, 19, 23, 24, 25, 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM2001S</td>
<td>Special Study Module</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>15, 19, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5003W</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>18, 42, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5004H</td>
<td>Trauma</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 44, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5005H</td>
<td>Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td>Course in fifth year of MBChB</td>
<td>16, 44, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5006W</td>
<td>Surgery for External Credit</td>
<td>Course offered to SA students doing Cuban medical degree</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6000W</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 46, 212, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6020W</td>
<td>Surgery for External Credit</td>
<td>Course offered to SA students doing Cuban medical degree</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part 1</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>15, 17, 20, 22, 23, 50, 54, 211, 213, 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1007S</td>
<td>Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part 2</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>15, 17, 18, 20, 22, 25, 29, 50, 54, 211, 213, 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1010S</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences Pt 1</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>17, 20, 22, 24, 25, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COURSE CODE</td>
<td>COURSE TITLE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1011F</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences Part 2</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>17, 20, 23, 24, 25, 54, 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1014S</td>
<td>Anatomy for Communication Sciences</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>55, 62, 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1015S</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Anatomy and Physiology 1A</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy, BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>86, 90, 91, 105, 108, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1016F</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Anatomy and Physiology IB</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy, BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>87, 90, 91, 105, 108, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1019F</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology IA</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy, BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>85, 91, 92, 103, 104, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1020S</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology IB</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy, BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>84, 90, 91, 97, 103, 108, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1022F</td>
<td>Biosciences 1A</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>104, 110, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1023S</td>
<td>Biosciences 1B</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>104, 110, 111, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1024S</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Biosciences for Physiotherapy IA</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>105, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1025F</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Biosciences for Physiotherapy IB</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>105, 110, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2005F</td>
<td>Introduction to Medical Engineering</td>
<td>Elective course available to MScMed and other students</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2015W</td>
<td>Anatomy &amp; Physiology II for Health &amp; Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational therapy, BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>85, 98, 104, 116, 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2017H</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part 1A</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 20, 29, 30, 31, 50, 53, 54, 125, 211, 213, 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2019F</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Biology</td>
<td>Course towards Science degree</td>
<td>123, 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2020S</td>
<td>Special Study Module</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 20, 28, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2021S</td>
<td>Human Biology: Regulation and Integration</td>
<td>Service course for Science Faculty students</td>
<td>124, 125, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2023W</td>
<td>Biosciences II</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>104, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB3006F</td>
<td>General &amp; Applied Physiology</td>
<td>Service course for Science Faculty</td>
<td>51, 53, 125, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB3007S</td>
<td>Biophysics &amp; Neurophysiology</td>
<td>Service course for Science Faculty</td>
<td>51, 53, 125, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB2000S</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part IB</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 20, 29, 30, 31, 50, 54, 213, 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COURSE CODE</td>
<td>COURSE TITLE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB2002S</td>
<td>Special Study Module</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 20, 28, 50, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB3009H</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part II</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 20, 31, 50, 211, 213, 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB3020W</td>
<td>Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>Course to be taken by MBChB students in preparation for a BSc(Medicine)(Hons) degree</td>
<td>20, 51, 53, 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB4008S</td>
<td>Medicina Forensis</td>
<td>Service course for Law students</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB5008H</td>
<td>Forensic Medicine</td>
<td>Course in MBCHB</td>
<td>16, 45, 212, 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCB2014F</td>
<td>Molecular Components of Cells</td>
<td>Course offered by Science Faculty; can be taken in BSc(Medicine)</td>
<td>50, 51, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCB2015S</td>
<td>Metabolism</td>
<td>Course offered by Science Faculty; can be taken in BSc(Medicine)</td>
<td>50, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCB2016F</td>
<td>Introduction to Microbiology</td>
<td>Course offered by Science Faculty; can be taken in BSc(Medicine)</td>
<td>51, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCB2017S</td>
<td>Microbial Biotechnology</td>
<td>Course offered by Science Faculty; can be taken in BSc(Medicine)</td>
<td>51, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCB2018F</td>
<td>Introduction to Genetics</td>
<td>Course offered by Science Faculty; can be taken in BSc(Medicine)</td>
<td>51, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCB2019S</td>
<td>Eukaryotic Gene Regulation and Cell Signalling</td>
<td>Course offered by Science Faculty; can be taken in BSc(Medicine)</td>
<td>51, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN2001S</td>
<td>Special Study Module</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 20, 28, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN2002W</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences I</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy and BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>85, 96, 104, 115, 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN3001H</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Practice</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 31, 211, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN3003H</td>
<td>Introduction to clinical practice part II</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN3004W</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences II</td>
<td>Course in BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>104, 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN4011W</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>Course in MBCHB</td>
<td>16, 32, 34, 35, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN4015W</td>
<td>Pharmacology and Applied Therapeutics</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 36, 43, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN4016W</td>
<td>Medicine for External Credit</td>
<td>Course offered to SA students doing Cuban medical degree</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN5002W</td>
<td>Medical &amp; Surgical Specialties</td>
<td>Course in MBCHB</td>
<td>16, 39, 46, 212, 219, 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN5003H</td>
<td>Pharmacology and Applied Therapeutics</td>
<td>Course in MBCHB</td>
<td>16, 43, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN5004W</td>
<td>Pharmacology and Therapeutics for External Credit</td>
<td>Course offered to SA students doing Cuban medical degree</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COURSE CODE</td>
<td>COURSE TITLE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN6000W</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>Course in MBCHB</td>
<td>16, 46, 212, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN6003W</td>
<td>Medicine for External Credit</td>
<td>Course offered to SA students doing Cuban medical degree</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN6004W</td>
<td>Exit examination on procedural competence</td>
<td>Course in MBCHB</td>
<td>16, 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS2001S</td>
<td>Special Study Module</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 20, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS4003W</td>
<td>Obstetrics</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 33, 44, 211, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS4005W</td>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology for External Credit</td>
<td>Course offered to SA students doing Cuban medical degree</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS5005W</td>
<td>Gynaecology</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS6000W</td>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 47, 212, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS6001W</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology for External Credit</td>
<td>Course offered to SA students doing Cuban medical degree</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED2001S</td>
<td>Special Study Module</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 20, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4016W</td>
<td>Neonatology</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 36, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5001W</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 36, 39, 47, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5003W</td>
<td>Paediatrics for External Credit</td>
<td>Course offered to SA students doing Cuban medical degree</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED6000W</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 47, 212, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED6001W</td>
<td>Paediatrics for External Credit</td>
<td>Course offered to SA students doing Cuban medical degree</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY1025F</td>
<td>Physics for Medical Students</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>15, 17, 20, 22, 25, 50, 54, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH1001F</td>
<td>Becoming a Professional</td>
<td>Course in MBChB, BSc Audiology &amp; BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Occupational Therapy, BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>15, 17, 20, 21, 22, 26, 27, 55, 59, 60, 70, 85, 88, 103, 106, 107, 211, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH1002S</td>
<td>Becoming a Health Professional</td>
<td>Course in MBChB, BSc Audiology &amp; BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Occupational Therapy, BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>15, 17, 18, 21, 26, 27, 55, 60, 70, 85, 87, 88, 104, 107, 116, 211, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH2000W</td>
<td>Becoming a Doctor: Part IA</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 26, 27, 29, 31, 211, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH2002S</td>
<td>Special Study Module</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 20, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COURSE CODE</td>
<td>COURSE TITLE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH3000H</td>
<td>Becoming A Doctor: Part 2A</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 26, 27, 211, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4013W</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>17, 35, 38, 211, 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4043W</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 36, 38, 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH5000H</td>
<td>Primary Health Care Elective</td>
<td>Course MBCHB</td>
<td>16, 18, 19, 38, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH6000W</td>
<td>Primary Health Care</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 48, 212, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY2001S</td>
<td>Special Study Module</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 20, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY2002W</td>
<td>Psychiatry for Occupational Therapists</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>85, 96, 99, 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4000W</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 32, 49, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY6000W</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 49, 212, 213, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part I</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>55, 57, 61-63, 68, 70, 85-90, 92, 95, 97, 103-05, 108, 112, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1005S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part II</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>55, 57, 61, 64, 70, 85, 89, 90, 93, 95, 97, 112, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Pt I Plus</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>55, 57, 61, 62, 85, 86, 87, 90, 103, 104, 105, 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1007S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Pt II Plus</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>55, 62, 85, 90, 96, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY2003S</td>
<td>Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>85, 97, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY2006F</td>
<td>Research in Psychology I</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>55, 69, 70, 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY2009F</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>Course in BSc Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>75, 85, 97, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY2010S</td>
<td>Cognition &amp; Neuroscience</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>56, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY3007S</td>
<td>Research in Psychology II</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>56, 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY3008F</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>56, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY2001W</td>
<td>Radiobiology</td>
<td>Service course for Science Faculty</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COURSE CODE</td>
<td>COURSE TITLE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY2004S</td>
<td>Special Study Module</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 20, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1028H</td>
<td>Xhosa for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Occupational Therapy, BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>56, 63, 86, 92, 101, 104, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1044S</td>
<td>Beginners Afrikaans for medical students</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1048H</td>
<td>Afrikaans for Health &amp; Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
<td>Course in BSc Audiology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Occupational Therapy, BSc Physiotherapy</td>
<td>56, 69, 86, 96, 101, 104, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2002H</td>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part IB</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 26, 27, 28, 29, 32, 211, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3002H</td>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part IIB</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 26, 27, 28, 32, 211, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3003W</td>
<td>Clinical Language</td>
<td>Course in MBChB</td>
<td>16, 32, 34, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative offices at UCT dealing with student matters, contact</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>details of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergology, Discipline of</td>
<td>156,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology, Discipline of</td>
<td>176</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anxiety and Stress Disorders, MRC Unit on</td>
<td>133</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated Paediatric Disciplines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics Centre</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain and Behaviour Initiative (BBI)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc(Audiology)</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc(Medicine)</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc (Occupational Therapy)</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc (Physiotherapy)</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc(Speech-Language Pathology)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology, Discipline of</td>
<td>156</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiothoracic Surgery, Discipline of</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Research in Africa, Hatter Institute for</td>
<td>167</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Research Unit</td>
<td>207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charter, Faculty of Health Sciences</td>
<td>229</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>134</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child &amp; Adolescent Psychiatry</td>
<td>177</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Health Unit</td>
<td>177</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Nursing Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Medals</td>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Haematology, Discipline of</td>
<td>157</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Immunology, Discipline of</td>
<td>157</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences, Department of</td>
<td>133</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology, Discipline of</td>
<td>158</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Skills Unit</td>
<td>158</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorectal Cancer Research Consortium, CANSA’s</td>
<td>140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Sciences and Disorders, Discipline of</td>
<td>146</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultation-Liaison Psychiatry</td>
<td>184</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact details for departments</td>
<td>129</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course codes index</td>
<td>236</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Care Medicine, Discipline of</td>
<td>159</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuban degree courses</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean’s Merit List</td>
<td>212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean’s Office</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declaration, Faculty</td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred examinations</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree and course codes</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree with distinction or honours</td>
<td>208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatology, Discipline of (adult)</td>
<td>159</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatology, (paediatric)</td>
<td>178</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developmental Paediatrics</td>
<td>178</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desmond Tutu Centre</td>
<td>166</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Studies, Discipline of</td>
<td>146</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty</td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Discovery and Developmental Research Unit</td>
<td>169</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-learning Policy</td>
<td>225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Development Unit</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Medicine, Discipline of</td>
<td>202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrinology and Diabetic Medicine, Discipline of</td>
<td>159</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td>186</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Science and Sports Medicine, UCT/MRC Research Unit for</td>
<td>152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Office, and other central offices in the Faculty</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Medicine</td>
<td>186</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department/Unit</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees Office</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assistance</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Medicine and Toxicology, Discipline of</td>
<td>134</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>184</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit</td>
<td>141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Medicine, Discipline of</td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Paediatrics</td>
<td>179</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Psychiatry, Discipline of</td>
<td>184</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Surgery, Discipline of</td>
<td>201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Hospital Staff (Medicine)</td>
<td>165</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric Medicine and the Albert and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa</td>
<td>167</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematology, Discipline of (adult)</td>
<td>159, 179</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health &amp; Rehabilitation Sciences, Department of</td>
<td>146</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>188, 194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Policy and Systems</td>
<td>195</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>195</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences Students’ Council</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatology, Discipline of</td>
<td>161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV/AIDS Research Centre, Desmond Tutu</td>
<td>166</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Genetics Research Unit, MRC/UCT</td>
<td>143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Genetics, Discipline of</td>
<td>135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastroenterology (Paediatric)</td>
<td>178</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology of Infectious Diseases Research Unit, MRC/UCT</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology, Discipline of</td>
<td>136</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Health Research Group</td>
<td>196</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER), Centre for</td>
<td>191</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Diseases and HIV Medicine, Discipline of</td>
<td>161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine, Institute of</td>
<td>141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellectual Disability Psychiatry</td>
<td>184</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impairment</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercalated honours, master’s and PhD for MBChB students</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khayelitsha Community Centre Staff (Medicine)</td>
<td>165</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave of absence</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leukaemia Unit, UCT</td>
<td>145</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipidology, Discipline of</td>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung Infection and Immunity Unit</td>
<td>168</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Biochemistry, Discipline of</td>
<td>137</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Gastroenterology, Discipline of</td>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Imaging Research Unit, MRC/UCT</td>
<td>152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Microbiology, Discipline of</td>
<td>138</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Physics, Discipline of</td>
<td>198</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Virology, Discipline of</td>
<td>140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine, Discipline of</td>
<td>159</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission Statement, Faculty</td>
<td>228</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Hospital Staff (Medicine)</td>
<td>166</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neonatology</td>
<td>179</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephrology and Hypertension, Discipline of</td>
<td>162, 180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurology, Discipline of</td>
<td>163, 180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychiatry, Discipline of</td>
<td>184</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychology (Paediatrics)</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosurgery, Discipline of</td>
<td>202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Somerset Hospital Staff (Medicine)</td>
<td>166</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Medicine, Discipline of</td>
<td>198</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing and Midwifery, Division</td>
<td>147</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition, Discipline of</td>
<td>152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>